Panasonic

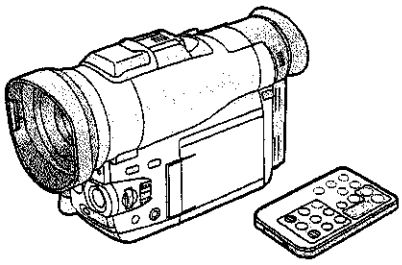
Digital Video Camera

數位攝錄影機

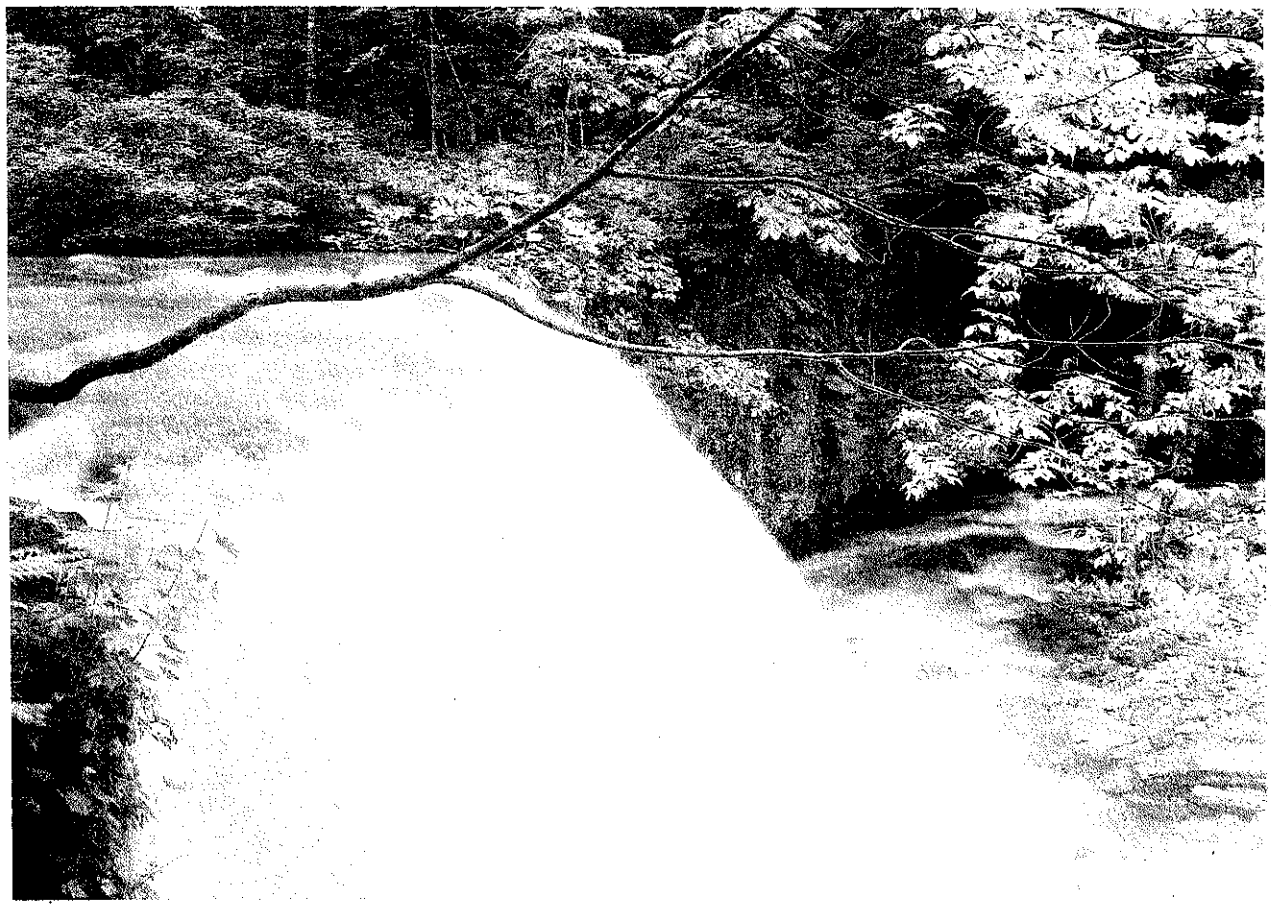
NV-MX300EN/A

Operating Instructions

使用說明書



Model No. NV-MX300EN/A



Mini DV PAL

MultiMediaCard™

SD™

LEICA DICOMAR

Before use, please read these instructions completely.

使用前，請詳細閱讀本說明書。

VQT8941

ENGLISH

Information for Your Safety

Movie Camera

- **The rating plate is on the underside of the Movie Camera.**

AC Adaptor

- **The rating plate is on the underside of the AC Adaptor.**
- **As this equipment gets hot during use, operate it in a well-ventilated place; do not install this equipment in a confined space such as a bookcase or similar unit.**

■ Carefully read the Operating Instructions and use the Movie Camera correctly.

- **Injury or material damage resulting from any kind of use that is not in accordance with the operating procedures explained in these Operating Instructions are the sole responsibility of the user.**

Try out the Movie Camera.
Be sure to try out the Movie Camera before recording your first important event and check that it records properly and functions correctly.

The manufacturer is not liable for loss of recorded contents.
The manufacturer shall in no event be liable for the loss of recordings due to malfunction or defect of this Movie Camera, its accessories or cassettes.

Carefully observe copyright laws.
Recording of pre-recorded tapes or discs or other published or broadcast material for purposes other than your own private use may infringe copyright laws. Even for the purpose of private use, recording of certain material may be restricted.

- Windows is a trademark or registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation U.S.A.
- SD Logo is a trademark.
- Leica is a registered trademark of Leica microsystems IR GmbH and Dicomar is a registered trademark of Leica Camera AG .
- All other company and product names in the operating instructions are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective corporations.

Still pictures recorded on a MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card
It may not be possible to play back the pictures on this Movie Camera recorded on and created by other equipment or vice versa. For this reason, check the compatibility of the equipment in advance.

Pages for reference
Pages for reference are indicated with an arrow, for example: **(➔ 00)**

■ WARNING

To reduce the risk of fire or shock hazard and annoying interference, use only the recommended accessories and do not expose this equipment to rain or moisture.
Do not remove the cover (or back); there are no user serviceable parts inside.
Refer servicing to qualified service personnel.

Contents

Before Recording

Standard Accessories 6
Controls and Components 7
The 3 Types of Power Supplies 11
■ Supplying Power from an AC Mains Socket 11
■ Supplying Power from the Cigarette Lighter Socket in a Car 11
■ Supplying Power with the Battery 12
■ Quick Charge 14
■ When the Charge Lamps on the AC Adaptor Flash as Warning 14
Inserting the Cassette 15
■ LP Mode 16
Using the Finder 17
Using the LCD Monitor 17
Attaching the Lens Cap 18
Adjusting the Grip Belt 18
Attaching the Shoulder Strap 18
Using the Menu Screen 19
Menu Functions 20
Setting the Date and Time 26
Adjusting the Brightness and Colour Level of the LCD Monitor/Finder 27

Basic Operations

Recording 28
Checking If the Picture Is Recorded (Recording Check) 29
Recording Backlit Scenes (Backlight Compensation) 29
Recording Yourself (Recording with the LCD Monitor Facing Forward) 30
Enlarging Your Subject or Widening the Recording Angle (Zooming In/Out) 31
Enlarging Your Subjects Even More (Digital Zooming) 32
Recording Still Pictures on the Cassette 33
■ Progressive Photoshot 33
■ Continuous Photoshot 35
■ Digital Still Picture 35
■ Frame Moving Pictures (Frame Mode) 35
Recording in the Wide-Screen Format (Cinema Mode/Wide Mode) 36
Recording with Minimised Camera Shake (Optical Image Stabilizer) 37
Viewing the Just Recorded Scenes on the Movie Camera (Playback) 38
■ Adjusting the Sound Volume 38
Searching for a Scene That You Want to Play Back 39
Playing Back in Slow Motion (Slow Motion Playback) 40
Playing Back Still Pictures and Advancing Them One by One (Still Playback/Still Advance Playback) 41
Playing Back on a TV 42

ENGLISH

Advanced Operations

Viewing Recorded Scenes During Recording Pause (Camera Search) ... 43
Searching for the End of the Recorded Part on a Cassette (Blank Search) ... 44
Searching for the Beginning of Recorded Scenes Marked with Index Signal (Index Search) ... 45
Fading In/Out ... 48
Recording in Special Situations (Programme AE) ... 49
Recording with Special Effects (Digital Effects) ... 51
- Strobe Multi-Picture Mode ... 53
- Manual Multi-Picture Mode ... 54
- Picture-in-Picture Mode ... 56
- Wipe Mode and Mix Mode ... 57

Recording with Natural Colours (White Balance) ... 58
Adjusting the White Balance Manually ... 59
- About the White Balance sensor ... 59

Focusing on the Subject Manually (Manual Focus) ... 61
Adjusting the Shutter Speed Manually ... 62
Adjusting the Iris (F Number) Manually ... 63
Recording with Fixed Brightness (AE Lock) ... 64
Other Convenient Functions ... 65
Adding New Sound on a Recorded Cassette (Audio Dubbing) ... 67
Using the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card ... 69
Using the Movie Camera as a Digital Still Camera (Mega-Pixel Still-Picture Recording~Card Photo Shot) ... 70
Copying Cassette Pictures onto a MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card ... 73
Copying Still Pictures from the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card onto the Cassette (Picture Transmission) ... 74
Playing Back Pictures Recorded on the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card (Card Playback) ... 75
Inserting Titles ... 77
Creating Titles ... 78
Preventing the Accidental Erasure of Pictures on the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card (Lock Setting) ... 80
Erasing Pictures Recorded on the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card ... 81
Making the Unusable MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card Usable (Formatting) ... 82
Writing Printing Information on a MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card (DPOF Settings) ... 83
Using the Supplied USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card ... 84
Using the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card ... 85
About the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card ... 86
Processing and Modifying Photos (HotShots) /Creating Original Messages (NetCard) ... 87
Installing HotShots or NetCard ... 88
Starting HotShots or NetCard ... 88
Using the HotShots Application ... 89
- Picture Capture Mode [Get] ... 89
- Editing Mode [Enhance] ... 89
- Shared Picture Mode [Share] ... 90
- Internet Mode [Internet] ... 90
- Restoring wide pictures to normal pictures ... 90

Using the NetCard Application ... 91
- Concerning the Configuration [Preferences] ... 92

Using the Pictures Recorded on the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card on the Computer ... 93
Concerning the SD Memory Card Application Software ... 94
Concerning the MultiMediaCard and SD Memory Card ... 95
Remote Controller ... 96
- Inserting the Button-type Battery ... 99
- Using the Remote Controller ... 100

Editing

Copying onto an S-VHS (or VHS) Cassette (Dubbing) ... 101
Recording the Content of External Device ... 102
- Concerning recording onto a card ... 102
- Concerning Analog-digital Conversion ... 102

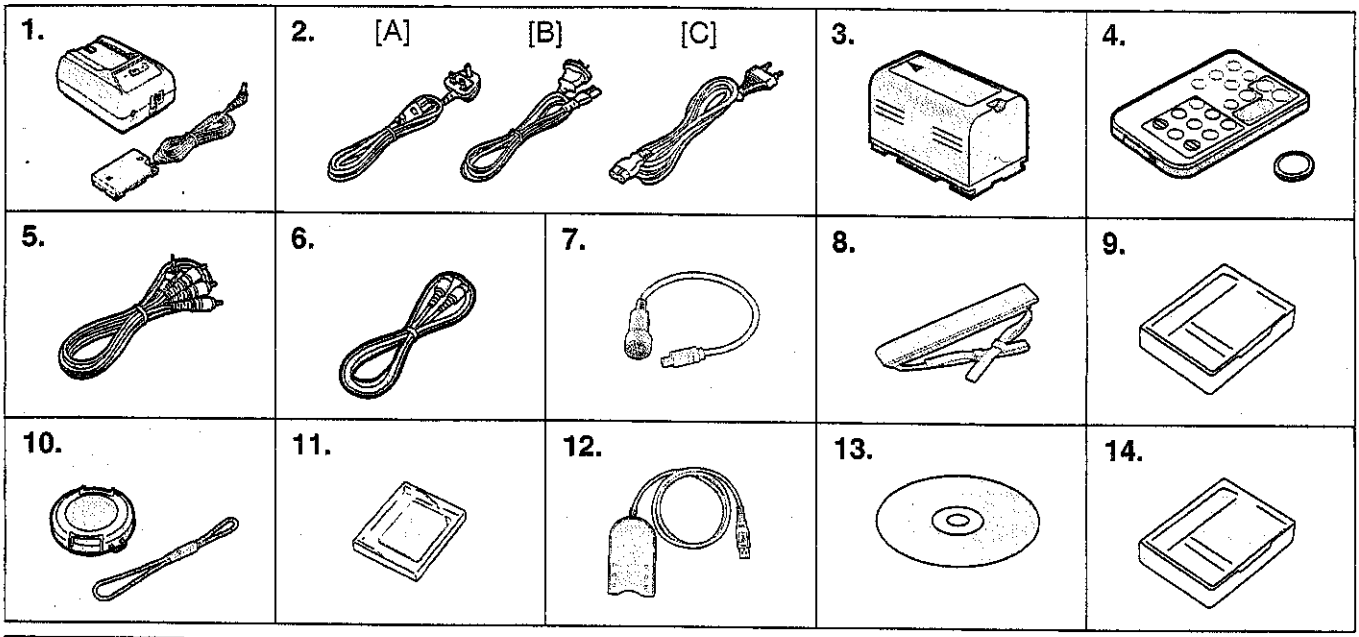
Using with Digital Video Equipment (Dubbing) ... 103
Copying with the Help of an Editing Controller ... 104
Using the Movie Camera with a Video Printer ... 105
Using the Automatic Printing Function (Autoprint) ... 106
Using the Movie Camera with a Computer ... 108

Notes, others

Cautions for Use ... 109
- After Use ... 109
- Condensation ... 111
- Video Head Clogging and Remedy ... 112
- Optimum Use of the Battery ... 113
- Repeat Playback ... 113
- Listening to the Playback Sound via Headphones ... 113
- Precautions for Storage ... 114
- LCD Monitor/Finder/Lens Hood ... 115
- About the Video Flash ... 115

Glossary ... 116
- Digital Video System ... 116
- Focus ... 117
- White Balance Adjustment ... 119
- Colour Temperature ... 120
- Time Code ... 121
- Memory Stop Function ... 121

Indications ... 122
Before Requesting Service (Problems & Solutions) ... 130
Optional Accessories ... 134
Specifications ... 135



中 文

標準附件

1. 交流轉接器 (➔ 11,12,13,14,110)
   給攝錄影機供電。
   給電池充電。

   直流輸入線 (➔ 11)
   將交流轉接器連接至攝錄影機。

2. 交流電源線 (➔ 11,12)
   將交流轉接器連接至交流電源插座。
   [A] 中國香港特別行政區
   [B] 澳大利亞和新西蘭
   [C] 除中國香港特別行政區、澳大利亞和新西蘭之外的地區

3. 電池組 (➔ 12,13,14)
   給攝錄影機供電。

4. 遙控器和鈕釦型電池 (➔ 96,99,100)

5. AV 纜線 (➔ 42,101,102,104,108)

6. S 影像纜線 (➔ 42,101,102,104,105,106,108)

7. 編輯端子轉換接頭 (➔ 104)

8. 肩用背帶 (➔ 18)

9. 數位影像磁頭清潔帶 (➔ 112)

10. 鏡頭蓋和鏡頭蓋連接繩 (➔ 18)

11. MultiMediaCard (➔ 69,95,114)

12. SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器 (➔ 84,85,86)

13. CD-ROM：
    SD如意卡用USB讀寫器程序、HotShots和NetCard
    (➔ 84,85,86,87,88)

14. 微型 DV 錄影帶 (➔ 15) (僅限於 NV-MX300EN)

ENGLISH

Standard Accessories

1. **AC Adaptor (➔ 11, 12, 13, 14, 110)**
   To supply power to the Movie Camera.
   To charge the Battery.
   DC Input Lead (➔ 11)
   To connect the AC Adaptor to the Movie Camera.

2. **AC Mains Lead (➔ 11, 12)**
   To connect the AC Adaptor to an AC mains socket.
   [A] Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China
   [B] Australia and New Zealand
   [C] Areas other than Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China, Australia and New Zealand

3. **Battery Pack (➔ 12, 13, 14)**
   To supply the Movie Camera with power.

4. **Remote Controller and Button-Type Battery (➔ 96, 99, 100)**

5. **AV Cable (➔ 42, 101, 102, 104, 108)**

6. **S-Video Cable (➔ 42, 101, 102, 104, 105, 106, 108)**

7. **Edit Terminal Conversion Adaptor (➔ 104)**

8. **Shoulder Strap (➔ 18)**

9. **Digital Video Head Cleaner (➔ 112)**

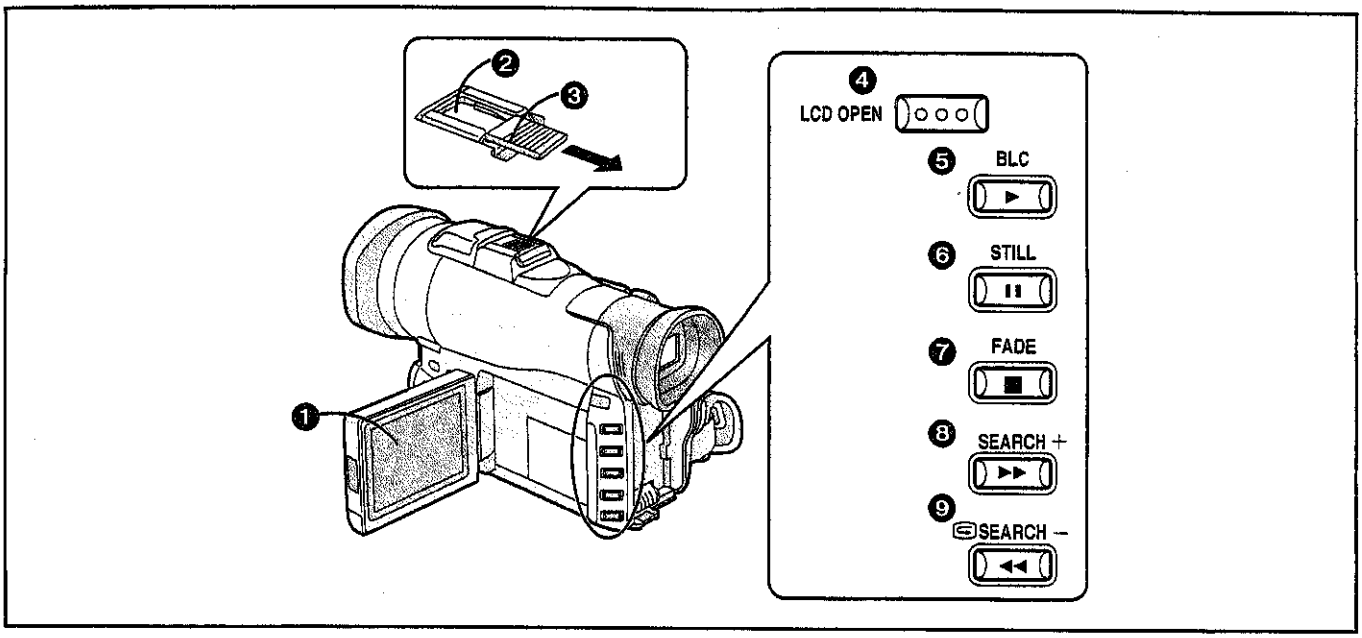
10. **Lens Cap and Lens Cap Cord (➔ 18)**

11. **MultiMediaCard (➔ 69, 95, 114)**

12. **USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card (➔ 84, 85, 86)**

13. **CD-ROM:**
    USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card Programme, HotShots and NetCard
    (➔ 84, 85, 86, 87, 88)

14. **Mini DV Cassette (➔ 15) (NV-MX300EN only)**



中 文

控制與組件

❶ 液晶顯示監視器 (➜ 17, 115)

由於液晶製造技術的限制，在液晶顯示監視器屏幕上可能會有一些細小的亮點或黑點。然而，這並非故障，也不會影響所攝畫面的質量。

❷ 智能附件座
可以將影像閃光燈(VW-FLH3E：選購品)(➜ 115)或立體聲麥克風(VW-VMS2E：選購品)等安裝在此。當使用智能附件座支持的附件時，電源將直接由攝錄影機供應。安裝這些附件時，請取下帶電座蓋。
- 勿觸摸智能附件座的連接端部分。

❸ 帶電座蓋
當使用帶電座時，請依箭頭方向滑動該蓋，將其取下。

❹ 液晶顯示監視器打開鈕 [LCD OPEN](➜ 17)

❺ 逆光鈕 [BLC](➜ 29)
放影鈕 [▶](➜ 38, 75)

❻ 靜止鈕 [STILL](➜ 33, 35)
暫停鈕 [❚❚](➜ 41, 75)

❼ 淡化鈕 [FADE](➜ 48)
停止鈕 [■](➜ 38, 75)

❽ 正向尋影鈕 [SEARCH+](➜ 43)
快進 / 快進尋影鈕 [▶▶](➜ 39)

❾ 反向尋影鈕 [SEARCH−](➜ 43)
倒帶 / 倒帶尋影鈕 [◀◀](➜ 38, 39)
拍攝檢查鈕 [⊆](➜ 29)

ENGLISH

Controls and Components

❶ **LCD Monitor (➜ 17, 115)**

Due to limitations in LCD production technology, there may be some tiny bright or dark spots on the LCD Monitor screen. However, this is not a malfunction and does not affect the recorded picture.

❷ **Smart Accessory Shoe**
The Video Flash (VW-FLH3E: optional) **(➜ 115)** or the Stereo Microphone (VW-VMS2E: optional), etc. can be attached here. Power is supplied directly from the Movie Camera when using an accessory supported by the Smart Accessory Shoe. Remove the Shoe Cover to attach these accessories.
- Do not touch the connector part of the Smart Accessory Shoe.

❸ **Shoe Cover**
When using the Shoe, remove the Shoe Cover by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

❹ **LCD Monitor Open Button [LCD OPEN] (➜ 17)**

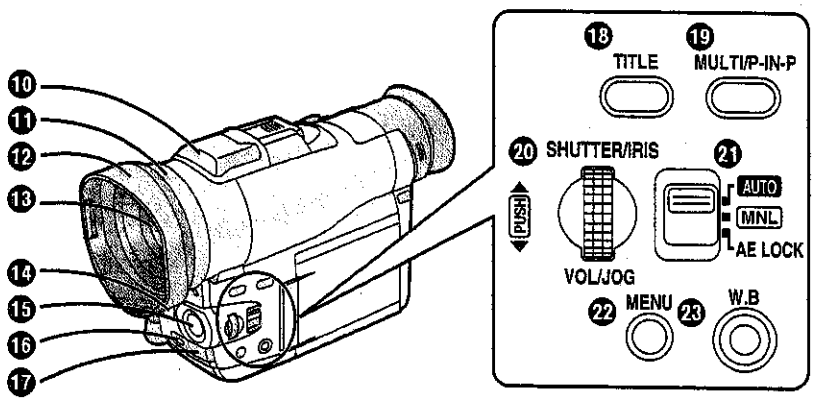
❺ **Backlight Button [BLC] (➜ 29)**
Play Button [▶] (➜ 38, 75)

❻ **Still Button [STILL] (➜ 33, 35)**
Pause Button [❚❚] (➜ 41, 75)

❼ **Fade Button [FADE] (➜ 48)**
Stop Button [■] (➜ 38, 75)

❽ **Forward Search Button [SEARCH+] (➜ 43)**
Fast Forward/Cue Button [▶▶] (➜ 39)

❾ **Reverse Search Button [SEARCH−] (➜ 43)**
Rewind/Review Button [◀◀] (➜ 38, 39)
Recording Check Button [⊆] (➜ 29)



中 文

⑩ 麥克風 (內藏，立體聲)

⑪ 聚焦環 (➜ 61)

⑫ 鏡頭圈 (➜ 115)

⑬ 鏡頭 (➜ 18)

⑭ 白色平衡感應器 (➜ 59，119)

⑮ 聚焦鈕 [FOCUS] (➜ 61)

⑯ 錄影燈 (➜ 28)

⑰ 遙控感應器 (➜ 100)

⑱ 字幕鈕 [TITLE] (➜ 77)

⑲ 多畫面鈕 [MULTI] (➜ 53，54，77)
畫中畫鈕 [P-IN-P] (➜ 56)

⑳ 多功能環 [PUSH] (➜ 19，26，27，41，62，63)

㉑ 狀態選擇開關 [AUTO/MNL/AE LOCK]
(➜ 28，49，58，59，61，62，63，64)

㉒ 菜單鈕 [MENU] (➜ 19)

㉓ 白色平衡鈕 [W.B] (➜ 58)

ENGLISH

⑩ Microphone (built-in, stereo)

⑪ Focus Ring (➜ 61)

⑫ Lens Hood (➜ 115)

⑬ Lens (➜ 18)

⑭ White Balance Sensor (➜ 59, 119)

⑮ Focus Button [FOCUS] (➜ 61)

⑯ Recording Lamp (➜ 28)

⑰ Remote Control Sensor (➜ 100)

⑱ Title Button [TITLE] (➜ 77)

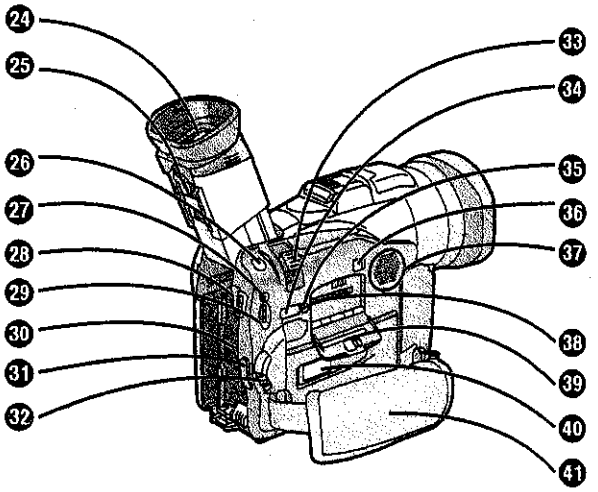
⑲ Multi-Picture Button [MULTI] (➜ 53, 54, 77)
Picture-in-Picture Button [P-IN-P] (➜ 56)

⑳ Multi-Function Dial [PUSH] (➜ 19, 26, 27, 41, 62, 63)

㉑ Mode Selector Switch [AUTO/MNL/AE LOCK]
(➜ 28, 49, 58, 59, 61, 62, 63, 64)

㉒ Menu Button [MENU] (➜ 19)

㉓ White Balance Button [W.B] (➜ 58)



中 文

㉔ 電子尋像器 (➜ 17，115)

由於液晶製造技術的限制，在電子尋像器屏幕上可能會有一些細小的亮點或黑點。然而，這並非故障，也不會影響所攝畫面的質量。

㉕ 目鏡校正柄 (➜ 17)

㉖ 拍照鈕 [PHOTO SHOT] (➜ 33，70)

㉗ 復位鈕 [RESET] (➜ 130)

㉘ 電池排出鈕 [BATTERY EJECT] (➜ 12)

㉙ 操作狀態燈 [CAMERA/VCR/CARD P.B]
(攝錄影機 / 放影機 / 卡播放) (➜ 28，38，75)

㉚ 電池室蓋 (➜ 12)

㉛ 拍攝啟動 / 停止鈕 (➜ 28)

㉜ 關 / 開狀態選擇器開關 [OFF/ON/MODE]
(➜ 17，28，38，75，109)

㉝ 變焦柄 [W/T] (➜ 31，32)

㉞ 磁帶 / 卡拍照選擇開關 [TAPE/CARD] (➜ 33，70，73)

㉟ 卡存取燈 [ACCESS] (➜ 69)

㊱ 卡插槽蓋開啟柄 [OPEN] (➜ 69)

㊲ 揚聲器 (➜ 38)

㊳ 卡插槽 (➜ 69)

㊴ 卡插槽蓋 (➜ 69)

㊵ 磁帶室蓋窗口 (➜ 15)

㊶ 扣抓皮帶 (➜ 18)

ENGLISH

㉔ **Finder (➜ 17, 115)**

Due to limitations in LCD production technology, there may be some tiny bright or dark spots on the Finder screen. However, this is not a malfunction and does not affect the recorded picture.

㉕ **Eyepiece Corrector Knob (➜ 17)**

㉖ **Photoshot Button [PHOTO SHOT] (➜ 33, 70)**

㉗ **Reset Button [RESET] (➜ 130)**

㉘ **Battery Eject Button [BATTERY EJECT] (➜ 12)**

㉙ **Operation Mode Lamps
[CAMERA/VCR/CARD P.B] (➜ 28, 38, 75)**

㉚ **Battery Holder (➜ 12)**

㉛ **Recording Start/Stop Button (➜ 28)**

㉜ **Off/On Mode Selector Switch [OFF/ON/MODE]
(➜ 17, 28, 38, 75, 109)**

㉝ **Zoom Lever [W/T] (➜ 31, 32)**

㉞ **Tape/Card Photoshot Selector [TAPE/CARD]
(➜ 33, 70, 73)**

㉟ **Card Access Lamp [ACCESS] (➜ 69)**

㊱ **Card Slot Cover Open Lever [OPEN] (➜ 69)**

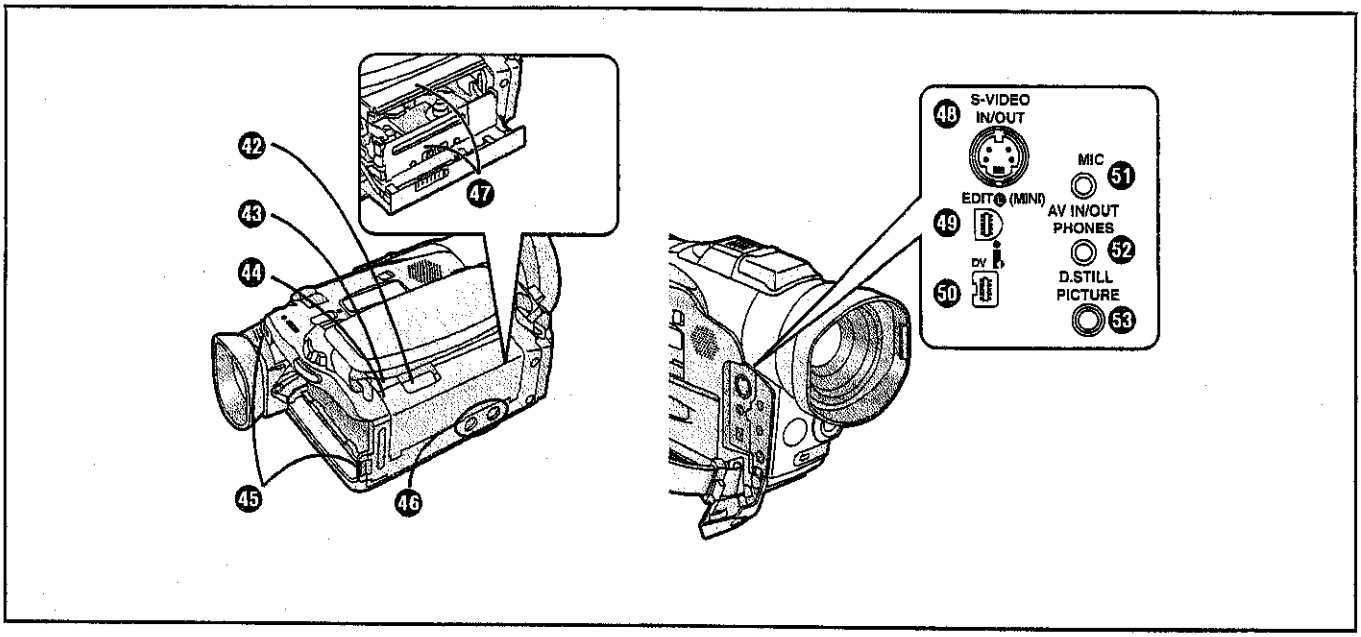
㊲ **Speaker (➜ 38)**

㊳ **Card Slot (➜ 69)**

㊴ **Card Slot Cover (➜ 69)**

㊵ **Cassette Compartment Window (➜ 15)**

㊶ **Grip Belt (➜ 18)**



中 文

㊷ 錄影帶排出柄 [OPEN/EJECT](➔ 15)

㊸ 上磁帶室蓋 (➔ 15)

㊹ 下磁帶室蓋 (➔ 15)

㊺ 肩用背帶 (➔ 18)

㊻ 三角架連接孔
可將攝錄影機安裝在選購三角架上。

㊼ 錄影帶座 (➔ 15)

㊽ S 影像輸入 / 輸出插孔 [S-VIDEO IN/OUT]
(➔ 42, 101, 102, 104, 105, 106, 108)
將 S-VIDEO 纜線連接至該插孔，可轉錄更清晰的圖像或在電視屏幕上觀賞。

㊾ 編輯插孔 [EDIT Ⓔ (MINI)](➔ 104, 106)

㊿ DV (數位影像) 端子 (i.LINK)[i] (➔ 103)
連接至數位影像設備。
"i.LINK" 是符合 IEEE1394-1995 的連接端子的名稱。
"i" 是配備有 "i.LINK" 端子的產品上的標記符號。

(51) 麥克風插孔 [MIC](➔ 113)
可連接外部麥克風或音頻設備(連接至該插孔會關閉內藏麥克風。)

(52) 音像輸入 / 輸出插孔 [AV IN/OUT]
(➔ 42, 101, 102, 104, 108)
頭戴耳機插孔 [PHONES](➔ 113)
當纜線連接至該插孔時，攝錄影機內藏揚聲器會關閉。

(53) 數位靜止圖像端子 [D.STILL PICTURE](➔ 108)

ENGLISH

㊷ Cassette Eject Lever [OPEN/EJECT] (➔ 15)

㊸ Upper Cassette Compartment Cover (➔ 15)

㊹ Lower Cassette Compartment Cover (➔ 15)

㊺ Shoulder Strap Holders (➔ 18)

㊻ Tripod Receptacle
To mount the Movie Camera on an optional tripod.

㊼ Cassette Holder (➔ 15)

㊽ S-Video Input/Output Socket [S-VIDEO IN/OUT]
(➔ 42, 101, 102, 104, 105, 106, 108)
Connect the S-VIDEO Cable to this socket to record clearer pictures or view on the TV screen.

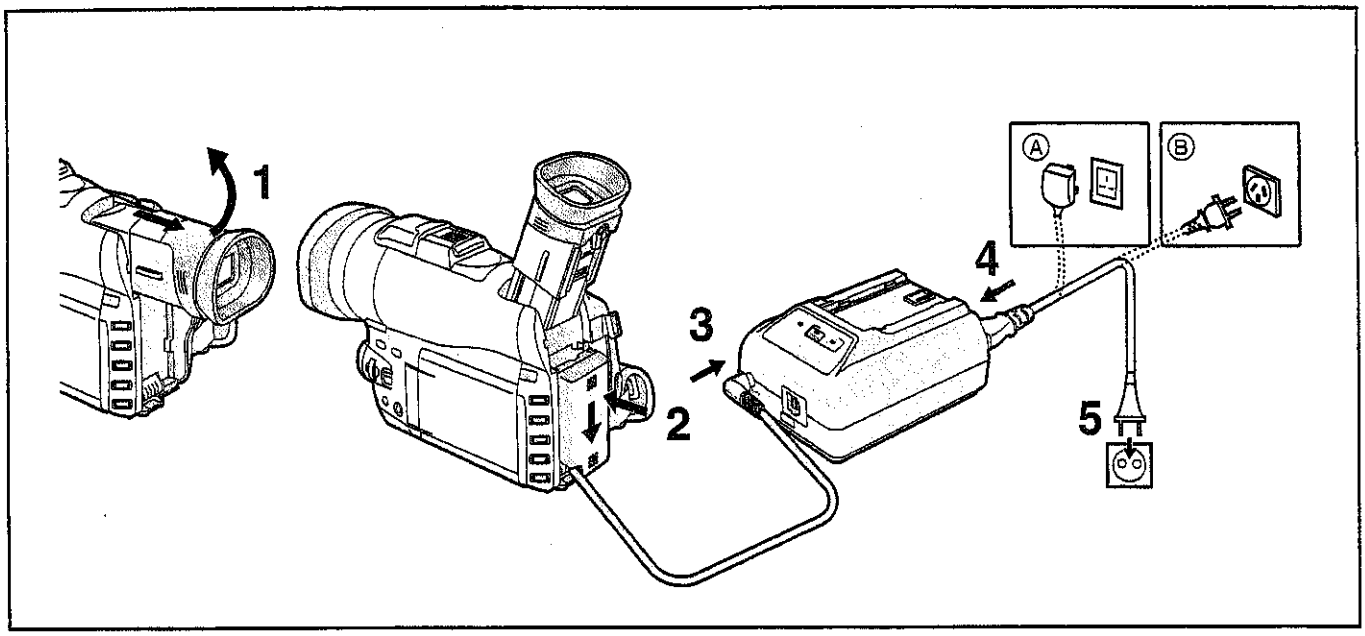
㊾ Edit Socket [EDIT Ⓔ (MINI)] (➔ 104, 106)

㊿ DV Terminal (i.LINK) [i] (➔ 103)
Connect it to digital video equipment.
"i.LINK" is the name of the connector in accordance with the IEEE1394-1995.
"i" is the logo marked on products conforming with the "i.LINK" specifications.

(51) Microphone Socket [MIC] (➔ 113)
To connect an external microphone or audio equipment. (Connecting to this socket deactivates the built-in microphone.)

(52) Audio-Video Input/Output Socket [AV IN/OUT]
(➔ 42, 101, 102, 104, 108)
Headphone Socket [PHONES] (➔ 113)
When a cable is connected to this socket, the Movie Camera's built-in speaker is turned off.

(53) Digital Still Picture Terminal [D.STILL PICTURE] (➔ 108)



中 文

三種電源

■ 由交流電源插座供電

1 向後滑動電子尋像器，使其處於完全拉伸的位置，然後將其向上傾斜。
勿拉動眼罩來伸出電子尋像器。

2 如圖像所示，將電池型直流輸入纜線的連接端插入攝錄影機的電池座，然後將其向下滑動，直至其咔嗒一聲鎖定到位。

3 將直流輸入線的另一個插頭，連接至交流轉接器。

4 將交流電源線連接至交流轉接器。
交流電源線與交流轉接器的插座不能完全配合，但這對實際操作不發生任何影響。

5 將交流電源線的另一端連接至交流電源插座。
Ⓐ 中國香港特別行政區
Ⓑ 澳大利亞和新西蘭
- 拔掉交流電源線之前，應將攝錄影機的[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[OFF]。
- 若攝錄影機已經使用了很長時間時，它會變熱。然而，這屬正常現象。

■ 由汽車點火器插座供電

使用與交流轉接器一起附帶的汽車轉接器纜線(VW-KA7E，選購品)，可以在汽車內給攝錄影機供電以進行拍攝和放影。也可給攝錄影機的電池充電。
也可以用其給攝錄影機電池充電。
- 使用之後，須從點火器插孔上拔掉汽車轉接器纜線。
- 在連接汽車轉接器纜線之前，須起動汽車發動機，否則熔斷器可能會燒壞。
- 請使用與交流轉接器附帶的直流輸入纜線。
- 當汽車轉接器纜線連接至交流轉接器時，將無法進行快速充電。
- 也請閱讀汽車轉接器纜線所附帶的使用說明書。

ENGLISH

The 3 Types of Power Supplies

■ Supplying Power from an AC Mains Socket

1 **Slide the Finder backward to its fully extended position and then tilt it upward.**
Do not pull on the Eyecup to extend the Finder.

2 **Insert the battery-shaped connector of the DC Input Lead as shown above into the Battery Holder on the Movie Camera and slide it downward until it locks with a click.**

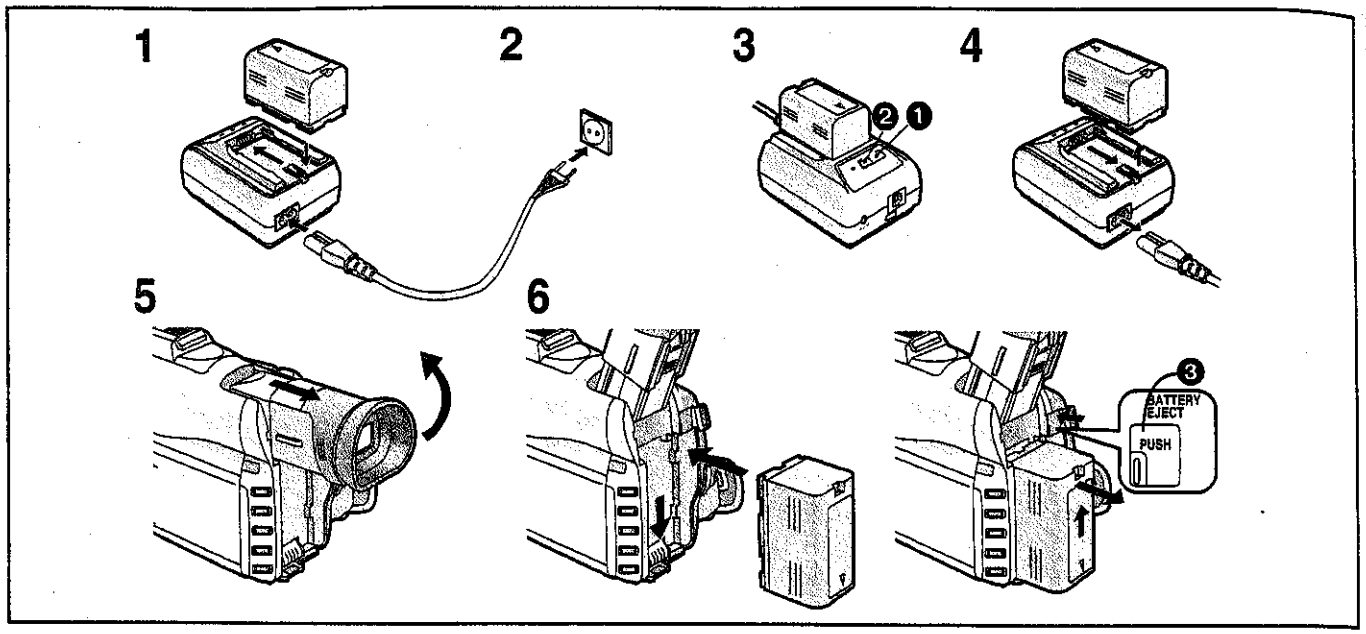
3 **Connect the other end of the DC Input Lead to the AC Adaptor.**

4 **Connect the AC Mains Lead to the AC Adaptor.**
The AC Mains Lead does not fit entirely into the AC Adaptor socket, but this has no effect on operation.

5 **Connect the other end of the AC Mains Lead to an AC mains socket.**
Ⓐ Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China
Ⓑ Australia and New Zealand
- Before disconnecting the AC Mains Lead, set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch on the Movie Camera to [OFF].
- If you use the Movie Camera for a long time, it becomes warm. However, this is normal.

■ Supplying Power from the Cigarette Lighter Socket in a Car

The use of the Car Adaptor Cord (VW-KA7E; optional) together with the AC Adaptor makes it possible to supply power to the Movie Camera in a car for recording and playback. It also allows charging the Movie Camera's Battery.
- After use, be sure to disconnect the Car Adaptor Cord from the Cigarette Lighter Socket.
- Be sure to start the car engine before you connect the Car Adaptor Cord, otherwise the fuse may blow.
- Use the DC Input Lead supplied with the AC Adaptor.
- Quick-charging is not possible when the Car Adaptor Cord is connected to the AC Adaptor.
- Also read the operating instructions of the Car Adaptor Cord.



中 文

■ 由電池供電

使用之前，請先將電池充電。

1 如上圖所示，將電池放在交流轉接器上，然後水平滑動，直至其停止為止。

2 將交流電源線連接至交流轉接器和交流電源插座。

- 在[POWER](電源)燈點亮後，[CHARGE](充電)燈會開始閃爍。
- 交流電源線與交流轉接器的插座不能完全配合，但這對實際操作不發生任何影響。

3 當交流轉接器上的[100%]充電燈 ❶ 亮起時，表示充電已經結束。

當[QUICK](快速)充電燈 ❷ 亮起時，表示可以維持約45分鐘的連續拍攝。

- 只有在對快速充電型電池進行充電時，[QUICK](快速)充電燈才會閃爍並亮起。
- 當交流轉接器上連接有直流輸入線時，將無法進行充電。
- [POWER]燈點亮或[CHARGE]燈開始閃爍可能需要一會兒時間：這屬正常現象，並非故障。

4 依上述步驟1的相反方向，滑動電池，將其取出。

也可拔掉交流電源線。

5 向後滑動電子尋像器，使其到達完全伸出位置，然後將其向上傾斜。

6 將電池插入攝錄影機上的電池座，並向下滑動，直至其咔嗒一聲鎖定到位。

從攝錄影機上取出電池時

一邊按住[BATTERY EJECT]鈕 ❸，將電池向上滑動而取出。

- 小心勿意外摔落電池。
- 取出電池之前，請將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[OFF]。

ENGLISH

■ Supplying Power with the Battery

Before use, charge the Battery.

1 **Place the Battery on the AC Adaptor as shown above and slide it horizontally until it stops.**

2 **Connect the AC Mains Lead to the AC Adaptor and to an AC mains socket.**

- After the [POWER] Lamp has lighted, the [CHARGE] Lamp flashes.
- The AC Mains Lead does not fit entirely into the AC Adaptor socket, but this has no effect on operation.

3 **When the [100%] Lamp ❶ on the AC Adaptor is lit, charging is finished.**

When the [QUICK] Lamp ❷ is lit, approximately 45 minutes of continuous recording is possible.

- The [QUICK] Lamp flashes and then remains lit only when charging a quick-charge type battery.
- Charging is not possible when the DC Input Lead is connected to the AC Adaptor.
- It may take some moments for the [POWER] Lamp or [CHARGE] Lamps to flash or light up: this is normal and not a malfunction.

4 **Remove the Battery by sliding it in the opposite direction of Step 1 above.**

Also disconnect the AC Mains Lead.

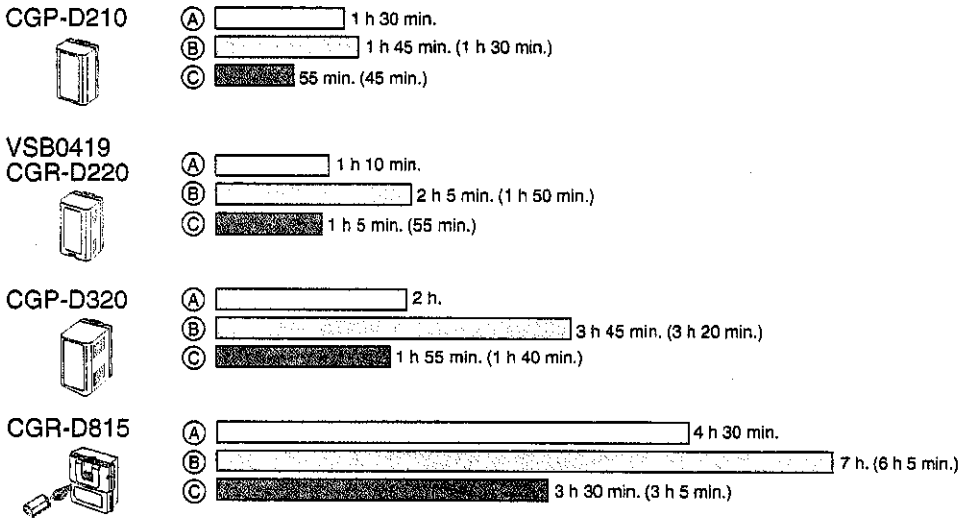
5 **Slide the Finder backward to its fully extended position and then tilt it upward.**

6 **Insert the Battery into the Battery Holder on the Movie Camera and slide it downward until it locks with a click.**

Removing the Battery from the Movie Camera

While pressing the [BATTERY EJECT] Button ❸, slide the Battery upward to remove it.

- Be careful not to drop the Battery by accident.
- Before removing the Battery, set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [OFF].


CGP-D210
Ⓐ 1 h 30 min.
Ⓑ 1 h 45 min. (1 h 30 min.)
Ⓒ 55 min. (45 min.)
VSB0419
CGR-D220
Ⓐ 1 h 10 min.
Ⓑ 2 h 5 min. (1 h 50 min.)
Ⓒ 1 h 5 min. (55 min.)
CGP-D320
Ⓐ 2 h.
Ⓑ 3 h 45 min. (3 h 20 min.)
Ⓒ 1 h 55 min. (1 h 40 min.)
CGR-D815
Ⓐ 4 h 30 min.
Ⓑ 7 h. (6 h 5 min.)
Ⓒ 3 h 30 min. (3 h 5 min.)

中 文

充電時間和最長連續拍攝時間

Ⓐ **充電時間**
Ⓑ **最長連續拍攝時間**
Ⓒ **間歇拍攝時間**
（間歇拍攝時間指重復開始和停止拍攝的可能的總拍攝時間）

- "1h10min."意思為"1 小時 10 分鐘"。
- 型號 VSB0419 的電池為附件。
- 上表所列時間為近似值。括號內的數字表示使用液晶顯示監視器時的拍攝時間。

上列供您參考的時間指在環境溫度 20℃和相對濕度 60% 的條件下，進行拍攝的時間。當您在更高或更低的溫度下進行充電時，充電時間可能會延長。

- 在使用和充電中，電池可能會變熱。使用中，攝錄影機也會變熱。
- 當您重復停止和重新開始拍攝時，每個電池的拍攝時間可能會短於上表所列。
- 如果您打算長時間不用電池，請閱讀"存放注意事項"。(➔ 114)

當充電燈輪流閃爍報警時

如果環境溫度過低或過高，交流轉接器上的充電燈([100%]燈和[QUICK]燈)將輪流閃爍。當電池或交流轉接器發生某種功能失常時，它們也會閃爍。具體細節，請閱讀"當交流轉接器上的充電燈閃爍報警時"(➔ 14)。

ENGLISH

Charging Time and Maximum Time for Continuous Recording

Ⓐ **Charging Time**
Ⓑ **Maximum Continuous Recording Time**
Ⓒ **Intermittent Recording Time**
(The Intermittent Recording Time indicates the total recording time possible when you start and stop recording repeatedly.)

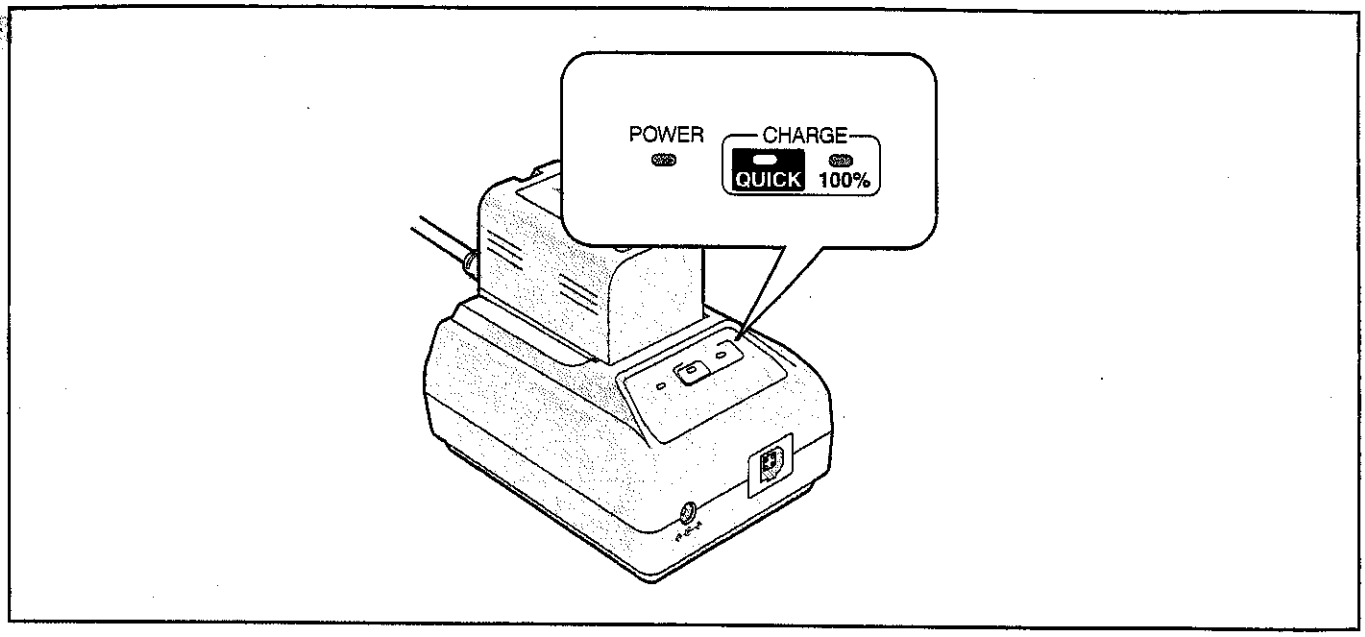
- **"1 h 10 min." stands for "1 hour and 10 minutes".**
- The Battery Model VSB0419 is supplied.
- The times shown in the above chart are approximations. The figures in parentheses show the recording time when using the LCD Monitor.

The times listed above for your information indicate the duration of recording performed at an ambient temperature of 20°C and 60% relative humidity. The charging time may be longer when you charge the Battery at higher or lower temperature.

- During use and charging, the Battery becomes warm. The Movie Camera, too, becomes warm during use.
- When you repeatedly stop and restart recording, the recording time per Battery is shorter than listed above.
- If you do not use the Battery for a long time, please read "Precautions for Storage" **(➔ 114)**.

When the Charge Lamps Flash alternately as Warning

If the ambient temperature is extremely low or high, the Charge Lamps (the [100%] Lamp and the [QUICK] Lamp) on the AC Adaptor flash alternately. They also flash when some malfunction has occurred in the Battery or the AC Adaptor. For details, read "When the Charge Lamps on the AC Adaptor Flash as Warning" **(➔ 14)**.



中 文

■ 快速充電

當您將一節快速充電型電池裝入交流轉接器時，[QUICK](快速)充電燈會開始閃爍。當[QUICK](快速)充電燈停止閃爍並保持亮起時，可以維持約 45 分鐘的連續拍攝。

- CGR-D815型電池(選購品)不是快速充電型電池。
- 如果您使用汽車轉接器纜線(選購品)(➔ 11)來為電池充電，則不能進行快速充電。

[QUICK]充電燈停止閃爍之前(快速充電)的時間和最長連續拍攝時間

電池型號	[QUICK]充電燈停止閃爍之前的時間	最長連續拍攝時間
VSB0419	15 分鐘	45 分鐘
CGP-D210	20 分鐘	45 分鐘
CGR-D220	15 分鐘	45 分鐘
CGP-D320	15 分鐘	45 分鐘

上表所列時間為近似值。所示充電時間是指在通常環境溫度下(20℃/相對濕度60%)的充電時間；在高溫或低溫下，充電時間可能會更長。
拍攝時間是指用電子尋像器來拍攝的時間。

■ 當交流轉接器上的充電燈閃爍報警時

當充電燈緩慢閃爍時
電池的溫度較低(或較高)，或者電池電量嚴重不足。因此，充電時間將比普通狀態時稍長。

當[QUICK]和[100%]充電燈輪流閃爍，或無充電燈亮起時
請取出，然後重新裝入電池。或者，將電池裝在攝錄影機上，進行 10 - 20 分鐘的放影(或某些其它操作)。然後取出電池，將其再次裝在交流轉接器上。若仍然無法充電，說明電池或交流轉接器已經發生某種故障。請諮詢經銷商。

ENGLISH

■ Quick Charge

When you attach a quick-charge type battery to the AC Adaptor, the [QUICK] Lamp starts to flash. When the [QUICK] Lamp has stopped flashing and remains lit, approximately 45 minutes of continuous recording is possible.

- The Battery model CGR-D815 (optional) is not quick-charge type Battery.
- If you use the Car Adaptor Cord (optional) **(➔ 11)** to charge the Battery, quick-charging is not possible.

Time Before [QUICK] Lamp Stops Flashing (Quick Charge) and Maximum Time for Continuous Recording

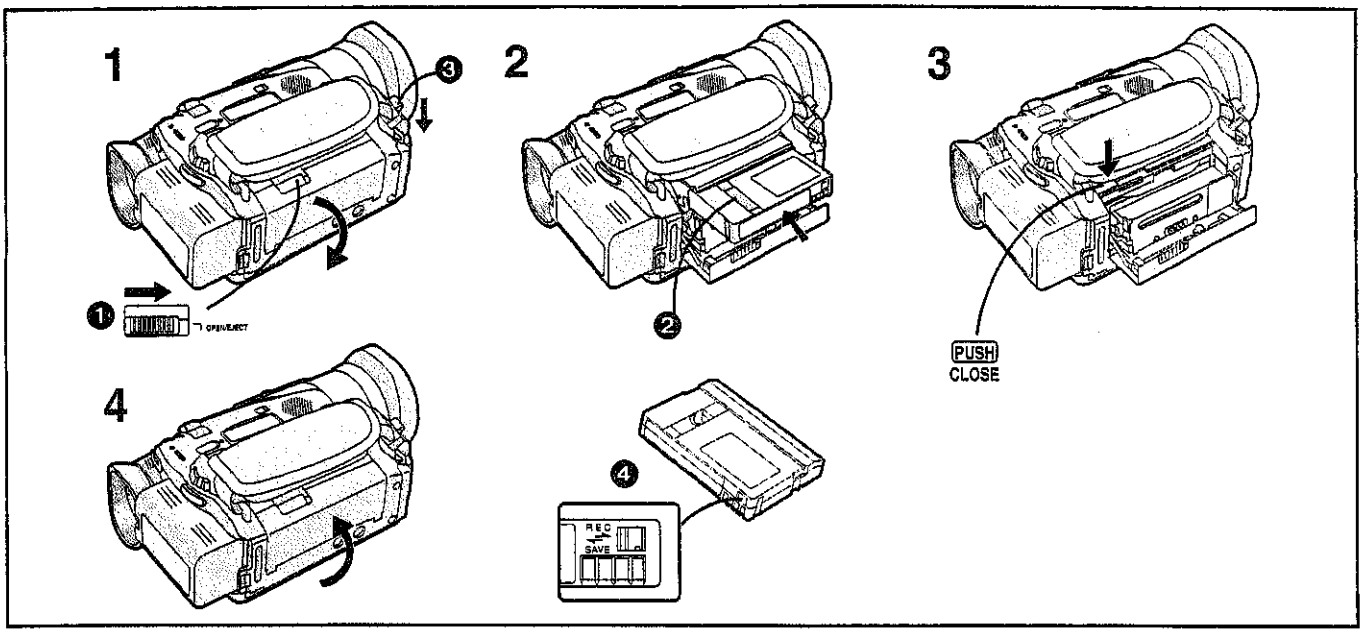
Battery No.	Time Before [QUICK] Lamp Stops Flashing	Max. Continuous Recording Time
VSB0419	15 min	45 min
CGP-D210	20 min	45 min
CGR-D220	15 min	45 min
CGP-D320	15 min	45 min

The times listed in the above chart are approximations. The charging times are for normal ambient temperature (20°C/60% relative humidity); charging times may be longer at higher or lower temperatures.
The recording times are for recording with the Finder.

■ When the Charge Lamps on the AC Adaptor Flash as Warning

When the Charge Lamps Flash Slowly
The temperature of the Battery is low (or high), or the Battery is excessively discharged, therefore, charging takes longer than normally.

When the [QUICK] and [100%] Charge Lamps Flash Alternately, or When No Charge Lamps Light
Remove and then re-attach the Battery. Or, attach the Battery to the Movie Camera and perform playback (or some other operation) for 10–20 minutes. Then remove the Battery and attach it again to the AC Adaptor. If charging is still impossible, some malfunction has occurred in the Battery or the AC Adaptor. Please consult with your dealer.



中 文

插入錄影帶

1 向右方滑動[OPEN/EJECT](開啟/排出)柄❶，同時打開下磁帶室蓋，直至其咔嗒一響。
錄影帶座將向外滑出。

2 插入錄影帶，使其窗口處於上圖中的位置❷。

3 按標有[PUSH CLOSE]標記的位置，關閉上磁帶室蓋。
裝有錄影帶的錄影帶座將向內滑入攝錄影機。
請確認錄影帶座已完全收回。

4 關閉下磁帶室蓋。

- 如果用交流轉接器或電池供電，不用打開攝錄影機即可插入或取出錄影帶。
- 在打開和關閉磁帶室時，請依箭頭方向向下推扣抓皮帶的扣環❸，以防止它妨礙磁帶室的開啟和關閉。
- 插入錄影帶時，必須使其面朝正確方向，然後下按，直至其停止為止。
- 插入以前已拍攝的錄影帶時，利用攝錄影機尋影功能(➔ 43)，可尋影您打算繼續拍攝的位置。
- 插入新錄影帶時，請在開始拍攝之前，將錄影帶倒轉到頭。

防止意外抹消拍攝內容時
請打開錄影帶上的保險滑頭❹(依[SAVE]箭頭所示，撥動滑頭)，以保護拍攝內容。想重新進行拍攝時，請關閉保險滑頭(依[REC]箭頭所示，撥動滑頭)。

ENGLISH

Inserting the Cassette

1 **Slide the [OPEN/EJECT] Lever ❶ to the right and simultaneously open the Lower Cassette Compartment Cover until it clicks.**
The Cassette Holder slides out.

2 **Insert the cassette with its window in position ❷ shown above.**

3 **Press on the [PUSH CLOSE] mark to close the Upper Cassette Compartment Cover.**
The Cassette Holder with the cassette slides back inside.
Confirm that the Cassette Holder has retracted completely.

4 **Close the Lower Cassette Compartment Cover.**

- If the AC Adaptor or Battery is used to supply power, it is possible to insert or eject the cassette without turning on the Movie Camera.
- When opening or closing the Cassette Compartment, push down the buckle ❸ of the Grip Belt in the direction of the arrow so that it does not obstruct the opening and closing of the Cassette Compartment.
- When inserting the cassette, make sure it faces in the right direction and then push it in until it stops.
- When you insert a cassette onto which you have recorded before, use the Camera Search Function **(➔ 43)** to search for the position from which you want to continue recording.
- When you insert a new cassette, rewind the tape to the beginning before starting to record.

Preventing Accidental Erasure of Recordings
Opening the cassette's erasure prevention slider ❹ (sliding it in the direction of the [SAVE] arrow) prevents recording. To record again, close the erasure prevention slider (slide it in the direction of the [REC] arrow).

中 文

如果磁帶座不能向內滑入攝錄影機

- 按標有[PUSH CLOSE]標記的位置，並牢固地關閉上磁帶室蓋。
- 關閉攝錄影機，然後再將其打開。
- 檢查電池是否沒電了。

如果磁帶座不能向外滑出

- 完全關閉下磁帶室蓋，然後再將下磁帶室蓋重新打開。
- 檢查電池是否沒電了。

■ LP 狀態

您所希望的拍攝速度可通過[RECORDING SETUP]子菜單中的[REC SPEED](拍攝速度)來進行選擇。(➔ 19,21,23)

如果您選擇了 LP 狀態，可拍攝時間將為 SP 狀態的 1.5 倍。
以LP狀態拍攝時，將不會降低畫質。然而，播放的圖像可能含有斑紋狀雜波，且功能可能會受到限制。

- 在下列情況下，在播放的圖像中可能會出現斑紋狀雜波，或圖像無法得到正確地播放。
  - 當在其它數位影像設備上播放在LP狀態下，用該攝錄影機拍攝的錄影帶時；
  - 當在該攝錄影機上播放在LP狀態下，用其它數位影像設備錄製的錄影帶時；
  - 當在不具備 LP 狀態的其它數位影像設備上播放在 LP 狀態下，用該攝錄影機拍攝的錄影帶時；
  - 在慢動作或靜止步進放影狀態時；(➔ 40,41)
  - 當使用攝錄影機尋影功能時；(➔ 43)
- 由於 LP 狀態下的拍攝磁跡寬度比磁頭寬度窄，所以，將無法在已拍攝的錄影帶上錄製新的聲音(音頻拷貝)(➔ 67)

ENGLISH

If the Cassette Holder Does Not Slide Back in

- Press on the [PUSH CLOSE] mark and close the Upper Cassette Compartment Cover securely.
- Turn the Movie Camera off and then on again.
- Check if the Battery is discharged.

If the Cassette Holder Does Not Slide Out

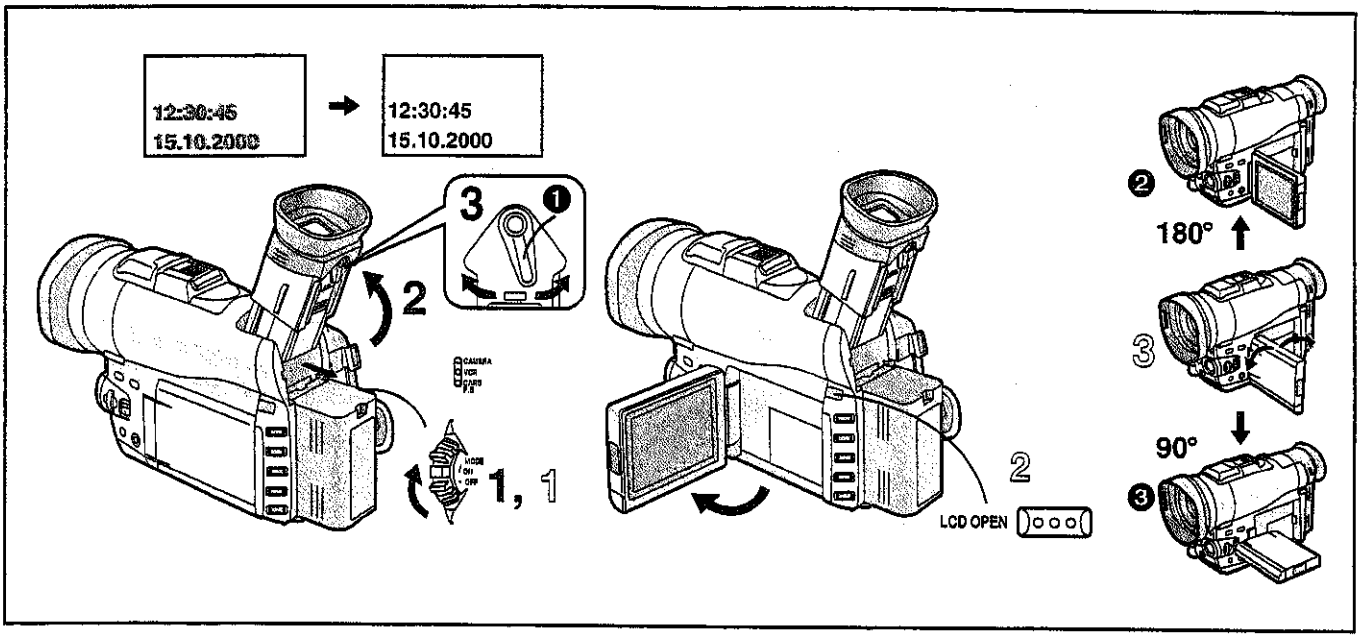
- Close the Lower Cassette Compartment Cover completely and then open it again.
- Check if the Battery is discharged.

■ LP Mode

The desired recording speed can be selected with [REC SPEED] on the [RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu. (➔ 19, 21, 23)

If you select the LP Mode, the possible recording time is 1.5 times as long as in the SP Mode.
Recording in the LP mode does not deteriorate the picture quality. However, the playback picture may contain mosaic-like patterns and certain functions may be restricted.

- In the following cases, mosaic-like patterns may appear in the playback picture, or the picture may not be played back correctly:
  - When a cassette recorded in the LP Mode on this Movie Camera is played back on other digital video equipment.
  - When a cassette recorded in the LP Mode on other digital video equipment is played back on this Movie Camera.
  - When a cassette recorded in the LP Mode on this Movie Camera is played back on digital video equipment not featuring the LP Mode.
  - In the Slow Motion or Still Advance Playback Mode. **(➔ 40, 41)**
  - When using the Camera Search Function. **(➔ 43)**
- As the recording track width in the LP Mode is smaller than the head width, recording new sound onto an already recorded cassette (audio dubbing) **(➔ 67)** is not possible.



中 文

使用電子尋像器

使用電子尋像器之前，請將其調節至您的視力，以使電子尋像器中的指示清晰易辨。

1 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[ON]。

2 向後滑動電子尋像器，使其到達完全伸出位置，然後將其向上傾斜。

3 滑動目鏡校正柄❶。

注意：
請勿將電子尋像器暴露在直射陽光之下，因為其中的放大鏡頭可能會將光線聚焦，從而對電子尋像器造成嚴重的熱損傷。

使用液晶顯示監視器

也可一邊觀看打開的液晶顯示監視器上的畫面，一邊進行拍攝。

1 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[ON]。

2 依箭頭所示，按[LCD OPEN](彈開)鈕，將液晶顯示監視器向外旋轉約90°。
電子尋像器會關閉。

調節角度時

3 請根據拍攝狀況，調節液晶顯示監視器的角度。
液晶顯示監視器最多可從其普通的垂直位置，向上旋轉180°❷和向下旋轉90°❸。若勉強用力將其旋轉超出此範圍時，可能會嚴重損壞攝錄影機。

關閉液晶顯示監視器時
關閉液晶顯示監視器，直至[LCD OPEN]鈕咔嗒一聲鎖定到位。

ENGLISH

Using the Finder

Before using the Finder, adjust it to your eyesight so that the indications in the Finder are clear and easy to read.

1 Set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [ON].

2 Slide the Finder backward to its fully extended position and then tilt it upward.

3 Adjust by sliding the Eyepiece Corrector Knob ❶.

Note:
Do not leave the Finder exposed to direct sunlight, as its magnifying glass could bundle the light beams and seriously heat-damage the Finder.

Using the LCD Monitor

It is also possible to record while viewing the picture on the opened LCD Monitor.

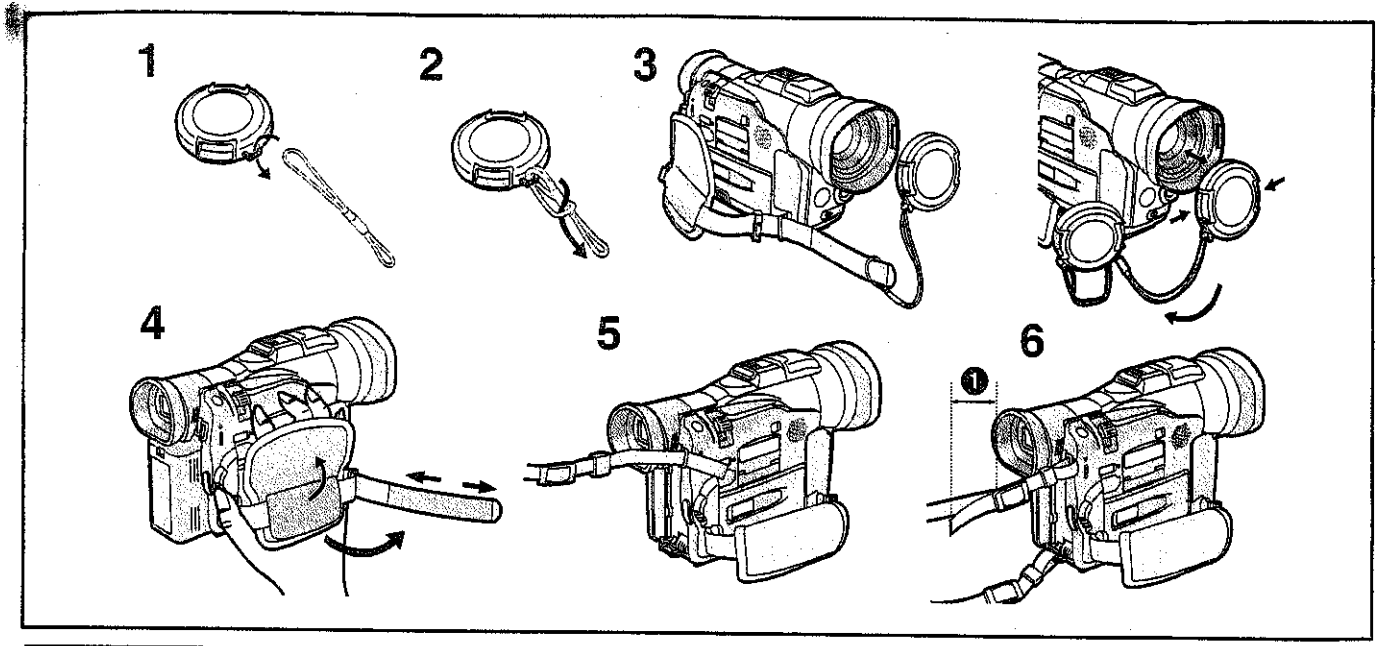
1 Set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [ON].

2 Push the [LCD OPEN] Button and simultaneously turn out the LCD Monitor approximately 90° in the direction of the arrow.
The Finder turns off.

Adjusting the Angle

3 Adjust the angle of the LCD Monitor according to the desired recording angle.
The LCD Monitor rotates upward by a maximum of 180° ❷ and downward by a maximum of 90° ❸ from its normal vertical position. Trying to forcefully rotate it beyond this range could seriously damage the Movie Camera.

Closing the LCD Monitor
Push the LCD Monitor close until the [LCD OPEN] Button locks with a click.



中 文

安裝鏡頭蓋

1 將鏡頭蓋連接繩的長環穿過鏡頭蓋上的安裝孔。

2 然後，將鏡頭蓋連接繩的短環從長環的中心穿過，牢牢拉緊。

3 將短環安裝在扣抓皮帶上。

- 您可以將取下的鏡頭蓋掛在扣抓皮帶上。(在未進行拍攝時，請務必將鏡頭蓋安裝在鏡頭上，以保護鏡頭。)

注意：
請不要將鏡頭暴露於直射陽光，否則，鏡頭可能會將光線聚焦，從而使 CCD 感光素子受到高熱而發生嚴重損壞。

調整扣抓皮帶

您可以調整扣抓皮帶，使其與自己的手的大小保持一致。

4 把手穿過扣抓皮帶，並調整扣抓皮帶的長度。反折扣抓皮帶的末端，牢固地粘緊自粘帶。

安裝肩用背帶

在您外出拍攝之前，建議您裝上肩用背帶，以防止攝錄影機意外跌落。

5 將肩用背帶的末端穿過攝錄影機的肩用背帶環。

6 將肩用背帶的末端返折起來，將其穿過肩用背帶長度調節器。
將背帶的末端拉出肩用背帶長度調節器之外約 2 釐米 ❶，使其不易滑脫。

ENGLISH

Attaching the Lens Cap

1 **Pass the longer loop of the Lens Cap Cord through the attached eye on the Lens Cap.**

2 **Then pass the shorter loop of the Lens Cap Cord through the centre of the longer loop and pull tight.**

3 **Attach the shorter loop to the Grip Belt.**

- You can hook the removed Lens Cap onto the Grip Belt. (When not actually recording, always attach the Lens Cap to the Lens to protect it.)

Note:
Do not leave the Lens exposed to direct sunlight, as it could bundle the light beams and seriously heat-damage the CCD-Sensor.

Adjusting the Grip Belt

You can adjust the Grip Belt to the size of your hand.

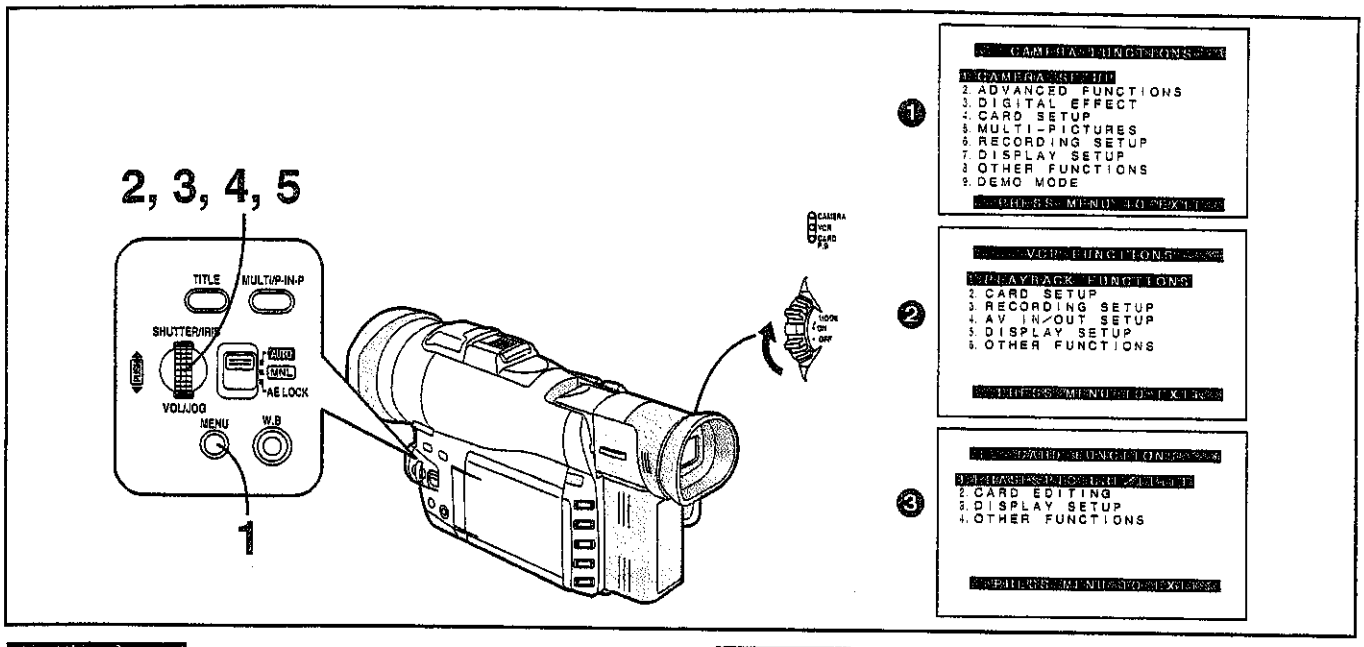
4 **Pass your hand through the Grip Belt and adjust its length. Fold back the end of the Grip Belt to securely fasten the velcro tape closure.**

Attaching the Shoulder Strap

Before you go recording outside, we recommend that you attach the Shoulder Strap to prevent the Movie Camera from dropping accidentally.

5 **Pull the end of the Shoulder Strap through the Shoulder Strap Holder on the Movie Camera.**

6 **Fold the end of the Shoulder Strap back, pull it first through the loop and then the Shoulder Strap Length Adjuster.**
Pull it out more than 2 cm ❶ from the Shoulder Strap Length Adjuster so that it cannot slip off.



中 文

使用菜單屏幕

該攝錄影機可在菜單上顯示各種功能的設定情況，以便能簡單地選擇需要的功能和設定值。

1 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。
當您在[CAMERA]燈點亮中按該鈕時，會顯示攝錄影機狀態菜單❶。
當您在[VCR]燈點亮中按該鈕時，會顯示放影機狀態菜單❷。
當[CARD P.B]燈點亮時，將顯示卡播放狀態菜單❸。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇您希望進入的子菜單。
轉動[PUSH]環，可改變高亮項目。

3 按[PUSH]環，顯示所選擇的子菜單。

4 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇希望設定的項目。

5 按[PUSH]環，將選擇的項目設定為需要的狀態。
每次按[PUSH]環，都可使游標[▶]移向下一個狀態。
根據所選擇的功能組合，如果無法進行某些菜單項目的設定，該項目將以深藍色顯示。

- 菜單正在顯示時，將無法進行拍攝或放影操作。在放影過程中，可以顯示菜單，但是在拍攝過程中則不可。
- 您也可用遙控器來完成上述操作。(➔ 100)

退出菜單時
再次按[MENU]鈕。

菜單上的設定操作須知
當您關閉攝錄影機時，您在菜單上選擇的設定將得到保存。然而，在電源關閉前，若從攝錄影機拔掉供電裝置(電池或交流轉接器)時，選擇的設定將無法得到保存。

ENGLISH

Using the Menu Screen

This Movie Camera displays the settings of various functions in Menus to make it easy to select the desired functions and settings.

1 **Press the [MENU] Button.**
When the [CAMERA] Lamp is lit, Camera Mode Menu ❶ is displayed.
When the [VCR] Lamp is lit, VCR Mode Menu ❷ is displayed.
When the [CARD P.B] Lamp is lit, Card Playback Mode Menu ❸ is displayed.

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired sub-menu.**
Turning the [PUSH] Dial changes the highlighted item.

3 **Press the [PUSH] Dial to display the selected sub-menu.**

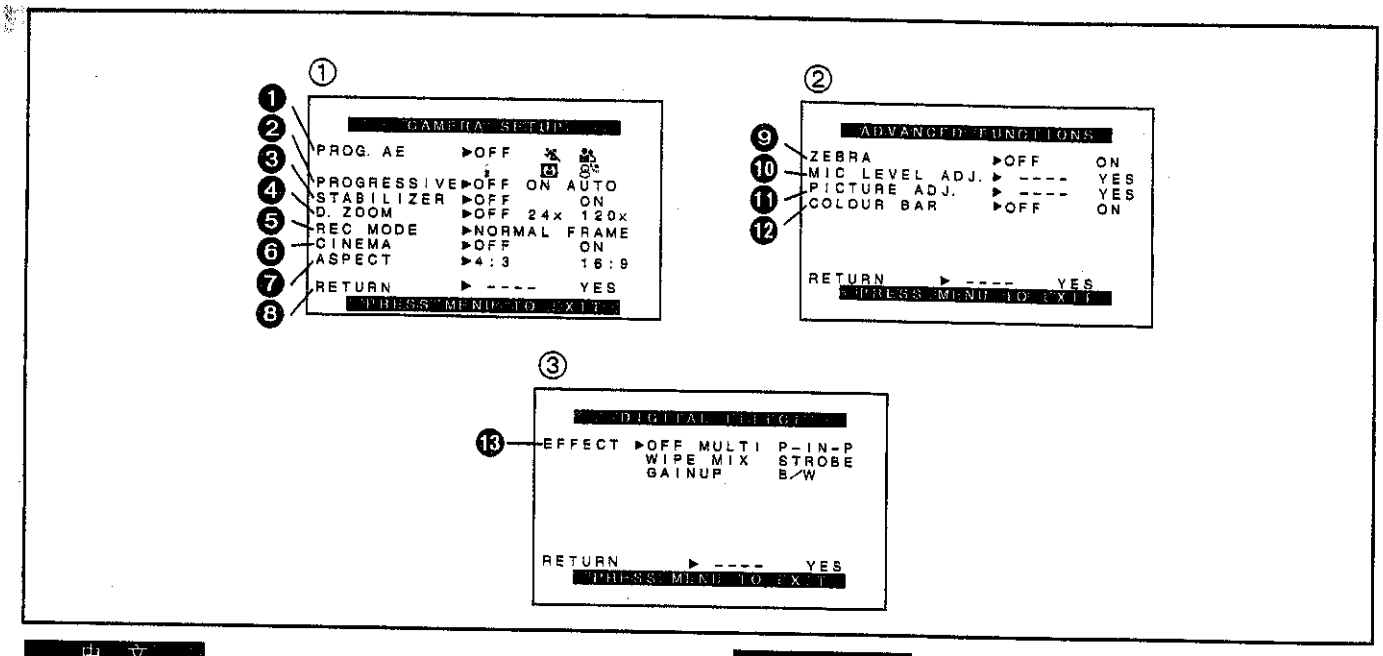
4 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the item to be set.**

5 **Press the [PUSH] Dial to set the selected item to the desired mode.**
Every press moves the cursor [▶] to the next mode.
Settings for the menu item(s) that cannot be used due to the combination of the selected functions are displayed in dark blue.

- While the Menu is displayed, recording or playback is not possible. During playback, displaying menu is possible, but not during recording.
- You can also perform the above operations by using the Remote Controller. **(➔ 100)**

Exiting the Menu
Press the [MENU] Button again.

Note About the Settings Made on the Menu
The settings you selected on the Menu are maintained when you turn the Movie Camera off. However, if you disconnect the power supply unit (Battery or AC Adaptor) from the Movie Camera before turning it off, the selected settings may not be maintained.



中 文

菜單功能

菜單圖示為解釋功能所用。實際菜單將所有不同。

攝錄影機狀態主菜單
[CAMERA FUNCTIONS](攝錄影機功能)

1. CAMERA SETUP (攝錄影機設定)
2. ADVANCED FUNCTIONS (先進功能)
3. DIGITAL EFFECT (數位效果)
4. CARD SETUP (卡設定)
5. MULTI-PICTURES (多畫面)
6. RECORDING SETUP (拍攝設定)
7. DISPLAY SETUP (顯示設定)
8. OTHER FUNCTIONS (其它功能)
9. DEMO MODE (演示狀態)

[CAMERA SETUP]子菜單 ①

❶ 自動曝光狀態[PROG.AE](➔ 49)
❷ 先進拍照狀態[PROGRESSIVE](➔ 33, 34)
❸ 光學畫面穩定功能[STABILIZER](➔ 37)
❹ 數位變焦[D.ZOOM](➔ 32)
❺ 拍攝狀態[REC MODE](➔ 35)
❻ 電影般式拍攝[CINEMA](➔ 36)
❼ 寬屏幕狀態[ASPECT](➔ 36)
❽ 返回主菜單[RETURN](返回)
如果您將項目[RETURN]設置為[YES](是)，目前的菜單將返回主菜單。

[ADVANCED FUNCTIONS]子菜單 ②

❾ 斑馬模樣[ZEBRA](➔ 65)
❿ 麥克風的靈敏度電平[MIC LEVEL ADJ.](➔ 66)
⓫ 圖像調整[PICTURE ADJ.](➔ 65)
⓬ 色帶[COLOUR BAR](➔ 65)

[DIGITAL EFFECT]子菜單 ③

⓭ 數位效果[EFFECT](➔ 51)

ENGLISH

Menu Functions

The illustrations of the menus are intended for explaining the functions; the actual menus look somewhat different.

Camera Mode Main-Menu [CAMERA FUNCTIONS]

1. **CAMERA SETUP**
2. **ADVANCED FUNCTIONS**
3. **DIGITAL EFFECT**
4. **CARD SETUP**
5. **MULTI-PICTURES**
6. **RECORDING SETUP**
7. **DISPLAY SETUP**
8. **OTHER FUNCTIONS**
9. **DEMO MODE**

[CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu ①

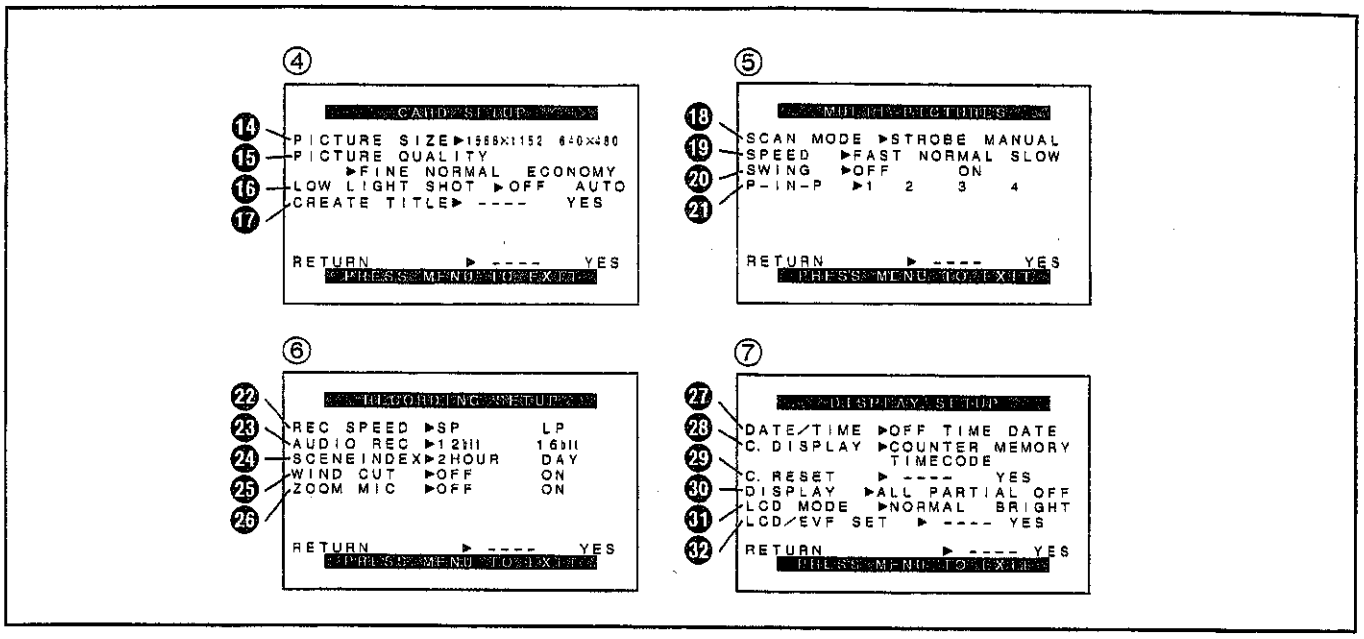
❶ **Auto Exposure Mode [PROG.AE] (➔ 49)**
❷ **Progressive Mode [PROGRESSIVE] (➔ 33, 34)**
❸ **Optical Image Stabilizer [STABILIZER] (➔ 37)**
❹ **Digital Zoom [D.ZOOM] (➔ 32)**
❺ **Recording Mode [REC MODE] (➔ 35)**
❻ **Cinema-like Format Recording [CINEMA] (➔ 36)**
❼ **Wide Mode [ASPECT] (➔ 36)**
❽ **Returning to the Main-Menu [RETURN]**
If you set [RETURN] to [YES], the menu changes back to the Main-Menu.

[ADVANCED FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu ②

❾ **Zebra pattern [ZEBRA] (➔ 65)**
❿ **Microphones Sensitivity Level [MIC LEVEL ADJ.] (➔ 66)**
⓫ **Picture Adjustment [PICTURE ADJ.] (➔ 65)**
⓬ **Colour Bar [COLOUR BAR] (➔ 65)**

[DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu ③

⓭ **Digital Effects [EFFECT] (➔ 51)**



中 文

攝錄影機狀態主菜單
[CAMERA FUNCTIONS](攝錄影機功能)(接上頁)

[CARD SETUP](卡設定)子菜單 ④

⑭ 圖像尺寸[PICTURE SIZE](➔ 70,71)

⑮ 圖像質量[PICTURE QUALITY](➔ 71)

⑯ 卡低亮度[LOW LIGHT SHOT](➔ 72)
如果您將[LOW LIGHT SHOT](弱光拍照)設定為[AUTO](自動),當使用卡拍照功能時,拍攝的黑暗場景將看起來更亮。

⑰ 字幕生成[CREATE TITLE](➔ 78)

[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)子菜單 ⑤

⑱ 多畫面狀態[SCAN MODE](掃描狀態)(➔ 53,54)

⑲ 頻閃多畫面速度[SPEED](速度)(➔ 53)

⑳ 搖擺狀態[SWING](搖擺)(➔ 53)

㉑ 普通畫面中小畫面的位置[P-IN-P](畫中畫)(➔ 56)

[RECORDING SETUP](拍攝設定)子菜單 ⑥

㉒ 拍攝速度狀態[REC SPEED](➔ 16)

㉓ 音頻錄製狀態[AUDIO REC](➔ 67)

㉔ 場景索引狀態[SCENEINDEX](➔ 45)

㉕ 風聲減弱[WIND CUT]
如果您將項目[WIND CUT]設定為[ON](開啟),則能夠減弱風吹到麥克風上時發出的噪聲。但是,當進行音頻再生時,該功能會帶來輕微的低頻範圍音頻失真。

㉖ 變焦麥克風[ZOOM MIC](➔ 31)

[DISPLAY SETUP](顯示設定)子菜單 ⑦

㉗ 日期和時間指示[DATE/TIME](➔ 126)

㉘ 計時器顯示狀態[C.DISPLAY](➔ 126)

㉙ 計時器復原[C.RESET](➔ 121)
可使計時器復原至零。
然而,時間編碼不能被復原。

㉚ 顯示狀態[DISPLAY](➔ 126)

㉛ 液晶顯示監視器照明狀態[LCD MODE](➔ 27)

㉜ 液晶顯示監視器和電子尋像器調節[LCD/EVF SET](➔ 27)

ENGLISH

Camera Mode Main-Menu [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] (Continued)

[CARD SETUP] Sub-Menu ④

⑭ **Picture Size [PICTURE SIZE] (➔ 70, 71)**

⑮ **Picture Quality [PICTURE QUALITY] (➔ 71)**

⑯ **Card Low Brightness [LOW LIGHT SHOT] (➔ 72)**
If you set [LOW LIGHT SHOT] to [AUTO], dark scenes can be recorded to appear lighter when using the Card Photoshot Function.

⑰ **Title Creation [CREATE TITLE] (➔ 78)**

[MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu ⑤

⑱ **Multi-Picture Mode [SCAN MODE] (➔ 53, 54)**

⑲ **Strobe Multi-Picture Speed [SPEED] (➔ 53)**

⑳ **Swing Mode [SWING] (➔ 53)**

㉑ **Position of Small Picture Inside Normal Picture [P-IN-P] (➔ 56)**

[RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu ⑥

㉒ **Recording Speed Mode [REC SPEED] (➔ 16)**

㉓ **Audio Recording Mode [AUDIO REC] (➔ 67)**

㉔ **Scene Index Mode [SCENEINDEX] (➔ 45)**

㉕ **Wind Noise Reduction [WIND CUT]**
If you set [WIND CUT] to [ON], the noise of the wind hitting the microphone is reduced. However, this also causes a slight deterioration of the sound reproduction in the bass range.

㉖ **Zoom Microphone [ZOOM MIC] (➔ 31)**

[DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu ⑦

㉗ **Date and Time Indication [DATE/TIME] (➔ 126)**

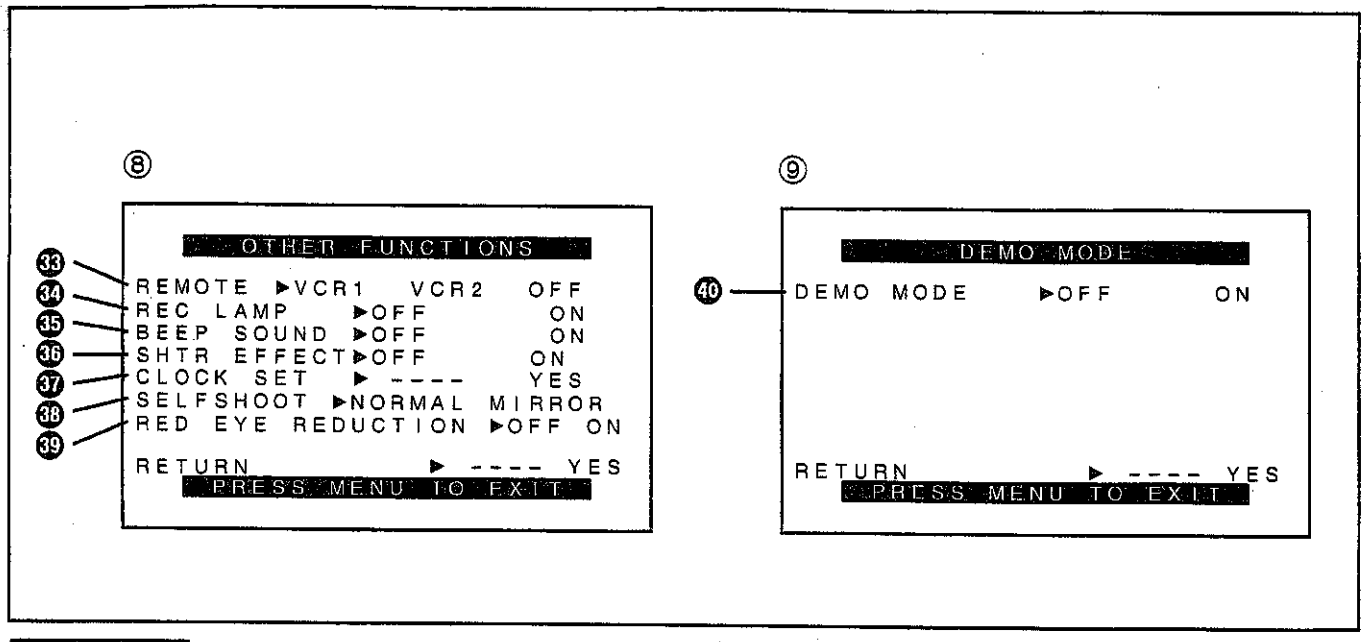
㉘ **Counter Display Mode [C.DISPLAY] (➔ 126)**

㉙ **Counter Reset [C.RESET] (➔ 121)**
To reset the counter to zero.
However, the Time Code cannot be reset.

㉚ **Display Mode [DISPLAY] (➔ 126)**

㉛ **LCD Lighting Mode [LCD MODE] (➔ 27)**

㉜ **LCD and Finder Adjustment [LCD/EVF SET] (➔ 27)**



中 文

攝錄影機狀態主菜單
[CAMERA FUNCTIONS](攝錄影機功能)(接上頁)

[OTHER FUNCTIONS](其它功能)子菜單 ⑧

㉝ 遙控器狀態[REMOTE](➜ 100)

㉞ 錄影燈 [REC LAMP](➜ 28)

㉟ 嗶聲音響[BEEP SOUND]
如果您將[BEEP SOUND]設置在[ON]時，在下列情況下，將發出確認 / 報警嗶聲響：
1 聲蜂鳴音
- 當您開始拍攝時
- 當您將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關從[OFF]切換至[ON]時

2 聲蜂鳴音
- 當您暫停拍攝時

10 聲蜂鳴音
- 當您在拍攝之前或拍攝之中進行了不正確的操作時

㊱ 快門效果[SHTR EFFECT](➜ 33)

㊲ 日期和時間設定[CLOCK SET](➜ 26)

㊳ 自拍[SELFSHOOT](➜ 30)

㊴ 紅眼減少[RED EYE REDUCTION](➜ 115)
該功能可減少拍攝中因攝影閃光燈發出閃光，使攝錄影機中攝製的人的瞳孔出現紅色的"紅眼"現象。

[DEMO MODE]子菜單 ⑨

㊵ 演示狀態[DEMO MODE]
如果您將交流轉接器連接至攝錄影機，將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置為[ON](開啟)而未放入錄影帶，在約10分鐘內不進行任何操作時，攝錄影機將自動轉換至演示狀態，展示它的功能。
按下任一鈕或進行其它操作會使演示狀態暫時停止。將攝錄影機重新放置 10 分鐘以上而不進行操作，演示狀態將再次開始。另外，當您將項目[DEMO MODE]設定為[ON](開啟)並退出菜單時，演示狀態也將開始。
取消演示狀態時，請插入一盤錄影帶或將項目[DEMO MODE]設定為[OFF](關閉)。

ENGLISH

Camera Mode Main-Menu [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] (Continued)

[OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu ⑧

㉝ Remote Controller Mode [REMOTE] (➜ 100)

㉞ Recording Lamp [REC LAMP] (➜ 28)

㉟ Beep Sound [BEEP SOUND]
If you set [BEEP SOUND] to [ON], a confirmation/alarm beep sound is emitted in the following cases:
1 Beep
- When you start recording
- When you switch the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from [OFF] to [ON]

2 Beeps
- When you pause recording

10 Beeps
- When you operate the Movie Camera in an inappropriate way before or during recording

㊱ Shutter Effect [SHTR EFFECT] (➜ 33)

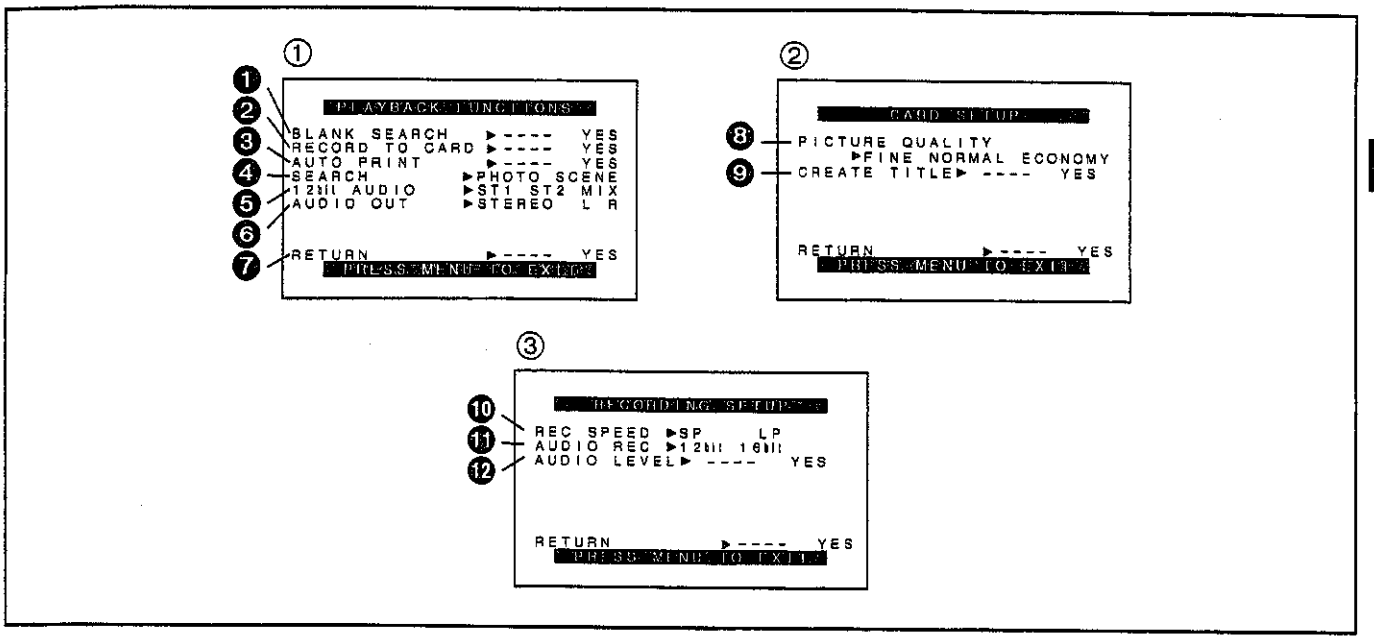
㊲ Date and Time Setting [CLOCK SET] (➜ 26)

㊳ Self-Recording [SELFSHOOT] (➜ 30)

㊴ Red Eye Reduction [RED EYE REDUCTION] (➜ 115)
This reduces the "red eye" phenomenon which results when the flashes emitted by the Video Flash during recording make the pupils of people recorded by the camera appear red.

[DEMO MODE] Sub-Menu ⑨

㊵ Demonstration Mode [DEMO MODE]
If you connect the AC Adaptor to the Movie Camera, set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [ON] without any cassette inserted, and leave it on for approximately 10 minutes without performing any operation, the Movie Camera automatically switches over to the Demonstration Mode to show its functions.
Pressing a button or performing some other operation suspends the Demonstration Mode. Leaving the Movie Camera again on for more than 10 minutes without operating it, causes the demonstration to start again.
Also, when you set [DEMO MODE] to [ON] and then exit the menu, the demonstration starts.
To cancel the Demonstration Mode, insert a cassette or set [DEMO MODE] to [OFF].



中 文

放影機狀態主菜單[VCR FUNCTIONS]

1. PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS (放影功能)
2. CARD SETUP (卡設定)
3. RECORDING SETUP (錄製設定)
4. AV IN/OUT SETUP (音像輸入/輸出設定)
5. DISPLAY SETUP (顯示設定)
6. OTHER FUNCTIONS (其它功能)

[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS](放影功能)子菜單①

❶ 空白尋影[BLANK SEARCH](➔ 44)
❷ 錄製在卡中[RECORD TO CARD](➔ 73)
❸ 自動打印[AUTO PRINT](➔ 106)
❹ 索引尋影狀態[SEARCH](➔ 45,46,47)
❺ 音頻輸出狀態[12bit AUDIO](➔ 68)
❻ 音頻選擇器[AUDIO OUT](➔ 42)
該功能可選擇音頻聲道。
❼ 返回主菜單[RETURN]
如果您將[RETURN]設置為[YES](是),菜單將返回主菜單。

[CARD SETUP](卡設定)子菜單②

❽ 圖像質量[PICTURE QUALITY](➔ 71)
❾ 字幕生成[CREATE TITLE](➔ 78)

[RECORDING SETUP](錄製設定)子菜單③

❿ 錄影速度狀態[REC SPEED](➔ 16)
在輸入數位信號,拷貝錄影帶時,可選擇錄影速度。
⓫ 音頻錄製狀態[AUDIO REC](➔ 67)
⓬ 音頻電平[AUDIO LEVEL](➔ 68)
可調節音頻拷貝中的音量電平。

ENGLISH

VCR Mode Main-Menu [VCR FUNCTIONS]

1. **PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS**
2. **CARD SETUP**
3. **RECORDING SETUP**
4. **AV IN/OUT SETUP**
5. **DISPLAY SETUP**
6. **OTHER FUNCTIONS**

[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu ①

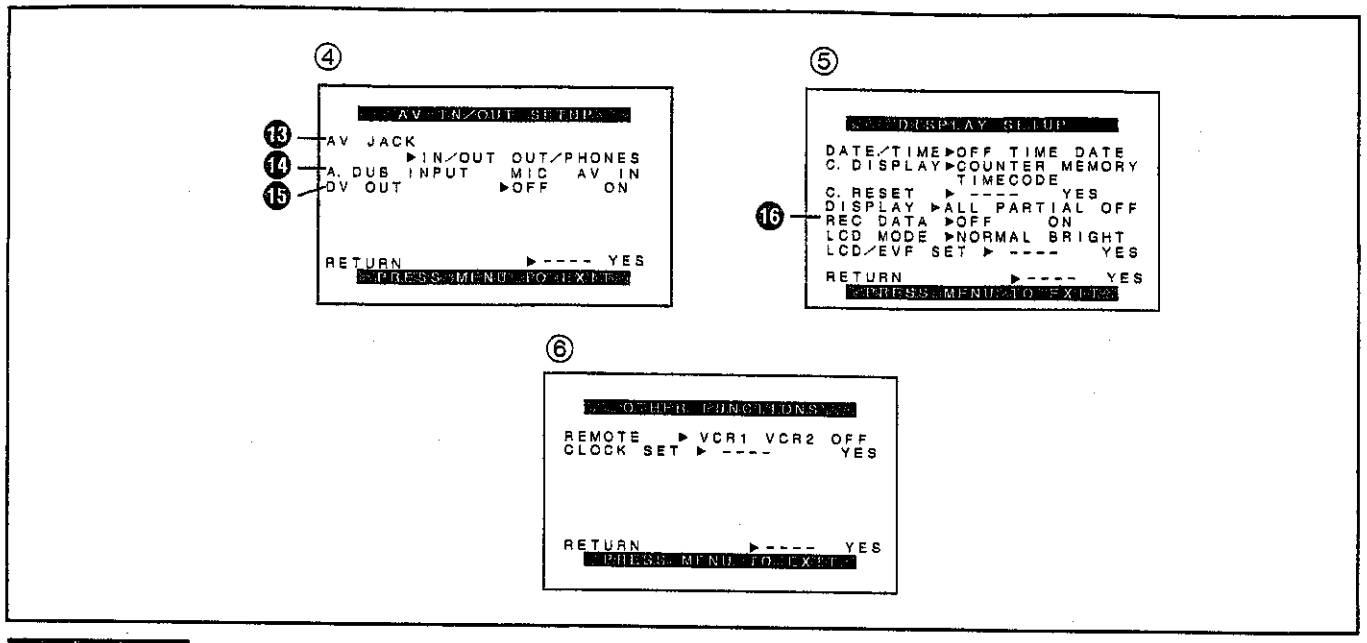
❶ **Blank Search [BLANK SEARCH] (➔ 44)**
❷ **Recording to Card [RECORD TO CARD] (➔ 73)**
❸ **Automatic Printing [AUTO PRINT] (➔ 106)**
❹ **Index Search Mode [SEARCH] (➔ 45, 46, 47)**
❺ **Audio Output Mode [12bit AUDIO] (➔ 68)**
❻ **Audio Selector [AUDIO OUT] (➔ 42)**
This selects the audio channel.
❼ **Returning to the Main-Menu [RETURN]**
If you set [RETURN] to [YES], the menu changes back to the Main-Menu.

[CARD SETUP] Sub-Menu ②

❽ **Picture Quality [PICTURE QUALITY] (➔ 71)**
❾ **Title Creation [CREATE TITLE] (➔ 78)**

[RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu ③

❿ **Recording Speed Mode [REC SPEED] (➔ 16)**
To select the recording speed when inputting digital signals and dubbing them.
⓫ **Audio Recording Mode [AUDIO REC] (➔ 67)**
⓬ **Audio Level [AUDIO LEVEL] (➔ 68)**
To adjust the audio volume level during audio dubbing.



中 文

放影機狀態主菜單[VCR FUNCTIONS](接上頁)

[AV IN/OUT SETUP](音像輸入/輸出設定)子菜單 ④

⑬ AV 插孔[AV JACK](➔ 42,67)
該功能可設定將信號輸入音像輸入/輸出插孔，和從該插孔輸出的方式。

⑭ 音頻拷貝輸入[A.DUB INPUT](➔ 67)
該功能可設定用於音頻拷貝的音頻輸入方式。

⑮ 模數轉換輸出[DV OUT](➔ 102)
該功能可將模擬信號轉換為數位信號，並將其從 DV 端子輸出。

[DISPLAY SETUP](顯示設定)子菜單 ⑤

⑯ 攝錄影機數據[REC DATA]
如果您將[REC DATA]設定為[ON]，放影中將顯示拍攝時所用的設定值(快門速度、光圈和白色平衡等)。當無數據時，顯示屏上會出現[---]。
如果在另外的設備上播放該設備的攝錄影機數據，設定信息可能無法得到正確地顯示。

下列情況下攝錄影機數據將無法得到轉錄：
- 當將數據從卡轉錄至錄像帶時。
- 當出現色條顯示時。
- 當在無輸入信號的情況下進行轉錄時。
- 當進行包括使用 S 影像或音像輸入插孔的轉錄時。
- 當利用 DV 端子轉錄無攝錄影機數據的圖像時。
- 當顯示字幕表時。

[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的所有其它項目與[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單的[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的項目相同。

[OTHER FUNCTIONS](其它功能)子菜單 ⑥
[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單中的所有項目，與[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單的[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單中的項目相同。

ENGLISH

VCR Mode Main-Menu [VCR FUNCTIONS] (Continued)

[AV IN/OUT SETUP] Sub-Menu ④

⑬ **AV Socket [AV JACK] (➔ 42, 67)**
This sets the method for inputting signals to and outputting them from the Audio-Video Input/Output Socket.

⑭ **Audio Dubbing Input [A.DUB INPUT] (➔ 67)**
This sets the audio input method for audio dubbing.

⑮ **AD Conversion Output [DV OUT] (➔ 102)**
This converts the analog signals into digital signals and outputs them from the DV terminal.

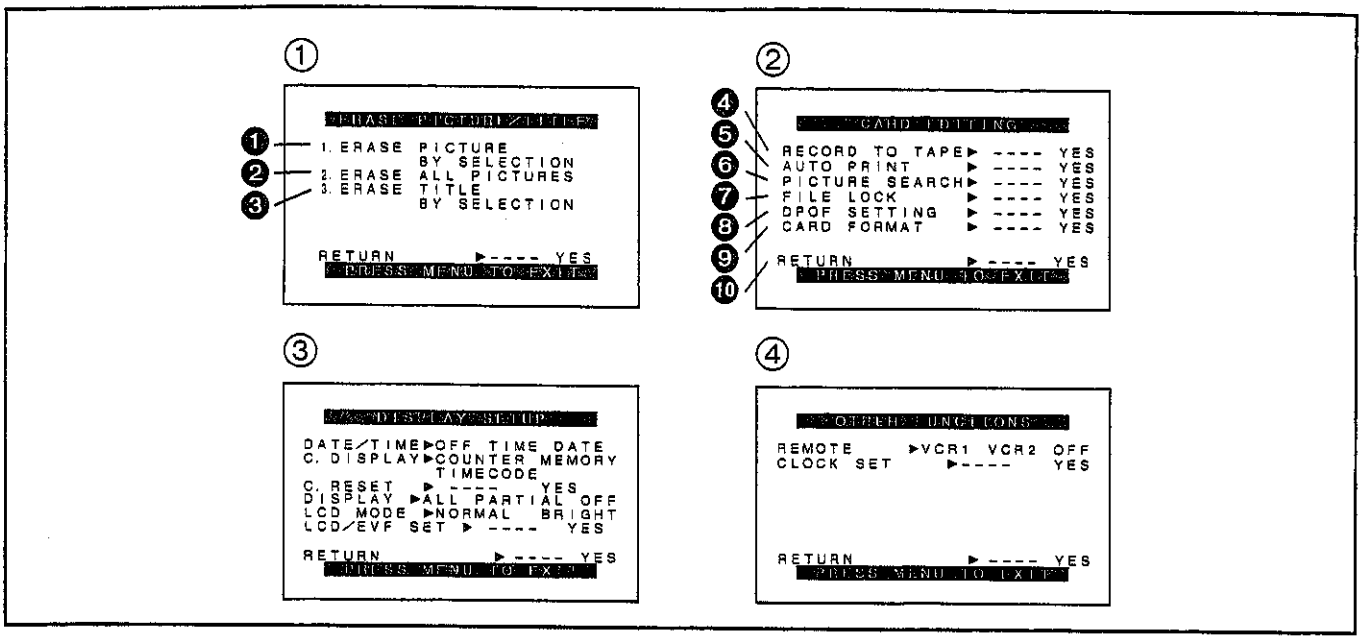
[DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu ⑤

⑯ **Camera Data [REC DATA]**
If you set [REC DATA] to [ON], the settings (shutter speed, iris and white balance settings, etc.) used during the recordings are displayed during playback. [---] appears on the display when there is no data.
The setting information may not displayed properly if the camera data of this equipment is played back on other equipment.

The camera data will not be recorded in the following cases:
- When the data is recorded from a card to a tape.
- When the colour bar display appears.
- When recording proceeds with no input signals supplied.
- When recording involves the use of the S-Video or AV Input Socket.
- When pictures with no camera data are recorded using the DV Terminal.
- When displaying a list of titles.

All the others items on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu are the same as those on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu.

[OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu ⑥
All items on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu are the same as those on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu.



中 文

卡播放狀態主菜單[CARD FUNCTIONS](卡功能)

1. ERASE PICTURE/TITLE (抹消圖像 / 字幕)
2. CARD EDITING (卡編輯)
3. DISPLAY SETUP (顯示設定)
4. OTHER FUNCTIONS (其它功能)

[ERASE PICTURE/TITLE](抹消圖像 / 字幕)子菜單 ①

❶ 選擇並抹消圖像
[ERASE PICTURE BY SELECTION](➔ 81)

❷ 抹消所有的圖像[ERASE ALL PICTURES](➔ 81)

❸ 選擇並抹消字幕[ERASE TITLE BY SELECTION](➔ 81)

[CARD EDITING]子菜單 ②

❹ 轉錄至錄影帶[RECORD TO TAPE](➔ 74)

❺ 自動打印[AUTO PRINT](➔ 106)

❻ 尋找某一幅圖像[PICTURE SEARCH](➔ 76)

❼ 鎖定設定[FILE LOCK](➔ 80)

❽ DPOF 設定[DPOF SETTING](➔ 83)

❾ 將卡格式化[CARD FORMAT](➔ 82)

❿ 返回主菜單[RETURN]

[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單 ③
[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的所有項目，與[CAMERA FUNCTIONS](攝錄影機功能)主菜單的[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的項目相同。

[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單 ④
[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單中的所有項目，與[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單的[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單中的項目相同。

ENGLISH

Card Playback Mode Main-Menu [CARD FUNCTIONS]

1. **ERASE PICTURE/TITLE**
2. **CARD EDITING**
3. **DISPLAY SETUP**
4. **OTHER FUNCTIONS**

[ERASE PICTURE/TITLE] Sub-Menu ①

❶ **Selecting and Erasing a Picture [ERASE PICTURE BY SELECTION] (➔ 81)**

❷ **Erasing All Pictures [ERASE ALL PICTURES] (➔ 81)**

❸ **Selecting and Erasing a Title [ERASE TITLE BY SELECTION] (➔ 81)**

[CARD EDITING] Sub-Menu ②

❹ **Recording to Cassette [RECORD TO TAPE] (➔ 74)**

❺ **Automatic Printing [AUTO PRINT] (➔ 106)**

❻ **Searching a Picture [PICTURE SEARCH] (➔ 76)**

❼ **Setting the Lock [FILE LOCK] (➔ 80)**

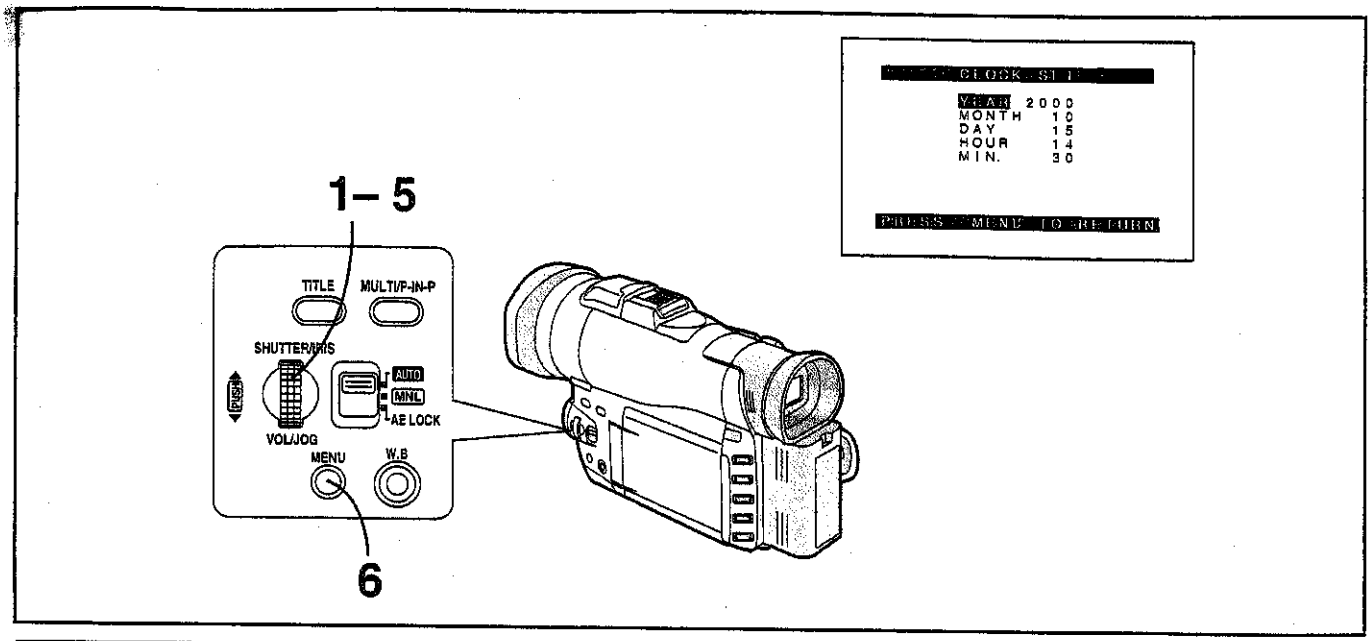
❽ **Setting DPOF [DPOF SETTING] (➔ 83)**

❾ **Formatting a Card [CARD FORMAT] (➔ 82)**

❿ **Returning to the Main Menu [RETURN]**

[DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu ③
All items on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu are the same as those on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu.

[OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu ④
All items on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu are the same as those on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu.



中 文

設定日期和時間

如果您將[OTHER FUNCTIONS](其它功能)子菜單中的項目[CLOCK SET]設定為[YES](是)，則將出現上圖所示的菜單。

例如：將時鐘設定為 2000 年 10 月 15 日 14:30 時。

1 **轉動[PUSH]環，設定至[2000]。**
年數將以下列順序改變：
2000 — 2001 — ... — 2089 — 2000 — ...

2 **按[PUSH]環，選擇[MONTH](月)，然後轉動[PUSH]環，設定為[10]。**

3 **按[PUSH]環，選擇[DAY](日)，然後轉動[PUSH]環，設定為[15]。**

4 **按[PUSH]環，選擇[HOUR](時)，然後轉動[PUSH]環，設定為[14]。**

5 **按[PUSH]環，選擇[MIN.](分)，然後轉動[PUSH]環，設定為[30]。**

6 **按[MENU](菜單)鈕，結束日期和時間設定。**
將從[00]秒開始進行時鐘操作。
再按一次該按鈕，使菜單消失。

- 由於攝錄影機內藏的時鐘有一些細微的誤差，請注意在開始拍攝之前對時間加以確認。如果出現閃爍的[⊘]指示，請充電內藏的電池，並重新調整日期和時間。
- 本時鐘系統採用 24 小時制。

給內藏鋰電池充電

內藏鋰電池是用於維持時鐘運轉的。當出現[⊘]指示時，說明內藏電池已經耗盡。

1 **在攝錄影機電源關閉的狀態下，將交流轉接器連接至攝錄影機，然後將交流轉接器連接至交流電源插座。(➔ 11)**
內藏鋰電池充電 4 小時後，可為時鐘供電約 3 個月。

ENGLISH

Setting the Date and Time

If you set [CLOCK SET] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [YES], the menu shown above appears.

For example: To set the clock to 15th October 2000, 14:30.

1 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to set to [2000].**
The years change in the following order:
2000→2001→...→2089→2000→...

2 **Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [MONTH], then turn it to set to [10].**

3 **Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [DAY], then turn it to set to [15].**

4 **Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [HOUR], then turn it to set to [14].**

5 **Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [MIN.], then turn it to set to [30].**

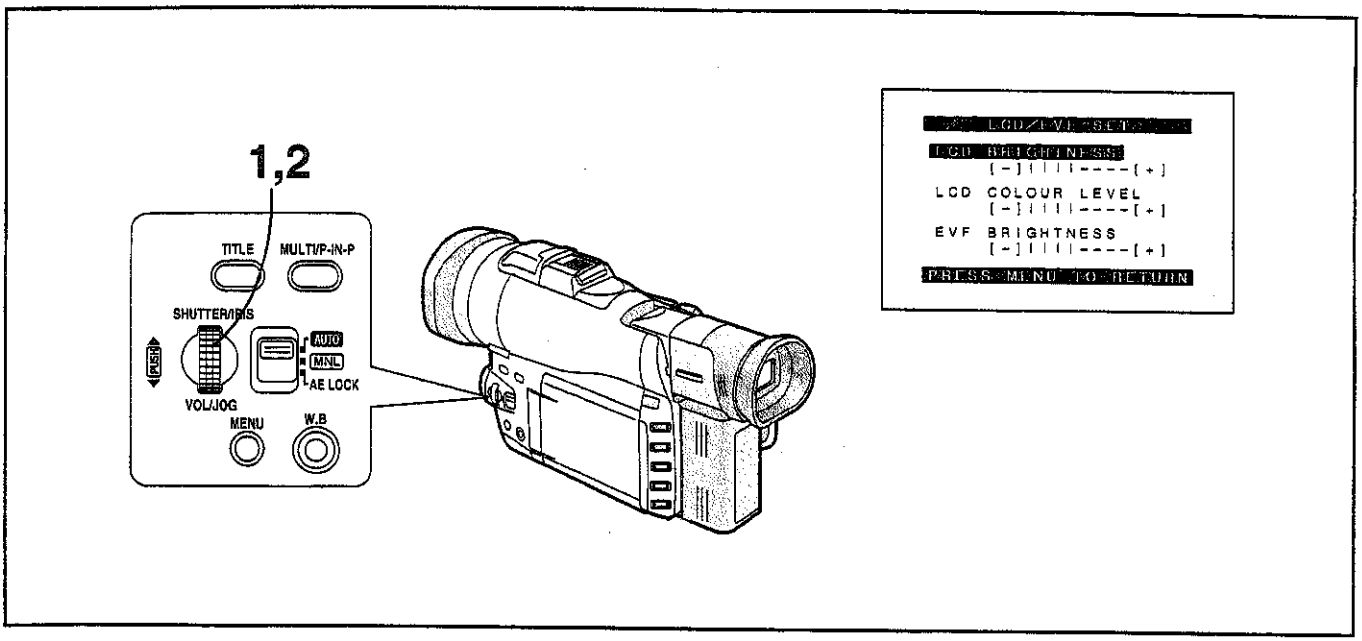
6 **Press the [MENU] Button to finish the date and time setting.**
The operation of the clock starts from [00] seconds.
Pressing the button one more time makes the menu disappear.

- As the time of the Movie Camera's built-in clock is subject to a slight imprecision, be sure to check the time before recording. If the flashing [⊘] Indication appears, charge the built-in battery and set the date and time again.
- The clock employs the 24-hour system.

Charging the Built-in Lithium Battery

The built-in battery maintains the operation of the clock. When the [⊘] Indication appears, the built-in lithium battery is discharged.

1 **Connect the AC Adaptor to the Movie Camera with the power turned off and then connect to the AC mains socket. (➔ 11)**
After charging for 4 hours, the built-in lithium battery can power the clock for approximately 3 months.



中文

調節液晶顯示監視器/電子尋像器的亮度和色彩電平

如果您將[DISPLAY SETUP](顯示設定)子菜單中的項目[LCD/EVF SET]設定為[YES](是)，則將出現上圖所示的菜單。

液晶顯示監視器亮度[LCD BRIGHTNESS]
可調節液晶顯示屏幕上畫面之亮度。

液晶顯示監視器色彩電平[LCD COLOUR LEVEL]
可調節液晶顯示屏上畫面之色彩濃度。

電子尋像器亮度[EVF BRIGHTNESS]
可調節電子尋像器中畫面之亮度。

1 按[PUSH]環，選擇您打算調節的項目。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，增大或減少棒條形指示的垂直棒的數量。
棒條形指示共分 8 級。顯示的垂直棒數量越多，亮度或色彩飽和度就越大。

增強整個液晶顯示監視器的亮度時
將[DISPLAY SETUP](顯示設定)子菜單上的項目[LCD MODE](液晶顯示監視器狀態)設定為[BRIGHT](亮)。

- 這些調節，將不會對實際拍攝的圖像有任何影響。

ENGLISH

Adjusting the Brightness and Colour Level of the LCD Monitor/Finder

If you set [LCD/EVF SET] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu to [YES], the following items are displayed.

LCD Brightness [LCD BRIGHTNESS]
To adjust the brightness of the picture on the LCD screen.

LCD Colour Level [LCD COLOUR LEVEL]
To adjust the colour saturation of the picture on the LCD screen.

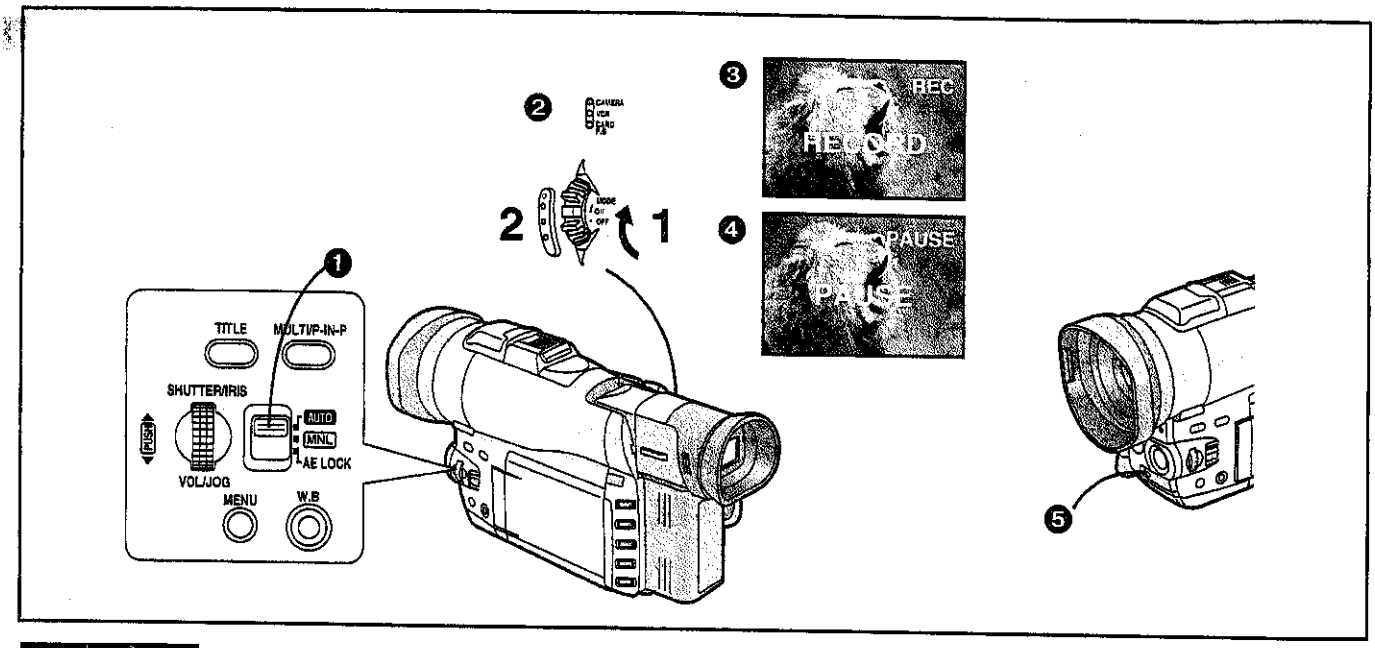
Finder Brightness [EVF BRIGHTNESS]
To adjust the brightness of the picture in the Finder.

1 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select the item that you want to adjust.

2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to increase or decrease the vertical bars of the Bar Indication.
The Bar Indication is divided into 8 steps. The more vertical bars are shown, the stronger is the brightness or colour saturation.

Increasing the Brightness of the Whole LCD Monitor Screen
Set [LCD MODE] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu to [BRIGHT].

- These adjustments have no influence on the actually recorded picture.



中 文

拍攝

在將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置於[ON]，打開攝錄影機，且將狀態選擇開關設置於[AUTO](自動) ❶，您只需按下拍攝啟動/停止鈕，即可方便地進行拍攝。此時，聚焦和白色平衡的調節都將由攝錄影機全自動完成。

- 根據光源和拍攝條件，有時可能無法正確地進行自動聚焦和白色平衡調節。在此情況下，請手動進行調節。
  聚焦：(➔ 61)；白色平衡：(➔ 58)

1 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[ON]。
[CAMERA]燈會亮起。❷

2 按拍攝啟動/停止鈕。
- 即開始拍攝。
- [RECORD]指示燈會短暫出現，然後變為[REC]。❸

暫停拍攝時：
再次按拍攝啟動/停止鈕。
會出現[PAUSE](暫停)指示。❹

結束拍攝時：
將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[OFF]。

- 若[TAPE/CARD](磁帶/卡)選擇開關設置在[CARD]，將無法在磁帶上進行拍攝。
- 在將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置於[ON]之前，請務必先取下鏡頭蓋。當您將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置於[ON]時，如果鏡頭上裝有鏡頭蓋，則有可能無法得到精確的自動白色平衡調節(➔ 119)。
- **如果您讓攝錄影機處於拍攝暫停狀態超過6分鐘時，本機將自動關閉，以保護錄影帶和節省電池電源。從此狀態下恢復拍攝時，請將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[OFF]，然後再次設置在[ON]。**

錄影燈
在拍攝中，錄影燈會亮起 ❺，以便讓攝錄影機前面的人知道正在進行拍攝。
如果您將[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單中的[REC LAMP](錄影燈)設定在[OFF]時，錄影燈則不會亮起。

ENGLISH

Recording

After setting the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [ON] to turn the Movie Camera on and setting the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO] ❶, you can start recording simply by pressing the Recording Start/Stop Button. In this case, the Movie Camera adjusts the focus and white balance fully automatically.

- Depending on the light source and recording situation, correct automatic focusing and white balance adjustment may not be possible. In such cases, adjust them manually.
  Focus: **(➔ 61)**; White Balance: **(➔ 58)**

1 Set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [ON].
The [CAMERA] Lamp lights. ❷

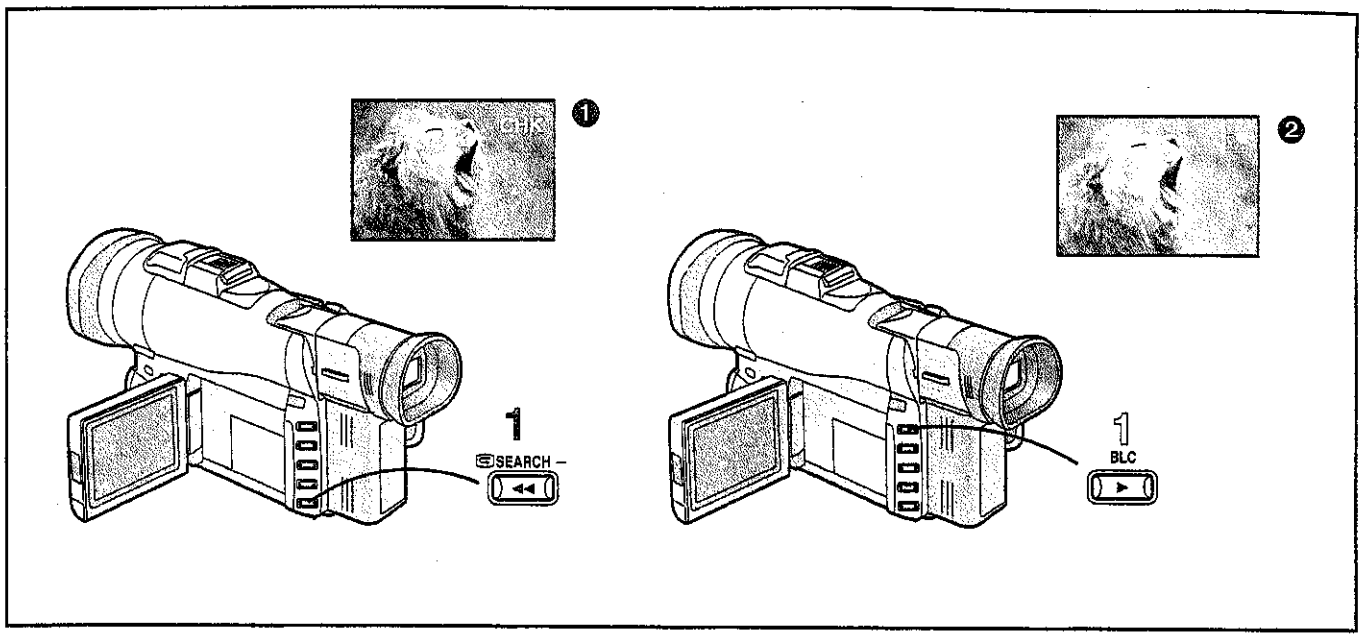
2 Press the Recording Start/Stop Button.
- Recording starts.
- The [RECORD] Indication appears briefly and then changes to [REC]. ❸

To pause recording:
Press the Recording Start/Stop Button again.
The [PAUSE] Indication appears. ❹

To finish recording:
Set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [OFF].

- Recording onto the cassette is not possible if the [TAPE/CARD] Selector is at [CARD].
- Be sure to remove the Lens Cap before setting the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [ON]. If the Lens Cap is attached to the Lens when you set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [ON], the automatic white balance adjustment **(➔ 119)** may not be precise.
- **If you leave the Movie Camera in the Recording Pause Mode for more than 6 minutes, it automatically switches off to protect the tape and to conserve battery power. To resume recording from this condition, set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [OFF] and then to [ON] again.**

Recording Lamp (Tally Lamp)
The Recording Lamp lights ❺ during recording to let the people in front of the Movie Camera know that recording is being performed.
If you set [REC LAMP] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [OFF], the Recording Lamp does not light.



中 文

檢查已拍攝的圖像 (拍攝檢查)

可在拍攝暫停狀態下，播放上次拍攝的最後幾秒鐘場景。

1 在拍攝暫停狀態下，輕按拍攝檢查鈕[⟲]。
將出現[CHK]（檢查）指示❶。
檢查之後，攝錄影機將恢復拍攝暫停狀態。

- 檢查拍攝狀況時，須讓攝錄影機處於拍攝所用相同的狀態(SP或LP)。否則，播放的圖像將會失真。

拍攝逆光場景 (逆光補償)

可防止圖像上逆光拍攝的目標物亮度太暗。
(逆光意思為光線從背面落在目標物上，比如位於光源和攝錄影機之間的目標物。)

1 按逆光鈕[BLC]。
[▷]指示❷閃爍後，將顯示出來。

恢復普通拍攝時
再按逆光鈕。

- 按逆光鈕[BLC]時，屏幕將整個變亮。
- 當操作[OFF/ON/MODE]開關時，逆光補償將被取消。

ENGLISH

Checking If the Picture Is Recorded
(Recording Check)

To play back the final few seconds of the last recorded scene in the Recording Pause Mode.

1 Press the Recording Check Button [⟲] briefly in the Recording Pause Mode.
The [CHK] Indication ❶ appears.
After checking, the Movie Camera returns to the Recording Pause Mode.

- For Recording Check, the Movie Camera must be in the same mode (SP or LP) as used for recording, otherwise the playback picture is distorted.

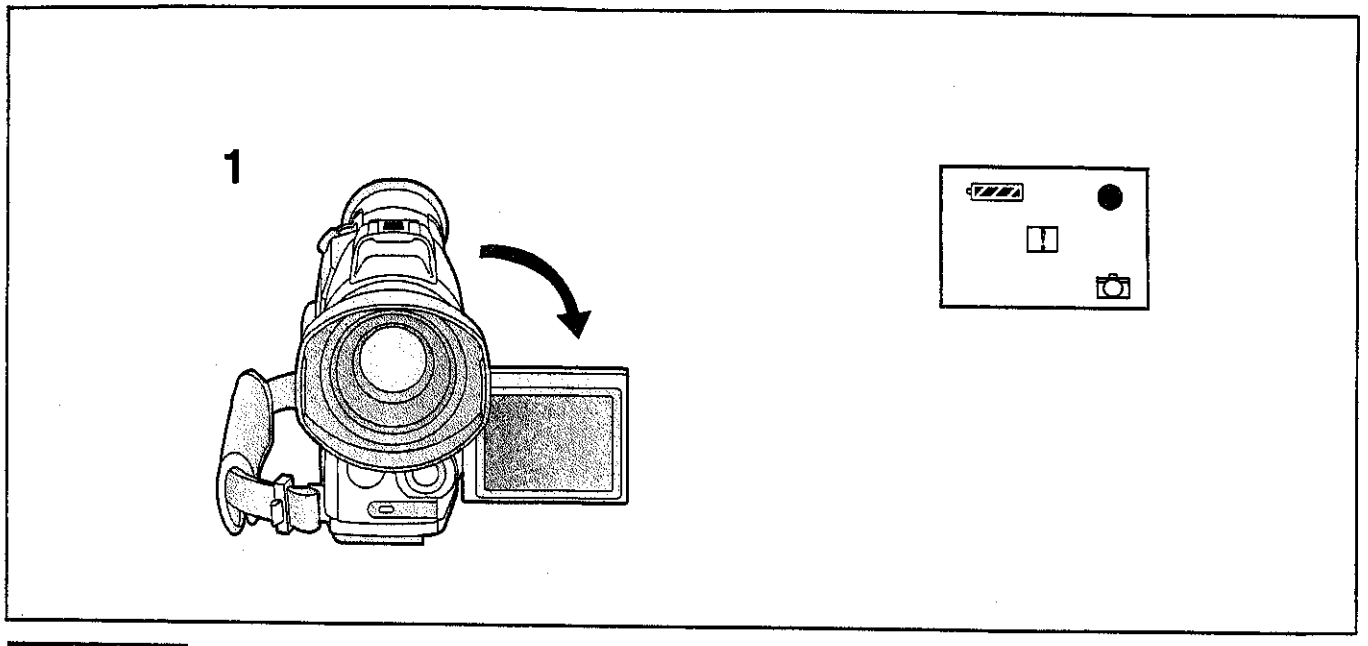
Recording Backlit Scenes
(Backlight Compensation)

To prevent the backlit subject from being recorded very dark. (Backlight means that the light falls on the subject from behind, i.e. the subject is between the light source and the Movie Camera.)

1 Press the Backlight Button [BLC].
After the [▷] Indication ❷ flashes, it will be displayed.

Returning to Normal Recording
Press the Backlight Button again.

- When the Backlight Button [BLC] is pressed, the screen will get bright all over.
- When the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch is operated, the backlight compensation will be cancelled.



中 文

自拍 (將液晶顯示監視器朝外進行拍攝)

該功能可以一邊觀看液晶顯示監視器中的圖像，一邊進行自拍，或向攝錄影機前面的人表示正在拍攝的圖像。

1 打開液晶顯示監視器，進行轉動，使其朝前(鏡頭側)。

- 打開液晶顯示監視器時，會自動關閉電子尋像器。然而，當您將液晶顯示監視器朝前時，圖像也會出現在電子尋像器中。
- 拍攝中，站在攝錄影機前面的人可檢查液晶顯示監視器上的圖像，而您可瞄準攝錄影機，並觀看電子尋像器中的圖像。

用於液晶顯示監視器畫面的鏡面狀態

我們一般都習慣在鏡子中觀看自身。所以，在液晶顯示監視器朝向前方的狀態下進行自拍時，圖像(即所錄製的圖像)看起來可能顯得有些古怪或不習慣。如果您希望從液晶顯示監視器中看到的自身圖像與您從鏡子中看到的自身圖像一致，即左右顛倒的圖像，請將[OTHER FUNCTIONS](其它功能)子菜單中的項目[SELFSHOOT](自拍)設定為[MIRROR](鏡面)。但是，此時被錄製的畫面仍然是通常的狀態，即非左右顛倒方式。
液晶顯示監視器上圖像的鏡面狀態，僅在液晶顯示監視器朝向前方時，在拍攝或拍攝暫停狀態下才能使用。

- 在鏡面狀態下，僅會出現下列指示：
  - ●：　拍攝
  - ●❚❚：　拍攝暫停狀態
  - ▭：　剩餘電池電量
  - 📷：　卡拍照

當出現一般警告/報警指示[⚠]時，請後轉液晶顯示監視器，使您能確認實際的警告/報警指示 (➔128)。

ENGLISH

Recording Yourself
(Recording with the LCD Monitor Facing Forward)

This makes it possible to record yourself while viewing the picture on the LCD Monitor or to show the persons in front of the Movie Camera the picture being recorded.

1 Open the LCD Monitor and turn it so that it faces forward (lens side).

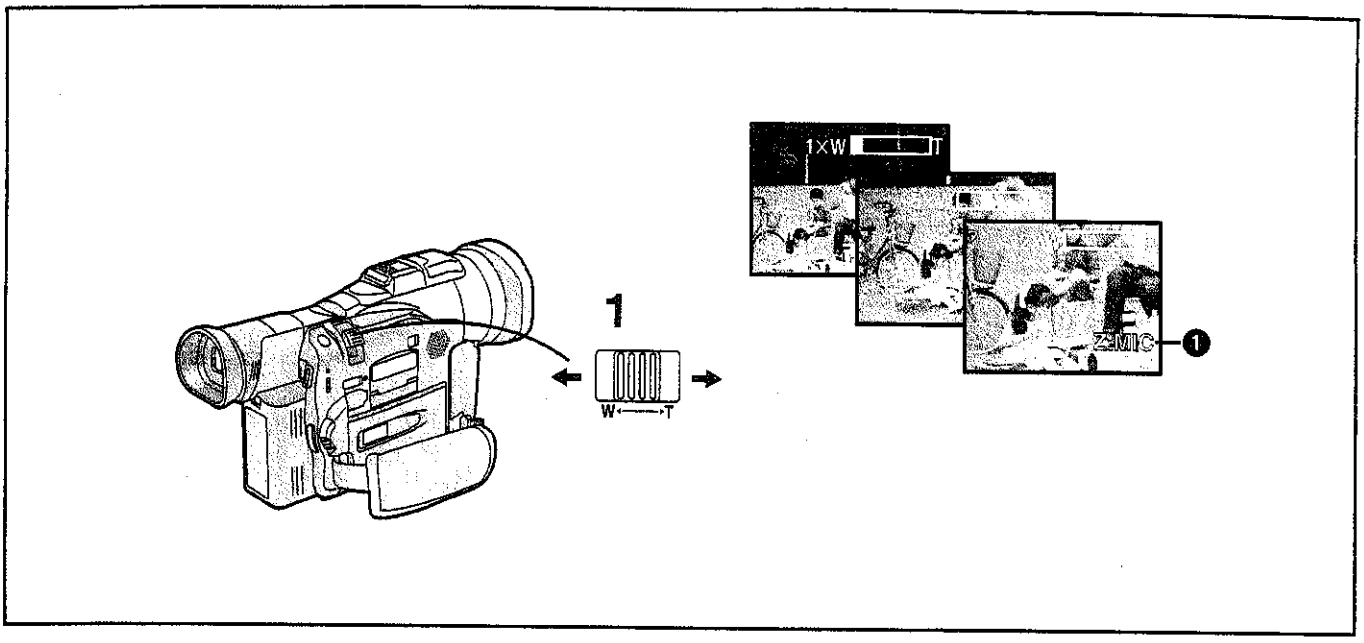
- Opening the LCD Monitor automatically turns off the Finder. However, when you turn the LCD Monitor forward, the picture also appears in the Finder.
- This lets you aim the Movie Camera and view the picture in the Finder, while the persons in front of the Movie Camera can check the picture on the LCD Monitor during recording.

Mirror Mode for the Picture on the LCD Monitor

You are used to looking at yourself in the mirror. Therefore, when recording yourself with the LCD Monitor facing forward, the picture (as it is being recorded) might look unusual and distracting. If you prefer to see yourself on the LCD Monitor in the same way as you see yourself in a mirror, i.e. with the sides reversed, set [SELFSHOOT] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [MIRROR]. However, the picture will still be recorded in the normal, non-reversed way.
This mirror mode for the picture on the LCD Monitor works only during recording and in the Recording Pause Mode with the LCD Monitor facing forward.

- In the Mirror Mode, only the following indications are displayed.
  - ●: Recording
  - ●❚❚: Recording Pause
  - ▭: Remaining Battery Power
  - 📷: Card Photoshot

When the General Warning/Alarm Indication [⚠] appears, turn the LCD Monitor backward so that you can confirm the actual Warning/Alarm Indication (➔ 128).



中 文

放大目標物或加寬拍攝角度

(拉近/拉遠)

拍攝拉近的目標物和廣角鏡頭，可為您的影像增添特殊效果。

1 拍攝更廣的視角(拉遠)時：
朝[W]方向按[W/T]變焦柄
放大目標物(拉近)時：
朝[T]方向按[W/T]變焦柄。

- 變焦放大指示將出現幾秒鐘。
- 作為普遍採用的一項機能，越用力朝[W]或[T]方向推[W/T]變焦柄，變焦速度將變得越快。
- 在拍攝暫停狀態下，若您朝[W]或[T]方向推[W/T]變焦柄，直至您感覺到咔嗒一聲，您就可以在極快的0.5秒鐘之內進行1×至12×的變焦。(快速變焦)
- 在拍攝中，1×至12×的變焦可以在約1.2秒鐘的短時間內完成。
- 在快速變焦過程中，圖像可能會暫時失去聚焦狀態。
- 當您已經變焦為長焦設定時，只有離開目標物1.2米以上，才能進行精確地聚焦。

小目標物的超拉近鏡頭拍攝(微距拉近功能)

當變焦放大率為1倍時，在鏡頭和目標物之間，攝錄影機能夠對目標物進行聚焦的距離將縮短為約45毫米。這樣便可拍攝昆蟲之類的極小目標物。

使用變焦麥克風功能

在使用拉近的方法拍攝一定距離以上的目標物體時，可以獲得能夠使攝錄影機前面的聲音更容易聽見的變焦效果。

- 將[RECORDING SETUP](拍攝設定)子菜單中的項目[ZOOM MIC]設定為[ON]。(將顯示[Z.MIC]指示。❶)
- 若周圍噪音嚴重，變焦麥克風功能可能無法正常工作。

ENGLISH

Enlarging Your Subject or Widening the Recording Angle (Zooming In/Out)

Recording close-ups of your subjects and recording wide-angle shots add special effects to your videos.

1 To record a wider view (Zooming-out):
Push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [W].
To enlarge your subject (Zooming-in):
Push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [T].

- The Zoom Magnification Indication appears for a few seconds.
- As a general rule, the further you push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [W] or [T], the faster the zooming speed.
- In the Recording Pause Mode, if you push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [W] or [T] until you feel a click, you can zoom between 1× and 12× in an extremely fast 0.5 seconds. **(Jet Zoom)**
- During recording, zooming between 1× and 12× is possible in as short a time as approximately 1.2 seconds.
- During very fast zooming, the picture may temporarily go out of focus.
- When you have zoomed to the tele setting, precise focusing is only possible on subjects no closer than 1.2 metres.

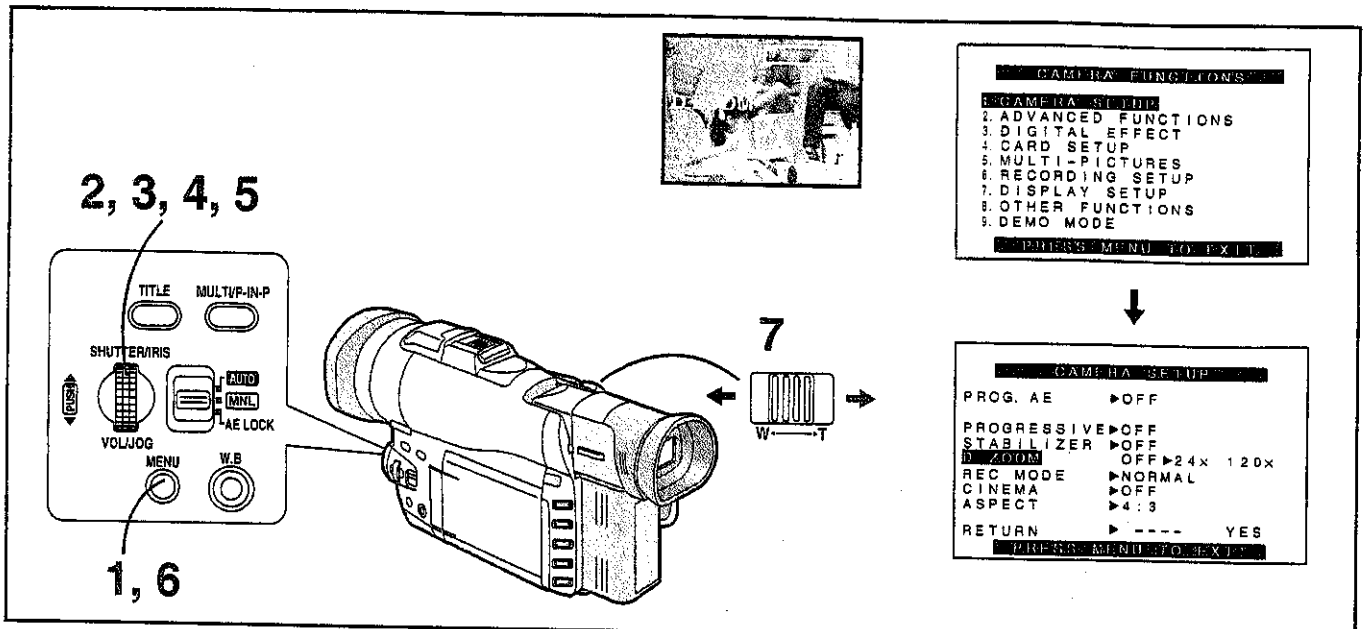
Recording Extra Close-up Shots of Small Subjects (Macro Close-up Function)

When the zoom magnification is 1×, the Movie Camera can focus on subjects down to a distance of approximately 45 mm between lens and subject. This allows recording very small subjects such as insects.

Using the Zoom Microphone Function

When using Zoom-In to shoot from a distance, a zoom effect which makes the sound in front of the Movie Camera more audible can be achieved.

- Set the [ZOOM MIC] on the [RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu to [ON]. ([Z.MIC] Indication appears. ❶)
- The Zoom Microphone Function may not be effective if the surrounding noise is too much.



中 文

將目標物放得更大 (數位變焦)

本機的普通(光學)變焦功能可以提供1×至12×的變焦放大率範圍。當您拍攝非常遙遠的目標物時，如果您希望將圖像放大得比普通變焦能得到的倍率更大，使用本功能將非常便利。使用數位變焦功能，您可以選擇最大24×和120×的放大率。

1 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。
將顯示[CAMERA FUNCTIONS](攝錄影機功能)主菜單。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)。

3 按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單。

4 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[D.ZOOM](數位變焦)。

5 按[PUSH]環，選擇[24 ×]或[120 ×]。
- 24 ×： 最大數位變焦放大率為24 ×。
- 120 ×：最大數位變焦放大率為120 ×。
- 若[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單上的[PROGRESSIVE](先進)項已被設定為[ON](開)，則無法選擇上述設定。

6 按[MENU]鈕，退出菜單。

7 朝[W]或[T]方向推動[W/T]變焦柄，將目標物拉近或拉遠。

- 數位變焦放大率越大，圖像的質量會變得越差。

取消數位變焦功能
將[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單上的[D.ZOOM](數位變焦)項設置在[OFF](關)。

- 當[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單上的[PROGRESSIVE](先進)項被設定於[AUTO]時，若您將變焦放大率放大至12×或12×以上(數位變焦範圍)，先進拍照狀態將自動取消。
- 當您將變焦放大率放大至12 ×或12 ×以上(數位變焦範圍)時，不能手動調節白色平衡，也不能選擇任何預設的白色平衡狀態。
- 當[TAPE/CARD](磁帶/卡)選擇開關被設置在[CARD]時，將無法使用數位變焦功能。

ENGLISH

Enlarging Your Subjects Even More
(Digital Zooming)

This function is convenient when you want to enlarge a very distant subject even more than is possible with the normal (optical) zoom which offers a magnification range of 1×–12×. For the Digital Zoom Function, you can choose between up to 24× and up to 120× magnification.

1 **Press the [MENU] Button.**
The [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CAMERA SETUP].**

3 **Press the [PUSH] Dial.**
The [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu appears.

4 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [D.ZOOM].**

5 **Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [24×] or [120×].**

- **24×:** Digital zooming up to 24×.
- **120×:** Digital zooming up to 120×.
- If [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [ON], it is not possible to select either of these settings.

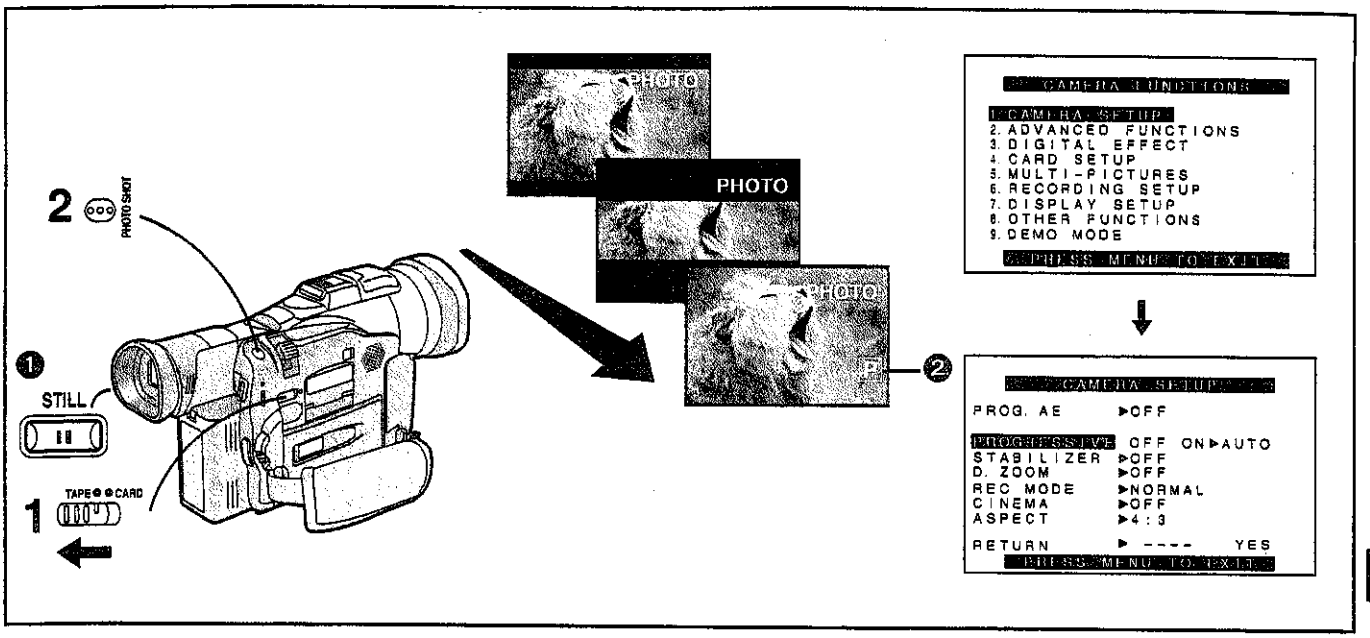
6 **Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.**

7 **Push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [W] or [T] to zoom in or out on the subject.**

- The higher the Digital Zoom Magnification is, the lower is the picture quality.

Cancelling the Digital Zoom Function
Set [D.ZOOM] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [OFF].

- If you zoom to 12× or higher (digital zoom range) when [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [AUTO], the Progressive Photoshot Mode is automatically cancelled.
- When you have zoomed to 12× or higher (digital zoom range), manually adjusting the white balance or selecting any of the preset white balance modes is not possible.
- When the [TAPE/CARD] Selector is set to [CARD], the Digital Zoom Function cannot be used.



中 文

在磁帶上錄製靜止圖像

拍照

使用該功能，可拍攝每幀約 7 秒鐘，且帶有配音的靜止圖像。

1 將[TAPE/CARD](磁帶 / 卡)選擇開關撥到[TAPE]。

2 在拍攝暫停狀態下，按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕。
攝錄影機將拍攝約 7 秒鐘的靜止圖像，然後切換至拍攝暫停狀態。

- 建議您先按[STILL](靜止)鈕 ❶，然後按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕。
- 如果您將[OTHER FUNCTIONS](其它功能)子菜單中的項目[SHTR EFFECT]設定為[ON]，當您按下[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕時，屏幕會短暫閃爍，並將錄製模擬的快門咔嚓聲。這種聲響效果將被同時錄製。
- 利用在拍攝狀態下拍攝的靜止圖像，可進行下列操作：
  - 索引尋影 (➔ 45)
  - 自動打印 (➔ 106)
  - 將圖像自動傳送至卡中 (➔ 73)
- 在開始拍攝靜止圖像時後，可能會延遲一會兒才能看見視覺快門效果和發出咔嗒聲。
- 畫質將稍為降低。

■ 先進拍照

與普通拍照功能相比，先進拍照功能可使您以更高的清晰度拍攝靜止畫面。如果您希望將圖像在數位影像打印機上加以打印，或者下載至微電腦，用此功能可獲得令人滿意的圖像效果。

- 將[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單中的[PROGRESSIVE](先進)設定為[ON]或[AUTO](自動)後，在拍攝暫停狀態下，按[PHOTO SHOT]鈕。將顯示[P]指示。❷

ENGLISH

Recording Still Pictures on the Cassette

Photoshot

With this function, you can record still pictures with sound for approximately 7 seconds each.

1 **Slide the [TAPE/CARD] Selector to [TAPE].**

2 **Press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button in the Recording Pause Mode.**
The Movie Camera records a still picture for approximately 7 seconds and then switches over to the Recording Pause Mode.

- It is recommended that you press the [STILL] Button ❶ first and then press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button.
- If you set [SHTR EFFECT] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [ON], the screen blinks briefly and a simulated shutter click sound can be recorded when you press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button. This audiovisual effect is also recorded.
- With the still pictures that you have recorded in the Photoshot Mode, you can do the following:
  - Index Search **(➔ 45)**
  - Automatic printing **(➔ 106)**
  - Automatic transmission of pictures to card **(➔ 73)**
- The visual shutter effect and click sound may occur with slight delay after recording of the still picture has started.
- The picture quality deteriorates slightly.

■ Progressive Photoshot

The Progressive Photoshot Function lets you record still pictures with higher resolution than the normal Photoshot Function. This is ideal for example for pictures that you want to print with a Digital Video Printer or import into a computer.

- After setting [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [ON] or [AUTO], press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button in the Recording Pause Mode. The [P] Indication appears. ❷

中 文

有關先進拍照功能

- 通常，用 3-CCD 攝錄影機拍攝的靜止畫面是場格式的靜止畫面，它的垂直清晰度只有用幀格式拍攝的靜止畫面的約一半，其圖像細節也不十分清晰。(一幀含有兩場。)
- 在拍攝運動的目標物時，每兩場之間會有一些細微的差別。如果將兩幅場格式的靜止畫面錄製為一幅幀格式的靜止畫面，畫面的色彩層次將被破壞。
- 為了以最優的圖像質量和平滑的色彩層次拍攝靜止畫面，本攝錄影機配備了先進拍照狀態功能：
  可像快門一樣關閉的光圈。
  2 場記憶。

實際操作：

- 按下[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕。
- 光圈在瞬間關閉，以防止下一幅圖像通過鏡頭進入。
- 將同一幅圖像存入兩場記憶。

- 結果是，被錄製的幀由同時攝製的兩場組成，圖像清晰度約提高 50%，保證了圖像色彩層次的平滑。
- 當您在先進拍照狀態下按下[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕時，您將聽到"咔嚓"聲響。這是光圈關閉時發出的聲音，並不表示出現了故障。
- 當[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單中的[PROG.AE](程序自動曝光)被設定為運動狀態[ ](➔ 49)或素描特寫狀態[ ](➔ 49)時，如果您使用先進拍照狀態來拍攝靜止圖像，每幅圖像的亮度可能會有所不同。

設定[PROGRESSIVE]項時的注意事項

當顯示[P]指示時，您可以使用先進拍照功能。

當[PROGRESSIVE]被設置為[ON]時:

無論何時，您都使用先進拍照功能。但是，在此情況下下列功能將無法使用:

- [EFFECT]中的數位效果狀態 (➔ 51)
- 數位變焦[D.ZOOM] (➔ 32)
- 1/750 秒或更高的快門速度 (➔ 62)
- 連續拍照功能 (➔ 35)
- 寬屏幕狀態 (➔ 36)
- 幀畫面狀態 (➔ 35)

當[PROGRESSIVE]被設置為[AUTO]時:

在下述場合，將無法使用先進拍照狀態。

- 當變焦放大率約為 12 × 或更高時。
- 當快門速度為 1/750 秒或更高時。
- 當[EFFECT](效果)被設定在[MULTI](多畫面)、[P-IN-P](畫中畫)或[B/W]之外的數位效果設定值時。
- 當在多畫面狀態或畫中畫狀態下顯示圖像時。
- 連續拍照功能 (➔ 35)
- 寬屏幕狀態 (➔ 36)
- 幀畫面狀態 (➔ 35)

ENGLISH

About Progressive Photoshot Function

- Usually, still pictures recorded with 3 CCD Movie Cameras are field still pictures, whose vertical resolution is approximately half of that of frame still pictures, and picture details are not very precise. (1 frame consists of 2 fields.)
- When recording moving objects, there is a slight difference between two fields. If these field still pictures are recorded as a frame still picture, it will have broken up image contours.
- To record still pictures with smooth contours in excellent picture quality, this Movie Camera is equipped with the Progressive Photoshot Mode featuring:
  an iris that closes like a shutter
  2 field memories

Actual operation:

- Pressing the [PHOTO SHOT] Button
- Closing the iris instantaneously to prevent the next image from entering through the lens
- Storing the same picture data in 2 field memories

- As a result, the recorded frame is made up of two fields taken at exactly the same time, and the resolution is approximately 50% higher to ensure a picture with smooth contours.
- When you press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button in the Progressive Photoshot Mode, a click sound can be heard. This is caused by the closing of the iris and is not an indication of malfunction.
- When you record a still picture in the Progressive Photoshot Mode while [PROG.AE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to Sports Mode [ ] **(➔ 49)** or Portrait Mode [ ] **(➔ 49)**, the picture brightness may vary from picture to picture.

Notes about the Settings for [PROGRESSIVE]

When the [P] Indication is displayed, you can use the Progressive Photoshot Function.

When [PROGRESSIVE] Is Set to [ON]:

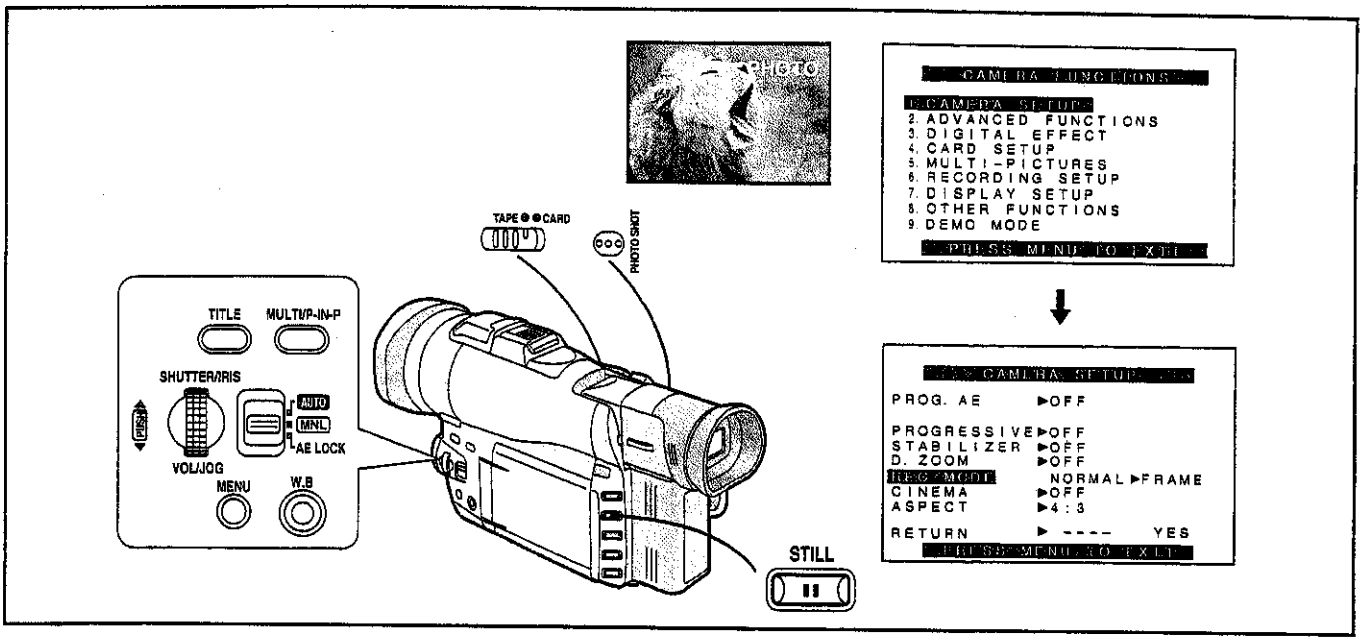
You can always use the Progressive Photoshot Function. In this case, however, the following functions are deactivated:

- Digital Effect Modes in [EFFECT] **(➔ 51)**
- Digital Zoom [D.ZOOM] **(➔ 32)**
- Shutter Speeds of 1/750 s or faster **(➔ 62)**
- Continuous Photoshot **(➔ 35)**
- Wide Mode **(➔ 36)**
- Frame Mode **(➔ 35)**

When [PROGRESSIVE] Is Set to [AUTO]:

In the following cases, using the Progressive Photoshot Function is not possible.

- When the zoom magnification is approximately 12× or higher.
- When the shutter speed is 1/750 s or faster.
- When [EFFECT] is set to a digital effect setting other than [MULTI], [P-IN-P] or [B/W].
- When a picture is displayed in the Multi-Picture Mode or in the Picture-in-Picture Mode.
- Continuous Photoshot **(➔ 35)**
- Wide Mode **(➔ 36)**
- Frame Mode **(➔ 35)**



中 文

■ 連續拍照

如果您將[OTHER FUNCTIONS](其它功能)子菜單中的項目[SHTR EFFECT]設定為[ON]，持續按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕，攝錄影機將以約 0.7 秒鐘的間隔自動連續拍攝靜止畫面，直至您鬆開該鈕為止。

- 當您鬆開[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕後，可能會多拍攝一幅靜止圖像。
- 若在使用影像閃光燈，則無法進行連續拍照。

■ 數位靜止圖像

通過按[STILL](靜止)鈕，您可以使一幅圖像變為靜止圖像來欣賞。再按一次該鈕，可以取消數位靜止圖像狀態。

- 當進行拍照時，建議您在按[STILL](靜止)鈕使攝錄影機進入數位靜止圖像狀態之後，再按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕。
- 切換[TAPE/CARD](磁帶/卡)選擇開關時，數位靜止圖像將被清除。
- 安裝了影像閃光燈時，若使用數位靜止圖像狀態，閃光燈將閃光。
- 在連續拍照狀態或數位靜止圖像狀態下所拍攝的靜止圖像，將不會帶有拍照索引信號。

■ 幀移動畫面(幀狀態)

即使當場景中含有大量以每秒25幀的速率連續移動拍攝的幀靜止圖像，幀移動畫面拍攝功能仍可獲得高畫質的自然靜止圖像。(該功能還可錄製聲音。)

將[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單上的[REC MODE](拍攝狀態)設置在[FRAME](幀)。按[MENU](菜單)鈕，退出菜單，然後按拍攝啟動/停止鈕。

- 如果您已將[REC MODE]設置在[FRAME]，則無法使用數位效果了 (➔ 51)。
- 將[REC MODE]設置在[NORMAL](普通)時，可進行一般的拍攝。

ENGLISH

■ Continuous Photoshot

If you set [SHTR EFFECT] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [ON] and keep the [PHOTO SHOT] Button pressed, the Movie Camera automatically records still pictures successively at intervals of approximately 0.7 seconds until you release the button.

- One more still picture may be recorded after you release the [PHOTO SHOT] Button.
- Continuous Photoshot is not possible if the Video Flash is used.

■ Digital Still Picture

A picture can be viewed as a still picture by pressing the [STILL] Button. The Digital Still Picture Mode is released by pressing the button again.

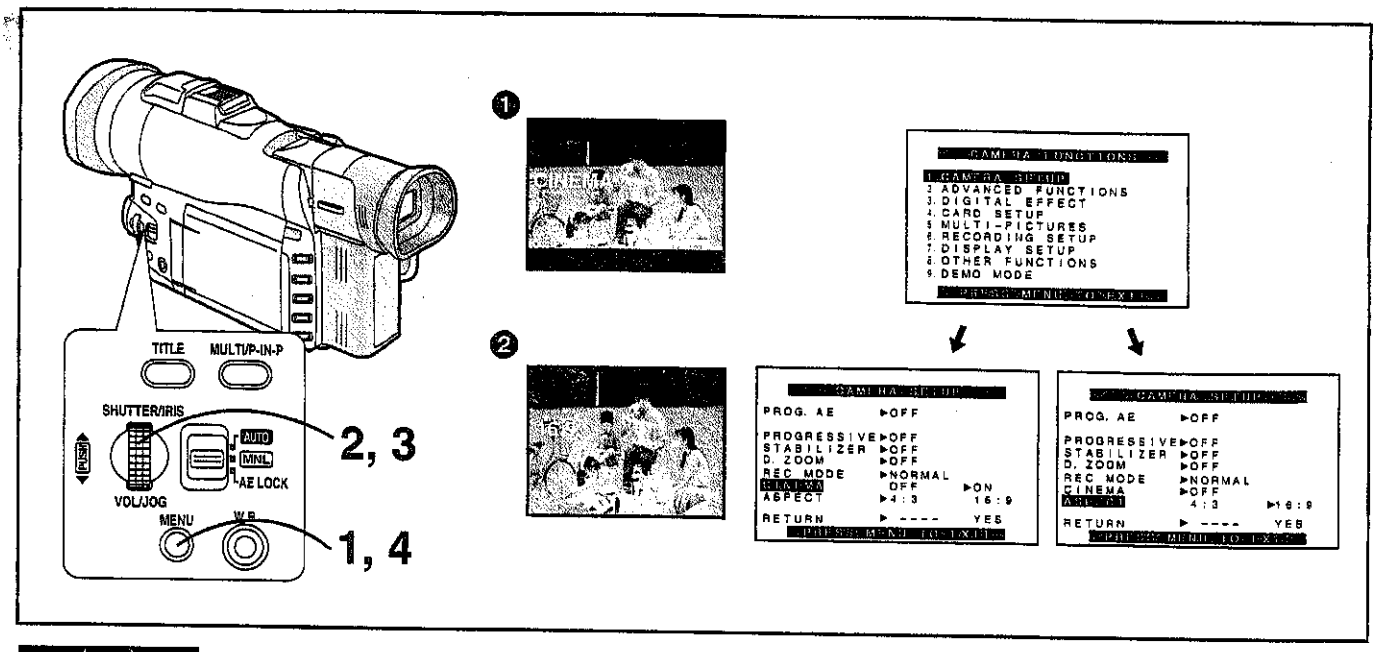
- It is recommended that the [PHOTO SHOT] Button be pressed after the Digital Still Picture Mode has been established by pressing the [STILL] Button where the shot is to be taken.
- The digital still picture is cleared when the [TAPE/CARD] Selector is switched.
- If the Digital Still Picture Mode is used when the Video Flash installed, the flash will fire.
- The still pictures recorded in the Continuous Photoshot Mode or in the Digital Still Picture Mode are not marked with photoshot index signals.

■ Frame Moving Pictures (Frame Mode)

Frame moving-picture recording makes it possible to obtain natural still pictures with a high picture quality, even when the scenes involve a lot of movement recording frame still pictures continuously at a rate of 25 frames a second. (It is also possible to record sound.)

Set the [REC MODE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [FRAME]. And after pressing the [MENU] Button to exit the menu, press the Recording Start/Stop Button.

- If you set [REC MODE] to [FRAME], it is not possible to use a digital effect. **(➔ 51)**
- Set [REC MODE] to [NORMAL] for regular recording.



中 文

以寬屏幕格式進行拍攝

(電影狀態/寬屏幕狀態)

1 按[MEMU](菜單)鈕。
將顯示[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單。

2 **轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)，然後按[PUSH]環。**
將顯示[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單。

電影狀態：

3 **轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[CINEMA](電影)，然後按[PUSH]環，選擇[ON]。**
屏幕上下會出現黑色條帶。❶

寬屏幕狀態：

3 **轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[ASPECT](屏幕形狀)，然後按[PUSH]環，選擇[16:9]。**
目前顯示的圖像高度將被拉長。❷

4 **按[MENU]鈕，退出菜單。**

取消電影狀態時
將[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單上的[CINEMA](電影)項設置在[OFF]。

取消寬屏幕狀態時
將[CAMERA SETUP]子菜單上的[ASPECT]設置在[4:3]。

- 使用電影狀態或寬屏幕狀態並不能加寬拍攝角度。
- 如果您在寬屏幕(16:9)規格的電視機上播放用電影狀態或寬屏幕狀態錄製的圖像，所播放的畫面的尺寸將得到自動調節，與電視機屏幕的規格相匹配。有關具體細節，請閱讀電視機的操作說明書。
- 當已經設定了兆像素功能或在多畫面顯示中，將無法使用寬屏幕狀態。
- 不能同時設定電影狀態和寬屏幕狀態。
- 當在電視屏幕上顯示圖像時，可能會看不到日期/時間顯示。
- 不能在電影狀態和寬屏幕狀態下將圖像錄製在卡中。
- 如果您打算在轉錄後將圖像引入微電腦，不要以寬屏幕狀態轉錄這些圖像。不然，引入的圖像將會被垂直拉長。(➔ 90)

ENGLISH

Recording in the Wide-Screen Format

(Cinema Mode/Wide Mode)

1 **Press the [MENU] Button.**
The [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CAMERA SETUP] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.**
The [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu appears.

Cinema Mode:

3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CINEMA] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select [ON].**
Black bars appear at the top and bottom of the screen. ❶

Wide Mode:

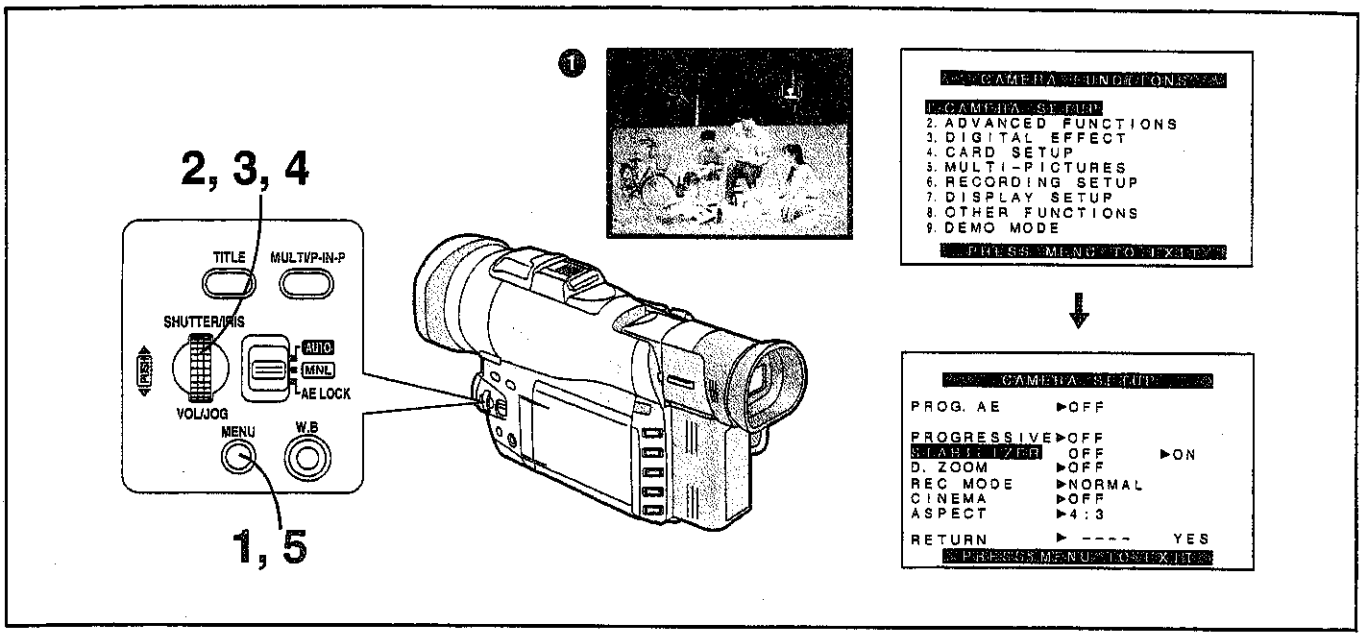
3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [ASPECT] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select [16:9].**
The height of the pictures now shown is extended. ❷

4 **Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.**

Cancelling the Cinema Mode
Set [CINEMA] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [OFF].

Cancelling the Wide Mode
Set [ASPECT] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [4:3].

- Using the Cinema Mode or Wide Mode does not widen the recording angle.
- If you play back the picture recorded in the Cinema Mode or Wide Mode on a wide-screen (16:9) format TV, the size of the playback picture is automatically adjusted to match the format of the TV screen. For details, read the TV's operating instructions.
- The Wide Mode cannot be used when the Mega-Pixel Function has been set or during a Multi-Picture display.
- The Cinema Mode and Wide Mode cannot be set at the same time.
- The date/time display may be missing when pictures are shown on the TV screen.
- It is not possible to record pictures onto a card in the Cinema Mode and Wide Mode.
- Do not record pictures in the Wide Mode if they are to be imported into the personal computer after recording. The imported pictures will appear stretched vertically. **(➔ 90)**



中 文

在攝錄影機晃動最小的情況下拍攝

(光學圖像穩定功能)

在攝錄影機容易發生晃動的情況下進行拍攝時，您可以使用光學圖像穩定功能來穩定圖像。使用本功能不會影響畫質。

- 當攝錄影機晃動非常嚴重時，本功能可能無法完全穩定圖像。
- 當在數位變焦範圍內 (➔ 32)，或使用轉接鏡頭進行拍攝時，光學圖像穩定功能可能無法有效地工作。

1 按[MEMU](菜單)鈕。
將顯示[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)，然後按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[CAMERA SETUP]子菜單。

3 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[STABILIZER](穩定)。

4 按[PUSH]環，選擇[ON]。

5 按[MENU]鈕，退出菜單。
會出現[ ]指示❶。

- 當您使用三腳架時，建議您關閉光學圖像穩定功能。

取消光學圖像穩定功能時
將[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單上的[STABILIZER](穩定)項設置在[OFF]。

ENGLISH

Recording with Minimised Camera Shake (Optical Image Stabilizer)

In recording situations where shaking of the Movie Camera is likely to happen, you can use the Optical Image Stabilizer Function to stabilize the image. Using this function does not deteriorate the picture quality.

- In case of very strong shaking of the Movie Camera, this function may not be able to fully stabilize the picture.
- Within the digital zoom range **(➔ 32)**, or when recording with a conversion lens attached, the Optical Image Stabilizer Function may not work effectively.

1 **Press the [MENU] Button.**
The [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CAMERA SETUP] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.**
The [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu appears.

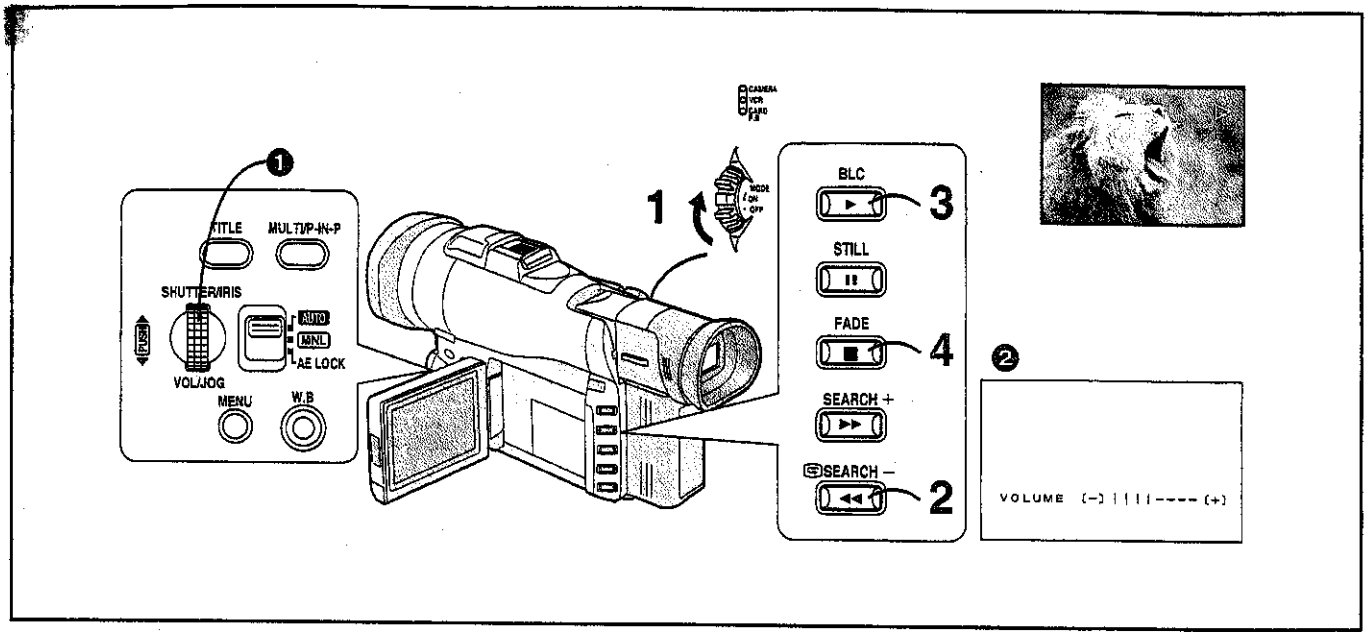
3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [STABILIZER].**

4 **Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [ON].**

5 **Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.**
The [ ] Indication ❶ appears.

- When you use a tripod, we recommend to turn the Optical Image Stabilizer Function off.

Cancelling the Optical Image Stabilizer Function
Set [STABILIZER] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [OFF].



中 文

在攝錄影機上觀看剛才拍攝的場景 (放影)

您可在拍攝後立即觀看所拍場景。

1 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關從[ON]位置再滑動一下，使攝錄影機設置在放影機狀態。
[VCR]燈會亮起。

2 按倒帶[◀◀]鈕，倒轉錄影帶。
- 將錄影帶倒轉至將要開始拍攝之點。
- 若錄影帶到達開頭，將自動停止倒帶。

3 按放影[▶]鈕，開始放影。

4 停止放影時:
按停止[■]鈕。

■ 調節音量

按住[PUSH]環❶，直至出現[VOLUME]指示❷。然後，轉動[PUSH]環，調節音量。調節後，按[PUSH]環，使[VOLUME]指示消失。

用遙控器調節音量時，按[T]或[W]鈕，使[VOLUME]指示出現。然後，您可按[T]鈕升高音量，或按[W]鈕降低音量。調節結束後幾秒鐘，[VOLUME]指示會消失。

- 將同時調節從內藏揚聲器和[PHONES]插孔輸出的聲音音量。
- 如果播放帶有版權保護信號的錄影帶，屏幕可能會變黑。

ENGLISH

Viewing the Just Recorded Scenes on the Movie Camera (Playback)

You can play back recorded scenes right after recording.

1 **Slide the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from the [ON] position to put the Movie Camera in the VCR Mode.**
The [VCR] Lamp lights.

2 **Press the Rewind Button [◀◀] to rewind the tape.**
- Rewind the tape to the point where the recording started.
- If the tape reaches the beginning, rewinding automatically stops.

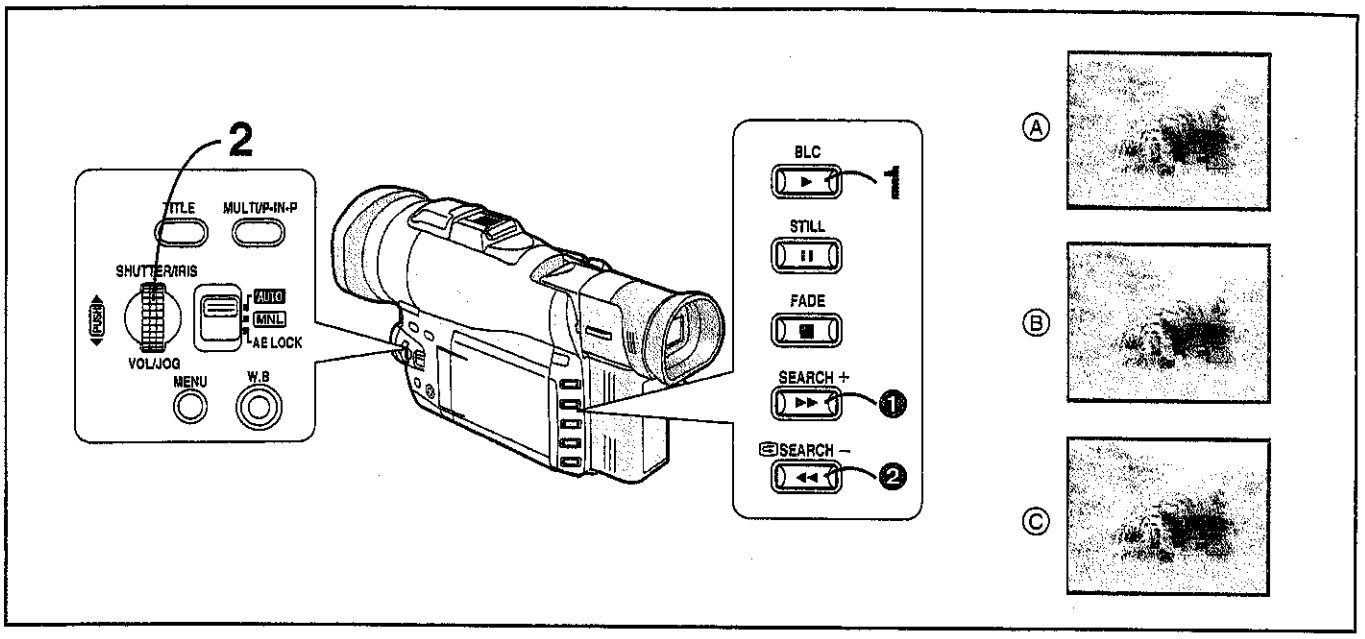
3 **Press the Play Button [▶] to start playback.**

4 **To stop playback:**
Press the Stop Button [■].

■ Adjusting the Sound Volume

Keep the [PUSH] Dial ❶ pressed until the [VOLUME] Indication ❷ appears. Then, turn the [PUSH] Dial to adjust the volume. After adjusting, press the [PUSH] Dial to make the [VOLUME] Indication disappear.
To adjust the volume with the Remote Controller, press the [T] or [W] Button to make the [VOLUME] Indication appear. You can then increase the volume by pressing the [T] Button or decrease it by pressing the [W] Button. A few seconds after finishing the adjustment, the [VOLUME] Indication disappears.

- The output volume from the Built-in speaker and [PHONES] socket is adjusted.
- If a cassette recorded with copyright protection signal is played back, the screen becomes black.



中 文

尋影您打算播放的場景

快進尋影放影 Ⓐ
在放影中，按住快進尋影[▶▶]鈕 ❶。

倒帶尋影放影 Ⓑ
在放影中，按住倒帶尋影[◀◀]鈕 ❷。

尋影鎖定功能
進行較長的快進尋影或倒帶尋影時，只能短暫地按快進尋影[▶▶]鈕或倒帶尋影[◀◀]鈕。
由於這樣做會鎖定尋影功能，所以不必要長時間地按鈕。

- 恢復普通放影時，請按放影[▶]鈕。
- 在快進尋影和倒帶尋影放影中，含有快速移動物體的圖像可能會斑紋狀雜訊。

高級檢查功能
- 如果您在錄影帶快進中按快進[▶▶]鈕，或在錄影帶的倒帶中按倒帶[◀◀]鈕，按住該鈕多長時間，便可進行多長時間的快進尋影放影或倒帶尋影放影。
- 在快進尋影放影或倒帶尋影放影的開頭和結尾，某些紀念圖像可能會發生失真。

可變速放影功能 Ⓒ
您可以改變快進放影或倒帶放影的速度。

1 在播放過程中按放影鈕[▶]。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇希望的放影速度。
對於快進放影和倒帶放影，可變速放影功能提供以下6種不同的放影速度：1/5 ×(僅限於在SP狀態下的慢速放影)，1/3 ×(僅限於LP狀態下的慢速放影)，1×，2×，5×，10×，20×

恢復普通放影
按放影鈕[▶]。
將以普通速度繼續進行放影。

- 在進行可變速放影時，畫面上會出現斑紋狀雜訊。
- 在使用可變速放影功能時，將會完全關閉聲音。

ENGLISH

Searching for a Scene That You Want to Play Back

Cue Playback Ⓐ
Keep the Cue Button [▶▶] ❶ pressed during playback.

Review Playback Ⓑ
Keep the Review Button [◀◀] ❷ pressed during playback.

Search Lock Function
For longer Cue or Review Playback, press the Cue Button [▶▶] or the Review Button [◀◀] only briefly.
As this locks the search function, you do not need to keep the button pressed for a long time.

- To resume normal playback, press the Play Button [▶].
- In Cue and Review Playback, pictures with fast-moving subjects may contain mosaic-like patterns.

Hyper Check Function
- If you press the Fast-forward Button [▶▶] during fast-forwarding of the tape or the Rewind Button [◀◀] during rewinding of the tape, Cue Playback or Review Playback continues for as long as you keep the Button pressed.
- At the beginning and end of Cue Playback or Review Playback, some momentary picture distortion may occur.

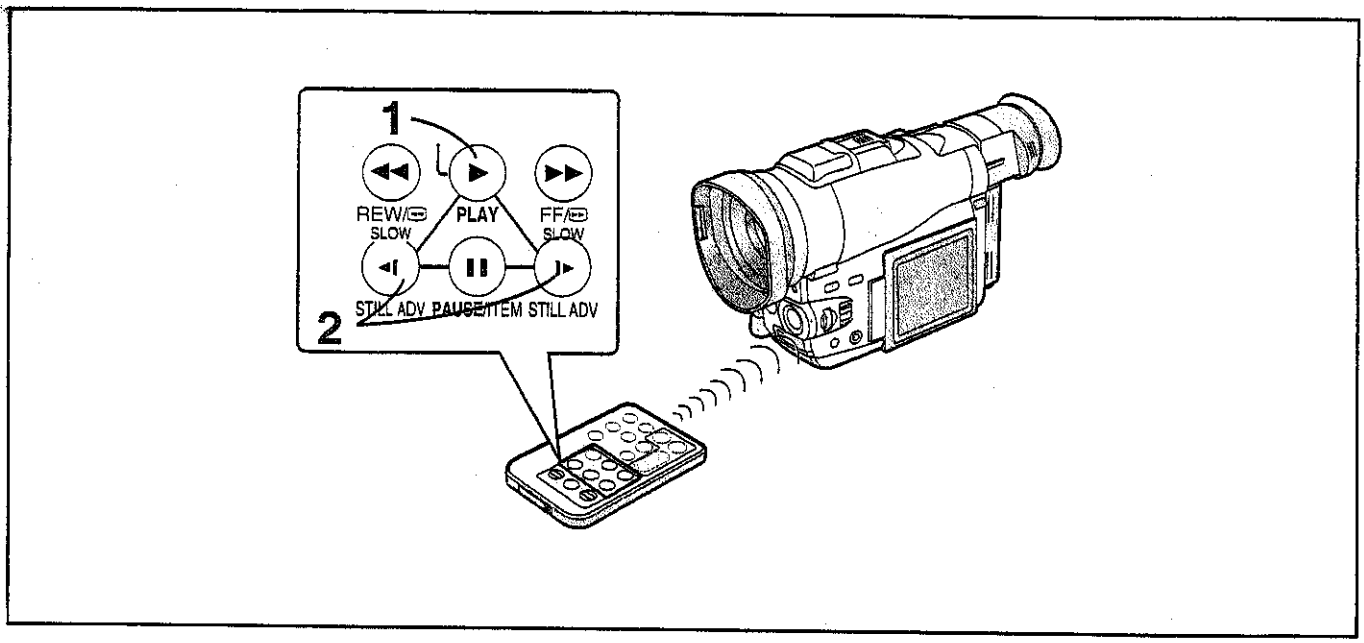
Variable Speed Search Function Ⓒ
It is possible to change the speed of Cue Playback or Review Playback.

1 Press the Play Button [▶] during playback.

2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired search speed.
The Variable Speed Search Function offers the following 6 different playback speeds both in forward and reverse directions: 1/5× (slow playback in SP Mode only), 1/3× (slow playback in LP Mode only), 1×, 2×, 5×, 10×, 20×

Returning to Normal Playback
Press the Play Button [▶].
Playback continues at normal speed.

- During Variable Speed Search, mosaic-like patterns appear in the picture.
- When using the Variable Speed Search Function, the sound is muted.



中 文

以慢動作進行播放 (慢動作放影)

1 按放影[▶]鈕。

2 按遙控器上的慢動作/靜止步進[◂‖]或[‖▸]鈕。
按[◂‖]鈕時，可開始反向慢動作放影，按[‖▸]鈕時，則可開始正向慢動作放影。

在SP狀態下拍攝的場景將以普通速度的約1/5的速度得到播放。
在LP狀態下拍攝的場景將以普通速度的約1/3的速度得到播放。

- 在反向慢動作放影中，時間編碼指示可能不精確。
- 當您播放在畫中畫狀態 (➔ 56) 或多畫面狀態 (➔ 53, 54) 下錄製的圖像時，畫面可能會發生垂直抖動。

恢復普通放影時

按放影[▶]鈕。
將以普通速度繼續進行放影。

ENGLISH

Playing Back in Slow Motion

(Slow Motion Playback)

1 **Press the Play Button [▶].**

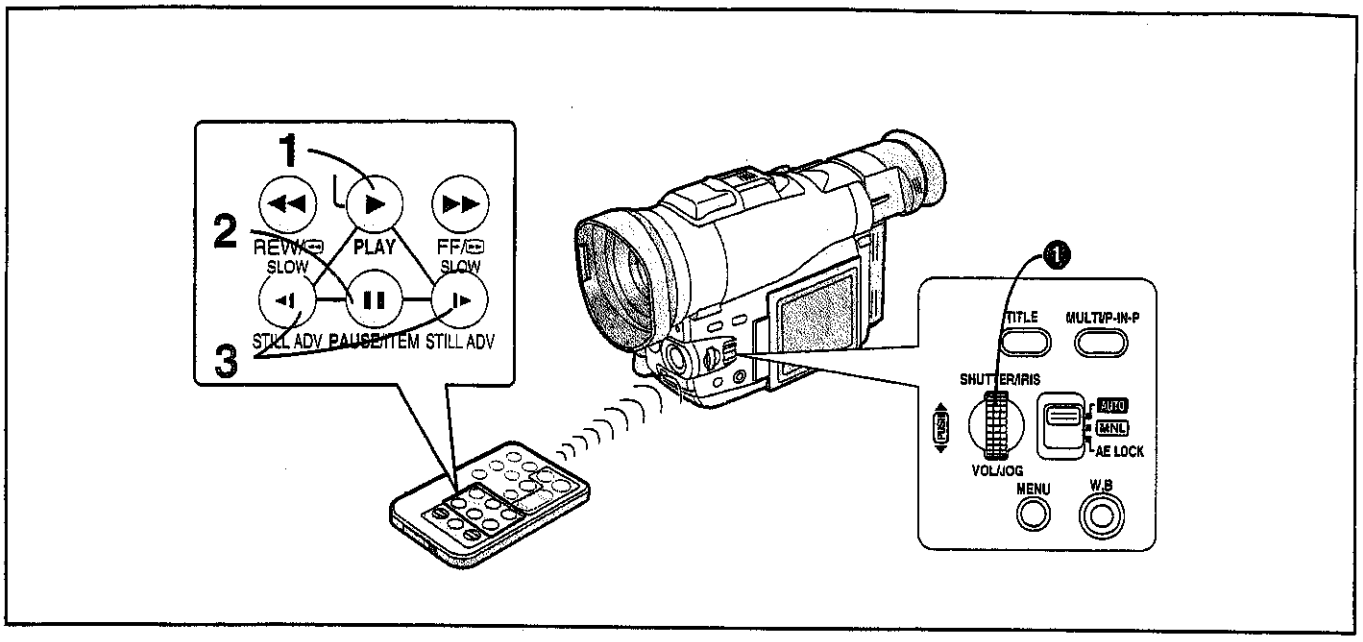
2 **Press the Slow Motion/Still Advance Button [◂‖] or [‖▸] on the Remote Controller.**
Pressing the [◂‖] Button starts slow motion playback in reverse direction, and pressing the [‖▸] Button starts slow motion playback in forward direction.

Scenes recorded in the SP Mode are played back at approximately 1/5th of the normal speed.
Scenes recorded in the LP Mode are played back at approximately 1/3rd of the normal speed.

- During slow motion playback in reverse direction, the Time Code Indication may not be accurate.
- When you play back the picture recorded in the Picture-in-Picture Mode **(➔ 56)** or Multi-Picture Mode **(➔ 53, 54)**, the picture may shake vertically.

Resuming Normal Playback

Press the Play Button [▶].
Playback continues with normal speed.



中 文

播放靜止圖像和一幀幀地進行步進

(靜止放影 / 靜止步進放影)

在放影中，您可使動作停止和使靜止圖像一幀一幀地步進。

1 **按放影[▶]鈕。**

2 **按暫停[❚❚]鈕。**
在靜止放影狀態下，播放的圖像會停止。

3 **按遙控器上的慢動作 / 靜止步進[◀❚]或[❚▶]鈕。**
按[◀❚]鈕，可使靜止圖像一個個地反向步進。按[❚▶]鈕，可使靜止圖像一個個地正向步進。

- 每次按[◀❚]鈕，會進入反向中的下一幀靜止圖像。每次按[❚▶]鈕，會進入正向中的下一幀靜止圖像。按住兩個鈕時，可靜止圖像一個個地連續步進。直至您鬆開按鈕為止。
- 如果您讓攝錄影機處於靜止放影狀態超過6分鐘，本機將切換至停止狀態，以免影像磁頭過度磨損。
- 在靜止步進放影中，時間編碼指示可能不精確。
- 在靜止放影中，不能調節音量。

恢復普通放影時

按放影[▶]鈕。
將以普通速度繼續進行放影。

使用緩進環時(緩進放影)

在靜止放影狀態下，旋轉攝錄影機上的緩進環([PUSH]環)❶，可使靜止圖像一幀一幀地正向或反向步進。

ENGLISH

Playing Back Still Pictures and Advancing Them One by One

(Still Playback/Still Advance Playback)

You can freeze the action during playback and advance the still pictures one by one.

1 **Press the Play Button [▶].**

2 **Press the Pause Button [❚❚].**
The playback picture stops in the Still Playback Mode.

3 **Press the Slow Motion/Still Advance Button [◀❚] or [❚▶] on the Remote Controller.**
Pressing the [◀❚] Button advances the still picture one by one in reverse direction. Pressing the [❚▶] Button advances the still picture one by one in forward direction.

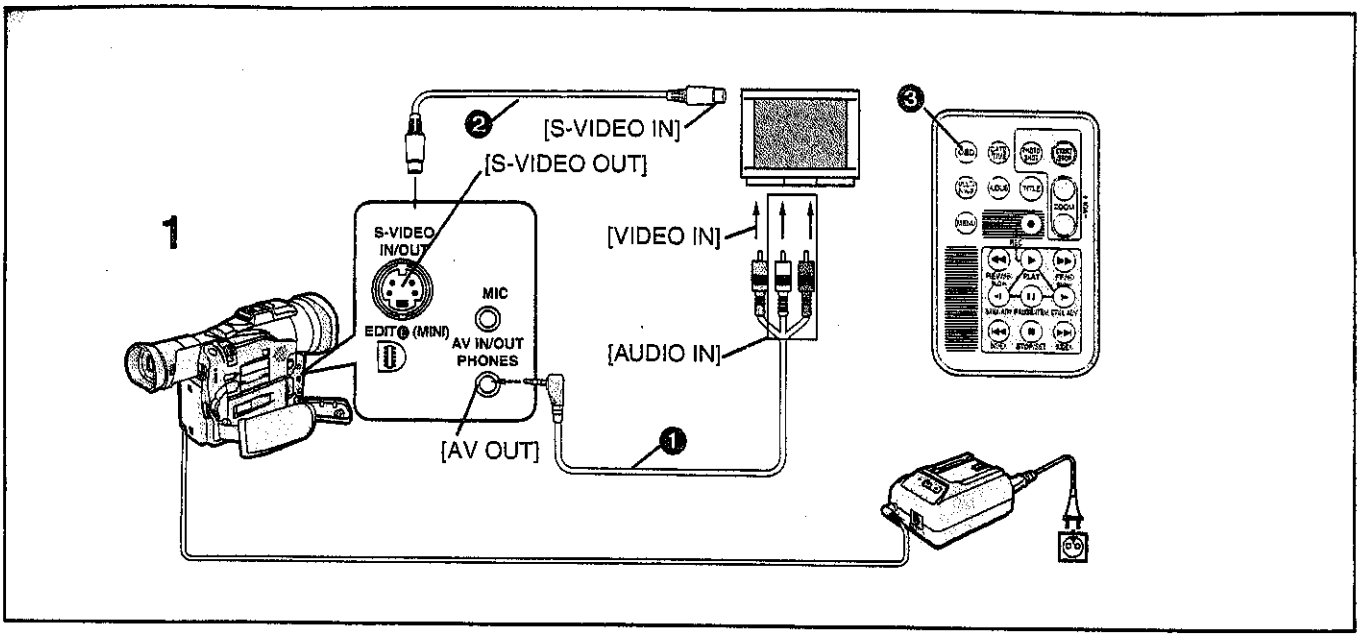
- Each press of the [◀❚] Button advances to the next still picture in reverse direction. Each press of the [❚▶] Button advances to the next still picture in forward direction. Keeping either button pressed continuously advances the still pictures one by one until you release the button.
- If you leave the Movie Camera in the Still Playback Mode for more than 6 minutes, it switches over to the Stop Mode to protect the video heads against excessive wear.
- During Still Advance Playback, the Time Code Indication may not be accurate.
- During Still Playback, adjusting the sound volume is not possible.

Resuming Normal Playback

Press the Play Button [▶].
Playback continues with normal speed.

Using the Jog Dial (Jog Playback)

By turning the Jog Dial ([PUSH] Dial) ❶ on the Movie Camera in the Still Playback Mode, you can advance the still pictures one by one in forward or reverse direction.



中 文

在電視機上進行放影

將攝錄影機連接至電視機，便可在電視機屏幕上觀看已拍場景的放影。

1 將攝錄影機上的[AV OUT]插孔，連接至電視機的影像和音頻輸入插孔。

使用AV纜線❶連接至電視機。如果您的電視機具備S影像插孔，也可連接S影像纜線❷。

- 連接之前，請關閉攝錄影機和電視機。
- 如果播放帶有版權保護信號的錄影帶，屏幕可能會變黑。然而，用該攝錄影機拍攝的場景將不會含有版權保護信號。
- 當您在播放以電影狀態拍攝的圖像中插入字幕時，將不再能自動識別顯示狀態，且即使在寬屏幕電視屏幕狀態下觀賞圖像，屏幕上下也會出現黑色條帶。
- 如果您將[AV IN/OUT SETUP](音像輸入/輸出設定)子菜單上的[AV JACK](音像插孔)設置在[IN/OUT]，除了放影中之外，電視屏幕上不能出現任何東西。

使電視機屏幕上出現指示時

按遙控器上的[OSD](屏幕顯示)鈕❸。
電視機屏幕上也會出現屏幕指示。

選擇聲音時

可以用[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS](播放功能)子菜單上的[AUDIO OUT](音頻輸出)設定值，來選擇聲音。

STEREO： 立體聲聲音(主聲和次聲)
該設定值一般情況下保留在[STEREO]。
L： 左聲道聲音(主聲)
R： 右聲道聲音(次聲)

- 對於將[12bit]選擇為[AUDIO REC](音頻錄製)的設定值而錄製的內容，當您打算在其上進行音頻拷貝時，如果[12bit AUDIO]被設置在[MIX](混合)，不管[AUDIO OUT]的設定如何，播放的聲音將被設定為立體聲。

ENGLISH

Playing Back on a TV

By connecting the Movie Camera to a TV, you can watch playback of the recorded scenes on the TV screen.

1 Connect the [AV OUT] Socket on the Movie Camera with the Video and Audio Input Sockets on the TV.

Use the AV Cable ❶ to connect to the TV. If your TV is equipped with an S-Video Socket, also connect the S-Video Cable ❷.

- Before connecting, turn off both the Movie Camera and the TV.
- If a cassette recorded with copyright protection signal is played back, the screen becomes black. However, scenes recorded with this Movie Camera do not contain a copyright protection signal.
- When inserting a title during playback of the picture recorded in the Cinema Mode, the display mode will no longer be automatically identified, and black bars will appear at the top and bottom of the screen even if the images are viewed in the wide TV screen mode.
- If you set [AV JACK] on the [AV IN/OUT SETUP] Sub-Menu to [IN/OUT], nothing will appear on the TV screen except during playback.

Making the Indications Appear on the TV Screen

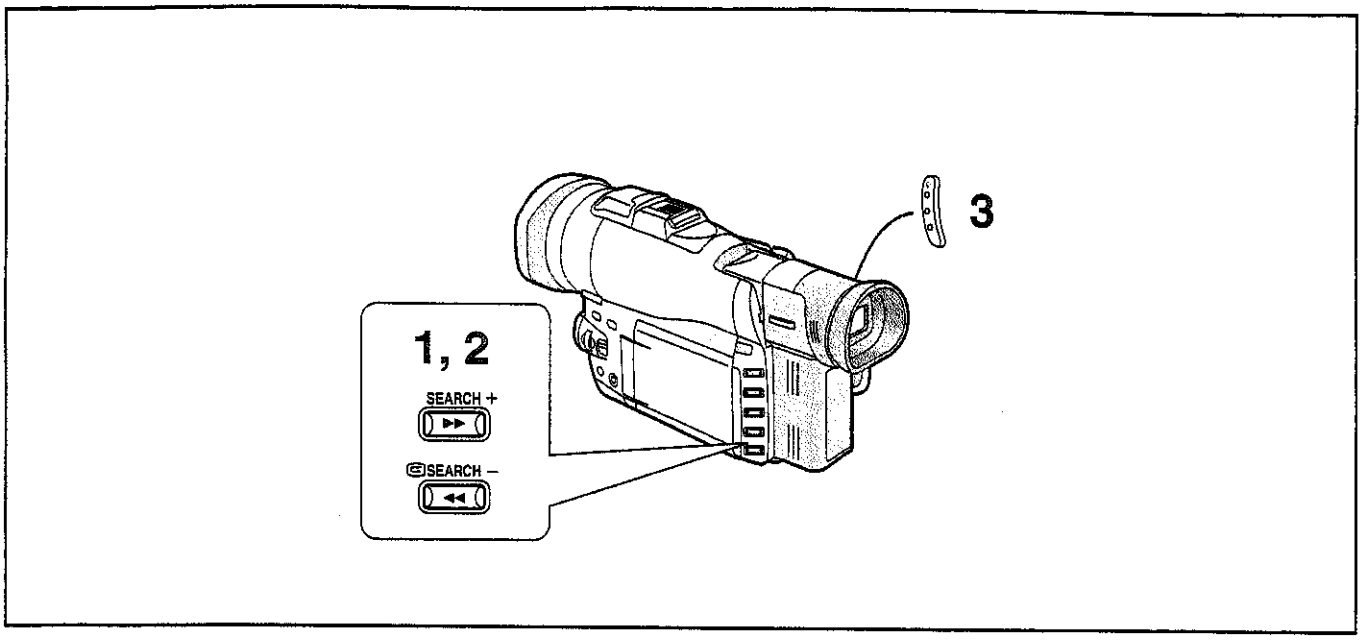
Press the [OSD] Button ❸ on the Remote Controller.
The On-Screen Indications also appear on the TV screen.

Selecting the Sound

The sound can be selected using the [AUDIO OUT] setting on the [PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu.

STEREO: Stereo sound (main sound and sub sound)
The setting is usually kept at [STEREO].
L: Left channel sound (main sound)
R: Right channel sound (sub sound)

- If an attempt was made to perform audio dubbing for what was recorded with [12bit] selected as the [AUDIO REC] setting, the sound played back will be set to stereo regardless of the [AUDIO OUT] setting if [12bit AUDIO] is set to [MIX].



中 文

在拍攝暫停中觀看已錄場景

(攝錄影機尋影)

當攝錄影機處於拍攝暫停狀態時，可觀看拍攝的場景。
攝錄影機尋影功能便於尋找您打算用圓滑的場景與場景過渡方法，開始拍攝新景之場景。

1 **持續按下反向尋影鈕[SEARCH–]或正向尋影鈕[SEARCH+]。**

- 按[SEARCH–]鈕，可反向播放圖像。
- 按[SEARCH+]鈕，可正向播放圖像。

從需要的位置開始放影時

2 **鬆開被按住的尋影鈕。**
攝錄影機將處於拍攝暫停狀態。

3 **按拍攝啟動/停止鈕，可開始拍攝。**
攝錄影機將用圓滑的場景與場景過渡方法，開始拍攝新的場景。

- 在攝錄影機尋影狀態下，圖像中可能含有斑紋雜訊。然而，這是數位影像特有現象，是完全正常的。
- 若以前的拍攝速度狀態(SP/LP)和新的拍攝不同，播放的圖像可能會失真。

ENGLISH

Viewing Recorded Scenes During Recording Pause (Camera Search)

You can view recorded scenes when the Movie Camera is in the Recording Pause Mode.
The Camera Search Function is convenient to search for a scene from which you want to start recording a new scene with smooth scene-to-scene transition.

1 **Keep the Reverse Search Button [SEARCH–] or the Forward Search Button [SEARCH+] pressed.**

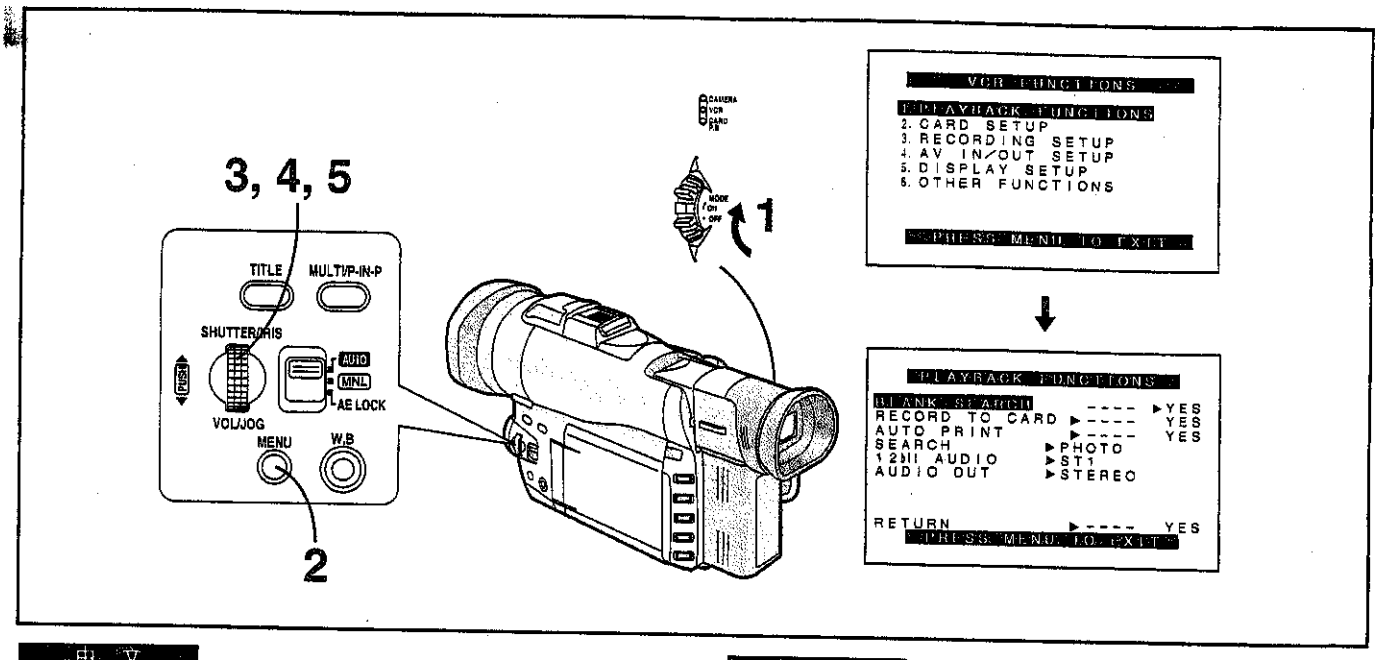
- Pressing the [SEARCH–] Button plays back the picture in reverse direction.
- Pressing the [SEARCH+] Button plays back the picture in forward direction.

Starting to Record from the Desired Position

2 **Release the pressed Search Button.**
The Movie Camera is in the Recording Pause Mode.

3 **Press the Recording Start/Stop Button to start recording.**
The Movie Camera starts recording a new scene with smooth scene-to-scene transition.

- In the Camera Search Mode, the picture may contain mosaic-like patterns. However, this is a phenomenon particular to digital video and completely normal.
- If the Recording Speed Mode (SP/LP) of the previous and the new recording are different, the playback picture may be distorted.



中 文

尋影錄影帶上已錄場景的結尾

(空白尋影)

使用空白尋影功能，可快速位於錄影帶上已錄部分的結尾(或拍攝之間的空白部分)。

1 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關從[ON]位置再滑動一下，使攝錄影機設置在放影機狀態。
[VCR](放影機)燈將點亮。

2 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。
將顯示[VCR FUNCTINONS]主菜單。

3 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS](放影功能)，然後按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS](放影功能)子菜單。

4 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[BLANK SEARCH](空白尋影)。

5 按[PUSH]環，選擇[YES](是)。
在最後拍攝場景結尾之前的約1秒鐘，攝錄影機將切換至靜止放影狀態。

- 如果錄影帶上無空白，攝錄影機會停止在磁帶結尾。
- 在空白尋影操作結束後，如果您將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[CAMERA](攝錄影機)，然後開始拍攝，新的場景將圓滑地接錄到上次已拍場景的結尾。
- 想在空白尋影結束之前將其取消時，請按[■]鈕。

ENGLISH

Searching for the End of the Recorded Part on a Cassette (Blank Search)

With the Blank Search Function, you can quickly locate the end of the recorded part on a cassette (or a blank part between recordings).

1 **Slide the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from the [ON] position to put the Movie Camera in the VCR Mode.**
The [VCR] Lamp lights.

2 **Press the [MENU] Button.**
The [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.

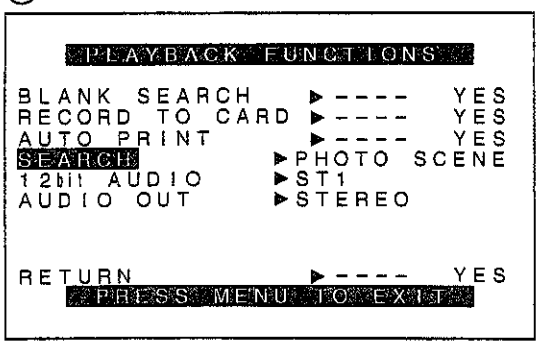
3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.**
The [PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu appears.

4 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [BLANK SEARCH].**

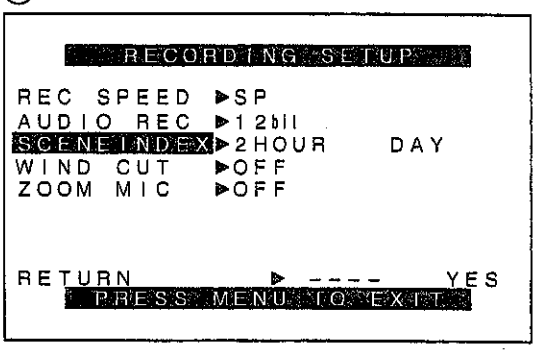
5 **Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [YES].**
Approximately 1 second before the end of the last recorded scene, the Movie Camera switches over to the Still Playback Mode.

- If there is no blank part on a cassette, the Movie Camera stops at the end of the tape.
- If you set the [OFF/ON/MODE] switch to [CAMERA] and then start recording after the Blank Search has finished, the new scene will be joined to the end of the last recorded scene with a smooth transition.
- To cancel the Blank Search before it finishes, press the [■] Button.

Ⓐ



Ⓑ



中 文

尋影帶有索引信號標誌的拍攝場景之開頭 (索引尋影)

為了簡單地尋找需要的場景，在下列拍攝狀況下，該攝錄影機會自動錄製索引信號：

❶ **拍照索引信號**

可尋影拍照狀態下拍照的靜止圖像(➔ 33)，和用於自動打印(➔ 106)。

每當您拍照靜止圖像時，都會自動錄製拍照索引信號。

- 但是，在連續拍照狀態下(➔ 35)，將不會錄製拍照索引信號。

❷ **場景索引信號**

可尋影拍攝場景的開頭。

在下列情況下，會自動錄製場景索引信號：

- 當您在插入磁帶後開始拍攝時。
  然而，如果您在開始拍攝前，將攝錄影機從放影機狀態切換至攝錄影機狀態或設定了日期和/或時間時，將不會錄製索引信號。
- 根據[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單中[RECORDING SETUP]子菜單上的項目[SCENEINDEX]的設定值：
  [2HOUR]： 當在2小時的間隔後重新開始拍攝時，會錄製索引信號。
  [DAY]： 在上次拍攝以來的日期已經改變後，重新進行拍攝時，會錄製索引信號。

(在索引信號錄製中，[INDEX]指示會閃爍幾秒鐘。)

Ⓐ：在放影機狀態下的[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS]子菜單
Ⓑ：在攝錄影機狀態下的[RECORDING SETUP]子菜單

ENGLISH

Searching for the Beginning of Recorded Scenes Marked with Index Signal (Index Search)

To allow easy searching for desired scenes, this Movie Camera automatically records index signals during recording as follows:

❶ **Photoshot Index Signal**

To search for still pictures recorded in the Photoshot Mode **(➔ 33)** and to use for automatic printing **(➔ 106)**.

A photoshot index signal is automatically recorded every time you record a still picture in the Photoshot Mode.

- However, in the Continuous Photoshot Mode **(➔ 35)**, no photoshot index signals are recorded.

❷ **Scene Index Signal**

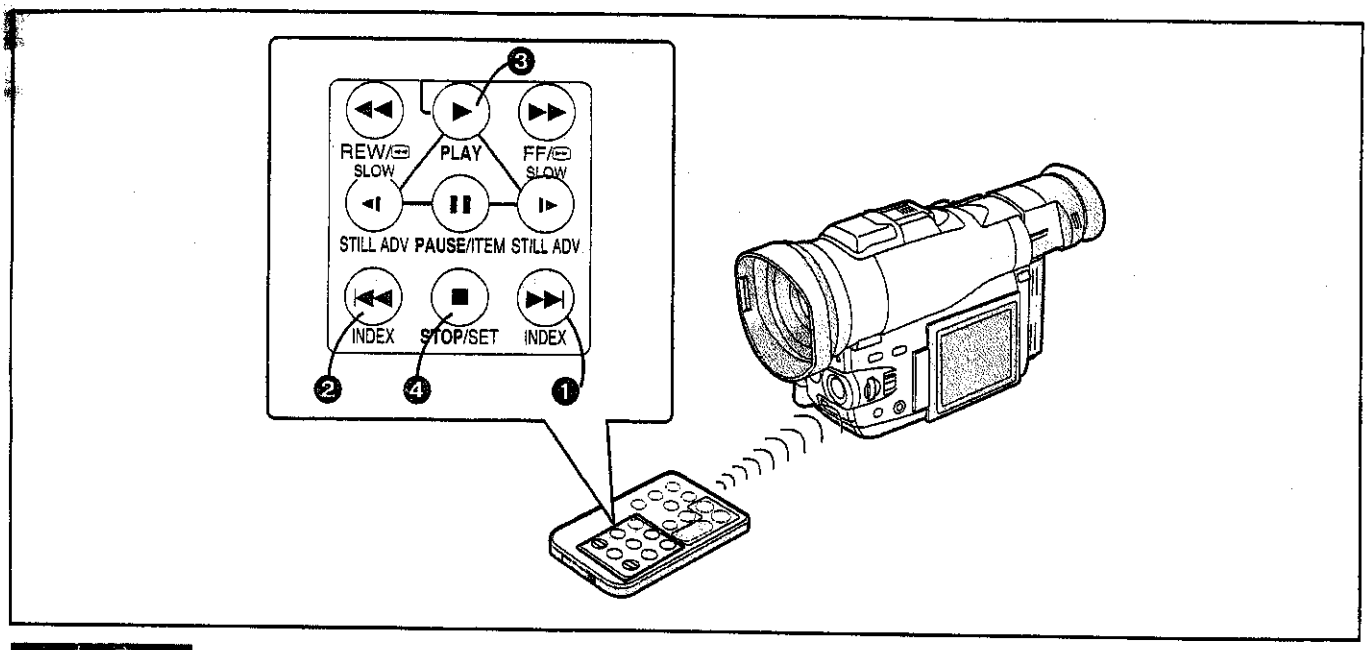
To search for the beginning of recorded scenes.

A scene index signal is automatically recorded in the following cases:

- When you start recording after inserting a cassette. However, if you switch the Movie Camera from the VCR Mode over to the Camera Mode or set the date and/or time before you start recording, no index signal is recorded.
- According to the setting of [SCENEINDEX] on the [RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu:
  [2HOUR]: An index signal is recorded when recording is restarted after a lapse of more than 2 hours.
  [DAY]: An index signal is recorded when recording is restarted after the date has changed since the last recording.

(While an index signal is being recorded, the [INDEX] Indication flashes for a few seconds.)

Ⓐ: [PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu in the VCR Mode
Ⓑ: [RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu in the Camera Mode



中 文

尋影拍照圖像 (拍照索引尋影)

- 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關從[ON]位置再滑動一下，使攝錄影機設置在放影機狀態。
- 將[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS]子菜單上的[SEARCH](尋影)項設置在[PHOTO](照片)。

正向拍照索引尋影時

按遙控器上的索引[▶▶|]鈕 ❶。

反向拍照索引尋影時

按遙控器上的索引[|◀◀]鈕 ❷。

- 每次按相應的鈕，錄影帶將快進或倒帶至下一幀在拍照狀態下拍照的靜止圖像。
  到達下一幀靜止圖像之後，將連續播放靜止圖像，然而，聲音卻只有 4 秒鐘左右。(如果讓攝錄影機處於靜止放影狀態超過6分鐘，本機將切換至停止狀態，以防止影像磁頭嚴重受損。)

- 對於錄製在錄影帶開頭附近的靜止圖像，拍照索引尋影功能可能無法正常工作。
- 在連續拍照狀態下拍照的靜止圖像，未錄製拍照索引信號 (➔ 35)，因此，對於這些靜止圖像，將無法使用拍照索引尋影功能。
- 如果您按住[|◀◀]或[▶▶|]鈕 2 秒鐘以上，將啟動放頭尋影功能。該功能將一幀接一幀地播放錄影帶上在拍照狀態下拍照的所有靜止圖像(每幀幾秒鐘)。
  (取消放頭尋影功能時，請按放影[▶]鈕❸或停止[■]鈕❹。)

ENGLISH

Searching for Photoshot Pictures
(Photoshot Index Search)

- Slide the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from the [ON] position to put the Movie Camera in the VCR Mode.
- Set [SEARCH] on the [PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [PHOTO].

Photoshot Index Search in Forward Direction

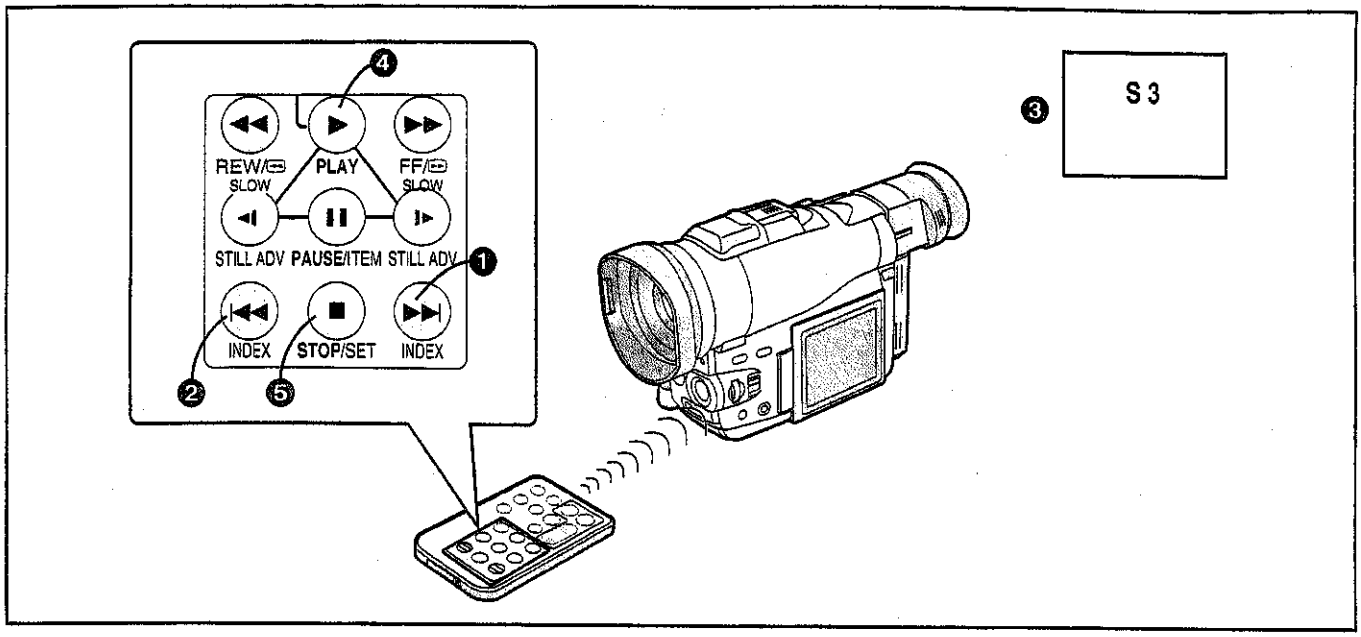
Press the Index Button [▶▶|] ❶ on the Remote Controller.

Photoshot Index Search in Reverse Direction

Press the Index Button [|◀◀] ❷ on the Remote Controller.

- At every press of the corresponding button, the tape is fast-forwarded or rewound to the next still picture recorded in the Photoshot Mode.
  After reaching the next still picture, the still picture is played back continually, however the sound only for approximately 4 seconds. (If you leave the Movie Camera in the Still Playback Mode for more than 6 minutes, it switches over to the Stop Mode to protect the video heads against excessive wear.)

- The Photoshot Index Search may not work correctly for still pictures recorded near the beginning of the tape.
- As no photoshot index signals are recorded for still pictures recorded in the Continuous Photoshot Mode **(➔ 35)**, the Photoshot Index Search Function cannot be used to search for these still pictures.
- If you keep the [|◀◀] or [▶▶|] Button pressed for more than 2 seconds, the Intro Search Function is activated and it plays back all still pictures recorded in the Photoshot Mode on the cassette one after another for a few seconds each.
  (To cancel the Intro Search Function, press the Play Button [▶] ❸ or the Stop Button [■] ❹.)



中 文

尋影已錄場景的開頭(場景索引尋影)

- 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關從[ON]位置再滑動一下，使攝錄影機設置在放影機狀態。
- 將[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS]子菜單上的[SEARCH](尋影)項設置在[SCENE](場景)。

正向場景索引尋影時
按遙控器上的索引[▶▶|]鈕 ❶。

反向場景索引尋影時
按遙控器上的索引[|◀◀]鈕 ❷。

- 當您輕按相應的鈕一次時，會出現[S1]指示，並開始尋影下一個帶有索引信號標誌的場景。在場景索引尋影開始之後，每次按該鈕，指示將不斷從[S2]變為[S9]，且會定位於與所選號碼相應的場景開頭。❸到達需要的場景之後，將自動開始放影(此時，場景索引尋影功能最多可從目前的錄影帶位置開始，正向或反向尋影9個帶有索引信號標誌的場景)。

- 如果兩個場景索引信號之間的間隔少於1分鐘，場景索引尋影功能可能無法正常工作。
- 對於錄製在錄影帶開頭附近的場景索引尋影功能可能無法正常工作。
- 如果您持續按住[|◀◀]或[▶▶|]鈕2秒鐘以上，將啟動放頭尋影功能，該功能將一個接一個地播放錄影帶上所有帶有索引信號標誌的場景的開頭(每個幾秒鐘)。
(取消放頭尋影功能時，請按放影[▶]鈕❹或停止[■]鈕❺。)

ENGLISH

Searching for the Beginning of Recorded Scenes (Scene Index Search)

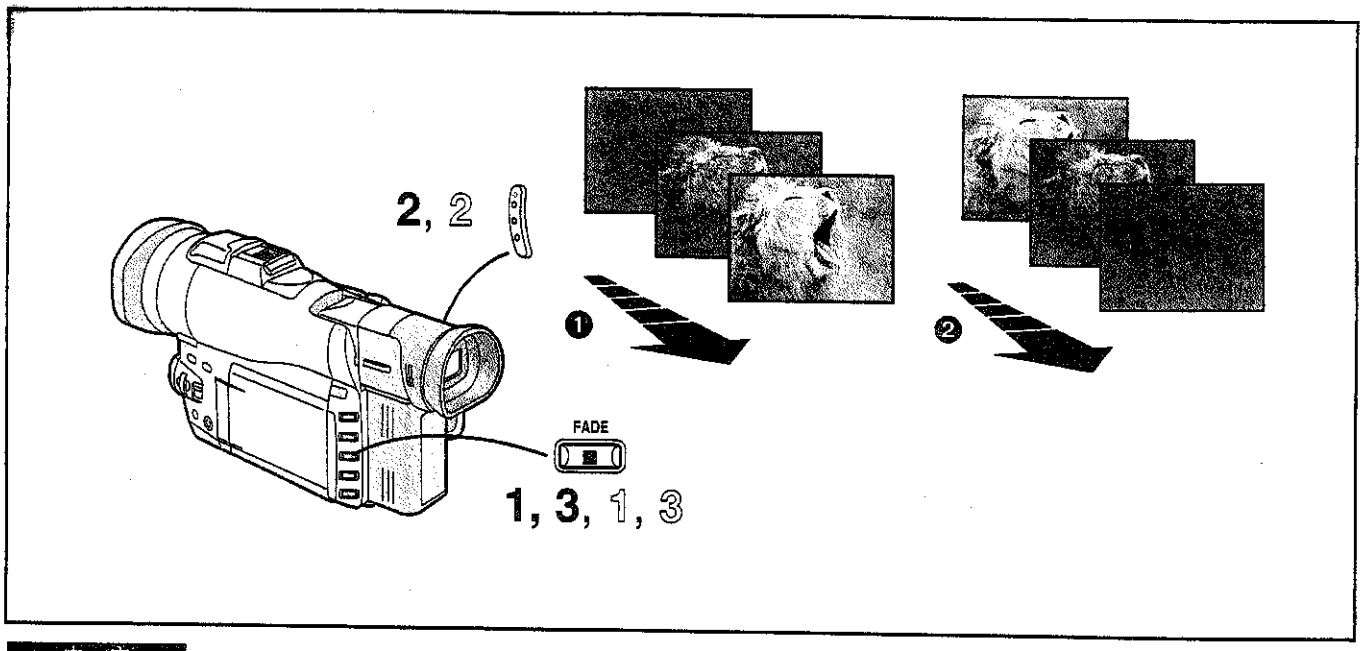
- Slide the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from the [ON] position to put the Movie Camera in the VCR Mode.
- Set [SEARCH] on the [PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [SCENE].

Scene Index Search in Forward Direction
Press the Index Button [▶▶|] ❶ on the Remote Controller.

Scene Index Search in Reverse Direction
Press the Index Button [|◀◀] ❷ on the Remote Controller.

- When you briefly press the corresponding button once, the [S 1] Indication appears and the search for the next scene marked with an index signal starts. After the Scene Index Search has started, every time you press the button, the indication changes successively from [S 2] to [S 9], and the beginning of the scene corresponding to the selected number is located. ❸ After reaching the desired scene, playback starts automatically. (At a time, Scene Index Search in forward or reverse direction is possible up to the ninth scene marked with index signal from the present tape position.)

- If the interval between two scene index signals is less than 1 minute, the Scene Index Search may not work correctly.
- The Scene Index Search may not work correctly for scenes recorded near the beginning of the tape.
- If you keep the [|◀◀] or [▶▶|] Button pressed for more than 2 seconds, the Intro Search Function is activated and it plays back the beginning of all scenes marked with an index signal on the cassette one after another for a few seconds each.
(To cancel the Intro Search Function, press the Play Button [▶] ❹ or the Stop Button [■] ❺.)



中 文

淡入/淡出

淡入 ❶

淡入可讓您在場景開頭，使圖像和聲音逐漸從黑屏幕中出現。

1 在攝錄影機處於拍攝暫停狀態下，按住淡化鈕[FADE]。
圖像會逐漸消失。

2 當圖像已經完全消失後，按拍攝啟動/停止鈕，開始拍攝。

3 在拍攝開始後約 3 秒鐘，鬆開淡化鈕[FADE]。
圖像將逐漸地重新出現。

淡出 ❷

淡出可讓您在場景結尾，使圖像和聲音逐漸消失在黑屏幕中。

1 在拍攝中，按住淡化鈕[FADE]。
圖像會逐漸消失。

2 當圖像已經完全消失後，按拍攝啟動/停止鈕，停止拍攝。
攝錄影機將處於拍攝暫停狀態。

3 鬆開淡化鈕[FADE]。

當在拍照狀態、數位靜止畫面狀態或多畫面狀態下攝製靜止畫面時，將無法使用淡入和淡出功能。

ENGLISH

Fading In/Out

Fading In ❶

Fading-in lets you make the picture and sound appear gradually from a black screen at the beginning of a scene.

1 **With the Movie Camera in the Recording Pause Mode, keep the Fade Button [FADE] pressed.**
The picture gradually disappears.

2 **When the picture has completely disappeared, press the Recording Start/Stop Button to start recording.**

3 **Approximately 3 seconds after the recording has started, release the Fade Button [FADE].**
The picture gradually appears again.

Fading Out ❷

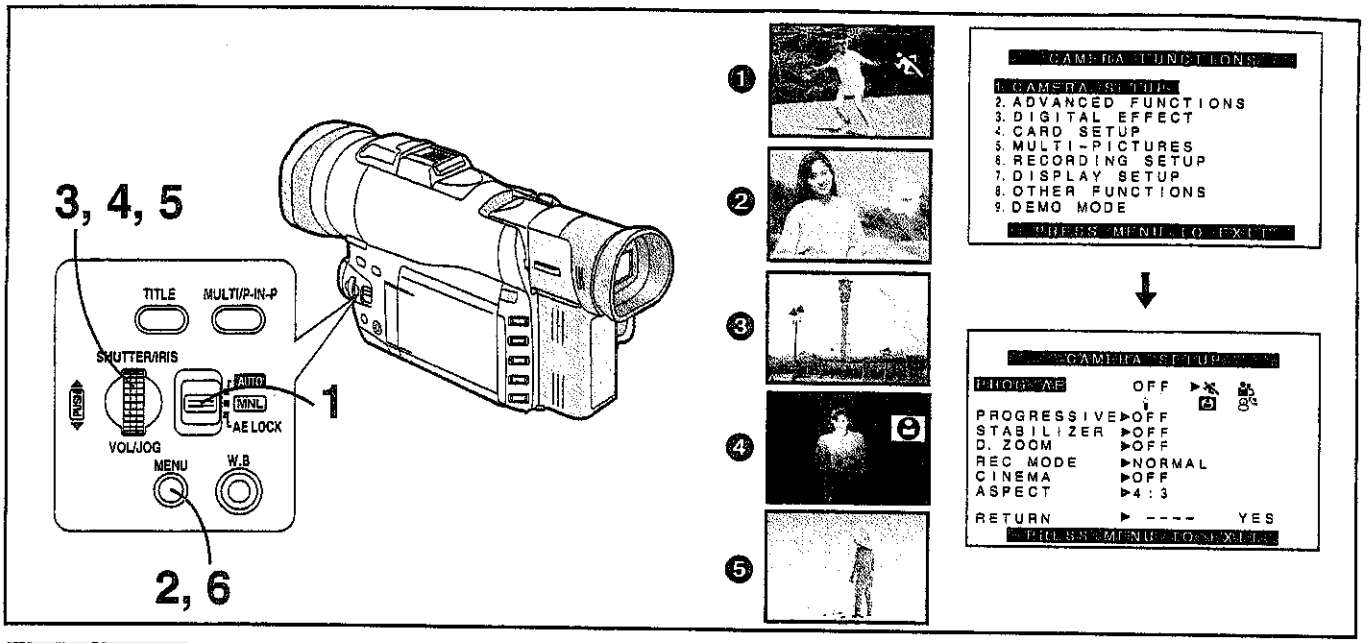
Fading-out lets you make the picture and sound disappear gradually into a black screen at the end of a scene.

1 **During recording, keep the Fade Button [FADE] pressed.**
The picture gradually disappears.

2 **After the picture has completely disappeared, press the Recording Start/Stop Button to stop recording.**
The Movie Camera is in the Recording Pause Mode.

3 **Release the Fade Button [FADE].**

Fading-in and fading-out cannot be used when recording still pictures in the Photoshot Mode, Digital Still picture Mode or Multi-Picture Mode.



中 文

在特殊狀況下拍攝 (程序 AE)

該功能可讓您選擇最適合特殊拍攝狀況的自動曝光設定。

1 將狀態選擇開關設置在[MNL](手動)。
[MNL]指示會出現。

2 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。
將顯示[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單。

3 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)，然後按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單。

4 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[PROG.AE](程序自動曝光)。

5 按[PUSH]環，選擇您希望的狀態([ ]，[ ]，[ ]，[ ]或[ ])。

6 按[MENU]鈕，退出菜單。
會出現所選擇的狀態。

[ ] 運動狀態 ❶
可拍攝運動場景之類快速移動的目標物。
[ ] 素描特寫狀態 ❷
可使目標物明顯地突出於背景。
[ ] 弱光狀態 ❸
可將較暗的場景拍得更亮。
[ ] 聚光燈狀態 ❹
可拍攝明亮聚光燈下的景物，如在晚會、劇場中等處。
[ ] 碎浪和雪地狀態 ❺
可拍攝亮背景中的目標物，如在雪地、海灘等處。

取消程序 AE 功能時

將[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單上的[PROG.AE](程序自動曝光)項設置在[OFF]。或將狀態選擇開關設置在[AUTO]。

當選擇了任何一種程序 AE 狀態時，都將無法調節快門速度 (➔ 62) 或光圈值 (➔ 63)。

ENGLISH

Recording in Special Situations
(Programme AE)

This function lets you select Automatic Exposure settings optimized for special recording situations.

1 **Set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL].**
The [MNL] Indication appears.

2 **Press the [MENU] Button.**
The [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.

3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CAMERA SETUP] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.**
The [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu appears.

4 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [PROG.AE].**

5 **Press the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired mode ([ ], [ ], [ ], [ ] or [ ]).**

6 **Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.**
The indication of the selected mode appears.

[ ] **Sports Mode** ❶
To record scenes with fast-moving subjects such as sports scenes.
[ ] **Portrait Mode** ❷
To make subjects stand out sharply from the background.
[ ] **Low Light Mode** ❸
To record dark scenes more brightly.
[ ] **Spotlight Mode** ❹
To record subjects under bright spotlights such as at a party, in the theatre, etc.
[ ] **Surf & Snow Mode** ❺
To record subjects in brightly lit surroundings such as on a ski slope, beach, etc.

Cancelling the Programme AE Function

Set [PROG.AE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [OFF]. Or set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].

It is not possible to adjust the shutter speed (➔ 62) or the iris value (➔ 63) when one of the Programme AE Modes is selected.

中 文

- 不能將程序 AE 狀態與超高靈敏度狀態[GAINUP]一起使用。
- 當使用運動狀態或用於室內拍攝的素描特寫時，播放的圖像可能會閃光。

運動狀態

- 當播放用運動狀態拍攝的場景時，可欣賞圖像細部極其精微、清晰的慢動作和靜止放影。
- 在普通放影中，畫面中的運動過渡可能會不十分光滑。
- 應避免在熒光燈、水銀蒸汽燈或鈉蒸汽燈下用該狀態進行拍攝，否則播放圖像的色彩和亮度會有閃爍現象。
- 當拍攝的目標物受強光照射或反光很強時，播放的圖像可能帶有垂直光紋。
- 當場景的光線不足時，[ ]指示會閃爍。
- 當運動狀態啟動時如果用先進拍照狀態拍攝靜止圖像，被拍攝的靜止畫面的亮度可能會不穩定。

素描特寫狀態

- 當素描特寫狀態啟動時如果用先進拍照狀態拍攝靜止圖像，被拍攝的靜止畫面的亮度可能會不穩定。

弱光狀態

- 對於特別黑暗的場景，可能無法足夠地增光。

聚光燈狀態

- 當使用本狀態時，所拍攝的圖像可能會很暗。
- 當目標物極亮時，所拍攝的圖像可能會泛白。

海浪和雪地狀態

- 當目標物極亮時，所拍攝的圖像可能會泛白。

ENGLISH

- It is not possible to use the Programme AE Modes together with the Gain-up Mode [GAINUP].
- When using the Sports Mode or Portrait Mode for recording indoors, the playback picture may flicker.

Sports Mode

- When playing back scenes recorded in the Sports Mode, you can enjoy slow motion and still playback of very sharp images with fine details.
- During normal playback, movements in the picture may not be smooth.
- Avoid recording under fluorescent, mercury-vapour or natrium lamps in this mode, as the colour and the brightness of the playback picture might fluctuate.
- When recording subjects lit by strong lights or with much light reflection, the playback picture may contain vertical streaks of light.
- When the scene is not sufficiently lit, the [ ] Indication flashes.
- When recording still pictures in the Progressive Photoshot Mode while the Sports Mode is activated, the brightness of the recorded still pictures may be unstable.

Portrait Mode

- When recording still pictures in the Progressive Photoshot Mode while the Portrait Mode is activated, the brightness of the recorded still pictures may be unstable.

Low Light Mode

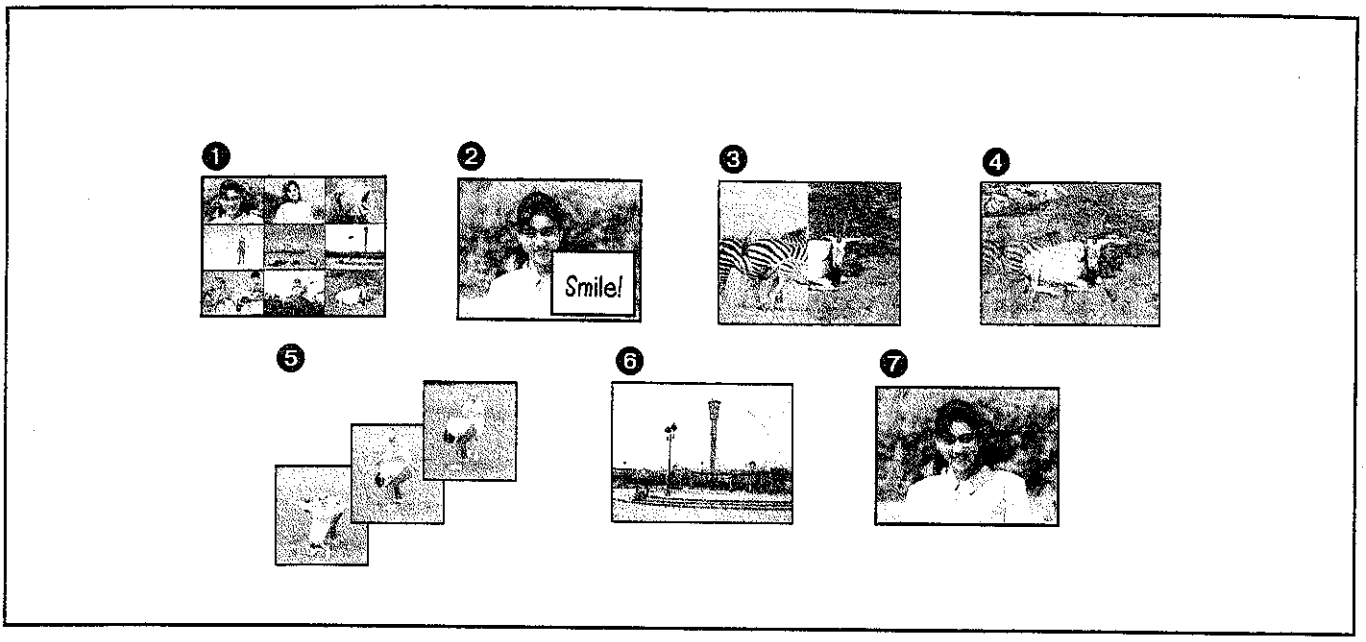
- It may not be possible to sufficiently brighten up extremely dark scenes.

Spotlight Mode

- When using this mode, the recorded picture may be extremely dark.
- If a subject is extremely bright, the recorded picture may be whitish.

Surf & Snow Mode

- If a subject is extremely bright, the recorded picture may be whitish.



中 文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果)

本攝錄影機可為您提供各種數位效果狀態，使其能夠以創造性手段，簡單地為您的場景增光添彩。

數位效果 [EFFECT]

❶ 多畫面狀態[MULTI] (➜ 53, 54)

❷ 畫中畫狀態[P-IN-P] (➜ 56)

❸ 划變狀態[WIPE] (➜ 57)

❹ 混合狀態[MIX] (➜ 57)

❺ 頻閃狀態[STROBE]
可用頻閃觀測一般的效果拍攝圖像。

❻ 超高靈敏度狀態[GAINUP]
該功能會電子性地增加圖像的亮度。
該狀態中，請手動調節聚焦。

❼ 黑白狀態[B/W]
將以黑白拍攝圖像。

在下列狀況下，不能使用數位效果功能：

- 當數位變焦功能啟動時 (➜ 32)
- 寬屏幕狀態 (➜ 36)
- 幀畫面狀態 (➜ 35)
- 當[PROGRESSIVE](先進)被設置在[ON]時 (➜ 34)
- 卡拍照狀態[卡拍照錄影、兆像素拍攝] (➜ 70, 73)

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects
(Digital Effects)

This Movie Camera offers you various digital effect modes to make it easy to enhance your scenes in many creative ways.

Digital Effects [EFFECT]

❶ **Multi-Picture Mode [MULTI] (➜ 53, 54)**

❷ **Picture-in-Picture Mode [P-IN-P] (➜ 56)**

❸ **Wipe Mode [WIPE] (➜ 57)**

❹ **Mix Mode [MIX] (➜ 57)**

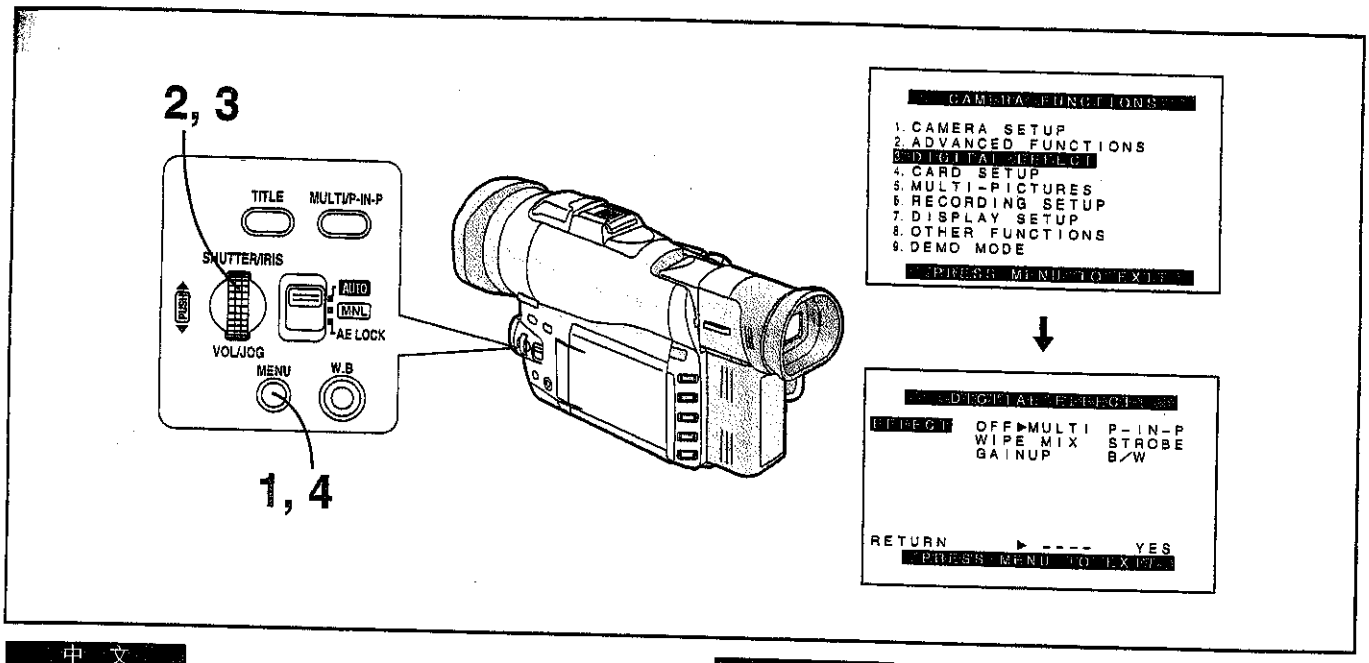
❺ **Strobe Mode [STROBE]**
It records the pictures with a stroboscope-like effect.

❻ **Gain-up Mode [GAINUP]**
It electronically brightens up the picture.
In this mode, adjust the focus manually.

❼ **Black & White Mode [B/W]**
The picture is recorded in black and white.

In the following cases, using the Digital Effect Function is not possible.

- When the Digital Zoom Function is activated **(➜ 32)**
- Wide Mode **(➜ 36)**
- Frame Mode **(➜ 35)**
- When [PROGRESSIVE] is set to [ON] **(➜ 34)**
- Card Photoshot Mode [Card Photoshot Recording, Mega-Pixel Recording] **(➜ 70, 73)**



中 文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果)(接上頁)

選擇需要的數位效果時

1 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。
將顯示[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)，然後按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單。

3 按[PUSH]環，選擇需要的數位效果。

4 按[MENU]鈕，退出菜單。
現在圖像已具有您所選擇的數位效果。但是，多畫面功能、畫中畫功能、划變功能和混合功能需要另外的操作才能得到其效果。(➔ 53，54，56，57)

- 如果您將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT](效果)項設置在[GAINUP](超高靈敏度)，您需要用手動進行聚焦。
- 如果您將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT](效果)項設置在[B/W](黑白)，將無法改變所選擇的白色平衡狀態。

取消數位效果時
將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT](效果)設置在[OFF]。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects
(Digital Effects) (Continued)

Selecting the Desired Digital Effect

1 **Press the [MENU] Button.**
The [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.

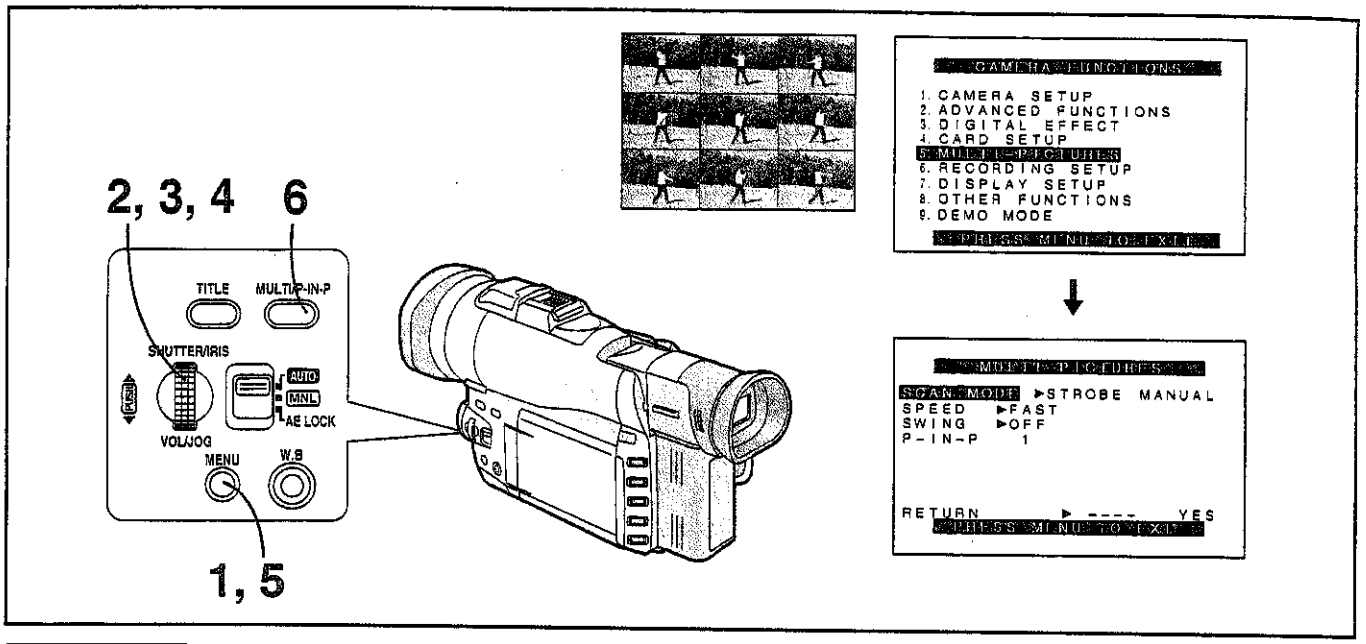
2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [DIGITAL EFFECT] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.**
The [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu appears.

3 **Press the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired digital effect.**

4 **Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.**
The picture now has the selected digital effect. However, the Multi-Picture Function, Picture-in-Picture Function, Wipe Function and Mix Function require additional operations to make their effect visible.
(➔ 53, 54, 56, 57)

- If you have set [EFFECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [GAINUP], you need to adjust the focus manually.
- If you have set [EFFECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [B/W], changing the selected white balance mode is not possible.

Cancelling the Digital Effect
Set [EFFECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [OFF].



中 文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果) (接上頁)

■ 頻閃多畫面狀態

本功能用於捕捉和顯示 9 幅連續的小靜止圖像。
在將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT](效果)項設置為[MULTI](多畫面)之後... (➔ 52)

1 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)，然後按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)子菜單。

3 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[SCAN MODE](掃描狀態)，然後按[PUSH]環，選擇[STROBE](頻閃)。

4 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[SPEED](速度)，然後按[PUSH]環，選擇您希望的頻閃速度。
在[FAST](快)設定下，一系列9幅的靜止圖像將在約1秒鐘的時間內被捕捉，在[NORMAL](普通)設定下約耗時2秒鐘，在[SLOW](慢)設定下約耗時3秒鐘。

5 按[MENU]鈕，退出菜單。

6 按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕。
將顯示一系列9幅的靜止圖像。

搖擺狀態
如果您將[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[MULTI-PICTURES]子菜單中的[SWING](搖擺)項設置在[ON]，在搖擺頻閃周期內捕捉9幅靜止圖像時，開頭和結尾處的圖像間隔將比中間圖像的隔長。

使多畫面顯示消失
按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕。

重新顯示多畫面時
持續按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕1秒鐘以上。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects
(Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Strobe Multi-Picture Mode

This function captures and displays a sequence of 9 small still pictures.
After setting [EFFECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [MULTI]... (➔ 52)

1 **Press the [MENU] Button.**

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [MULTI-PICTURES] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.**
The [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu appears.

3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [SCAN MODE] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select [STROBE].**

4 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [SPEED] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired strobe speed.**
At the [FAST] setting, the sequence of 9 still pictures is captured within approximately 1 second, at [NORMAL] within approximately 2 seconds, and at [SLOW] within approximately 3 seconds.

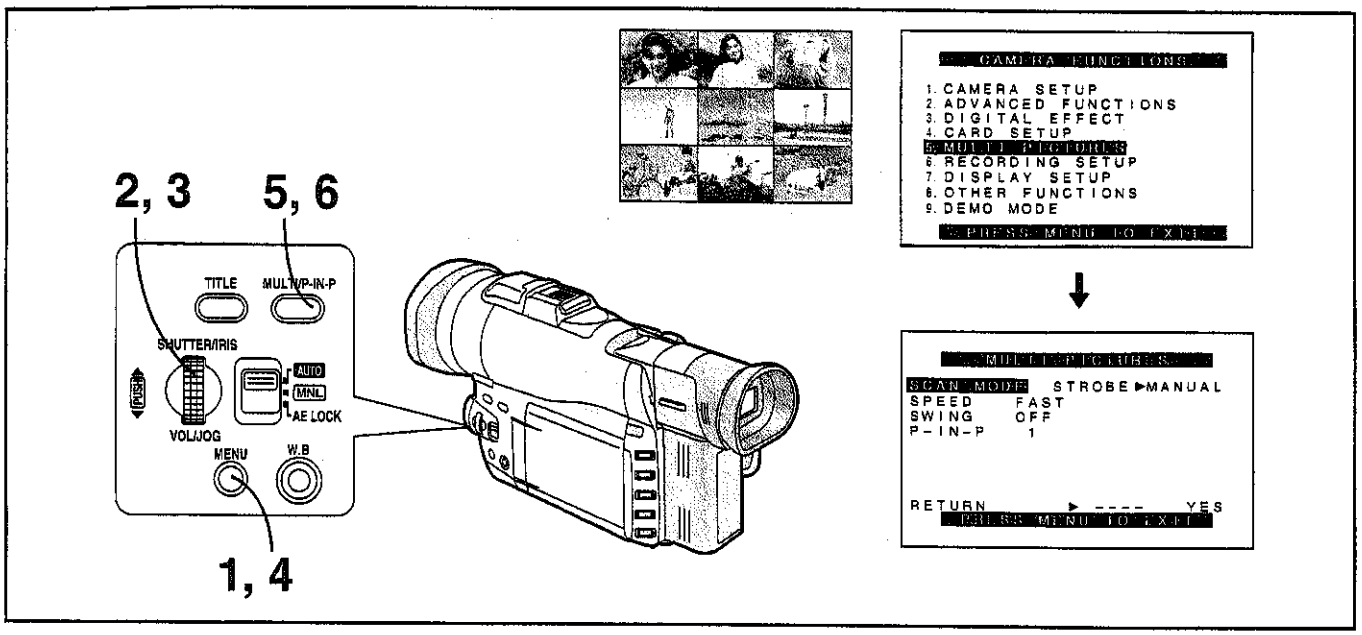
5 **Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.**

6 **Press the [MULTI] Button.**
A sequence of 9 still pictures appears.

Swing Mode
If you set [SWING] on the [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [ON], the intervals at which the 9 still pictures are taken are longer at the beginning and end than in the middle of the swing strobe period.

Making the Multi-Pictures Disappear
Press the [MULTI] Button.

Displaying the Multi-Pictures Again
Press the [MULTI] Button for more than 1 second.



中 文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果) (接上頁)

■ 手動多畫面狀態

本功能用於捕捉和顯示9幅連續的小靜止圖像，並將它們在同一屏幕中同時加以顯示。

在將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT](效果)項設置為[MULTI](多畫面)之後... (➔ 52)

1 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)，然後按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)子菜單。

3 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[SCAN MODE](掃描狀態)，然後按[PUSH]環，選擇[MANUAL](手動)。

4 按[MENU]鈕，退出菜單。

5 再按一次[MULTI](多畫面)鈕，啟動多畫面狀態。

6 將攝錄影機對準您希望的場景，在您希望捕捉之處再次按下[MULTI](多畫面)鈕，以得到多達9幅靜止畫面。

使所有的多畫面消失
在顯示完9幅畫面後，您只需簡單地按一下[MULTI](多畫面)鈕，就可以使其消失。

重新顯示多畫面時
持續按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕1秒鐘以上。

一幅一幅地抹消多畫面
當靜止圖像正在顯示時，持續按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕1秒鐘以上。

- 將抹消最後捕捉的一幅圖像。持續按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕將連續抹消各幅圖像。
- 無法重新顯示已被一幅一幅地抹消掉的靜止圖像。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects
(Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Manual Multi-Picture Mode

With this function, you can capture up to 9 small still pictures and display them together on the same screen.

After setting [EFFECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [MULTI]... (➔ 52)

1 **Press the [MENU] Button.**

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [MULTI-PICTURES] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.**
The [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu appears.

3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [SCAN MODE] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select [MANUAL].**

4 **Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.**

5 **Press the [MULTI] Button once to activate the Multi-Picture Mode.**

6 **Point the Movie Camera at the desired scene and press the [MULTI] Button again for each of the up to 9 still pictures that you want to capture.**

Making All Multi-Pictures Disappear
After displaying 9 pictures, it is possible to make them disappear in one go by pressing the [MULTI] Button.

Displaying the Multi-Pictures Again
Press the [MULTI] Button for more than 1 second.

Erasing the Multi-Pictures One by One
While still pictures are displayed, press the [MULTI] Button for more than 1 second.

- This erases the last captured picture. Keeping the [MULTI] Button pressed, erases the pictures continuously.
- After you have erased the still pictures one by one, it is not possible to display them again.

中 文

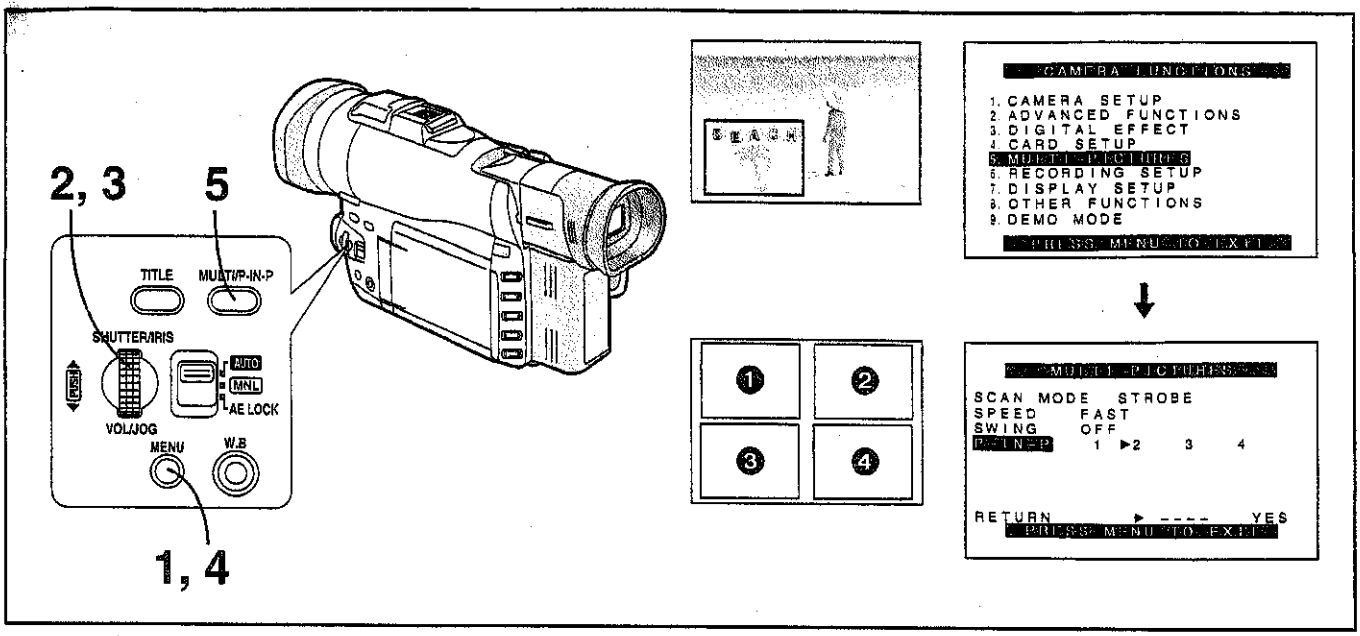
使用多畫面狀態時的注意事項

- 在液晶顯示監視器朝向前方的狀態下使用鏡面時，按[MULTI]（多畫面）鈕後，將從屏幕的右上角開始顯示靜止圖像。
- 在多畫面狀態下拍攝的圖像質量將稍有下降。
- 將顯示的多畫面狀態中的靜止圖像錄製在錄影帶上時，請按拍攝啟動/停止鈕或[PHOTO SHOT]（拍照）鈕。
- 在使用數位靜止圖像狀態中，不能使用多畫面狀態。

ENGLISH

Notes for Using the Multi-Picture Mode

- When using the Mirror Mode with the LCD Monitor facing forward, pressing the [MULTI] Button displays the still pictures starting at the top right corner of the screen.
- The quality of the pictures recorded in the Multi-Picture Mode is slightly inferior.
- To record the displayed still pictures in the Multi Mode onto the tape, press the Recording Start/Stop Button or the [PHOTO SHOT] Button.
- The Multi-Picture Mode cannot be used while the Digital Still Picture Mode is used.



中 文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果) (接上頁)

■ 畫中畫狀態

本功能可讓您在普通畫面中顯示一幅小的靜止畫面。
在將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT](效果)項設定為[P-IN-P](畫中畫)之後... (➔ 52)

1 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)，然後按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)子菜單。

3 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[P-IN-P](多畫面)，然後按[PUSH]環，選擇您希望插入小畫面的位置(❶，❷，❸或❹)。

4 按[MENU]鈕，退出菜單。

5 將攝錄影機對於您打算將其作為小畫面加以捕捉並插入的場面，然後按[P-IN-P](畫中畫)鈕。
在普通畫面中將顯示一幅小畫面。

使小畫面消失
按[P-IN-P](畫中畫)鈕。

- 當您使用攝錄影機尋影功能或拍攝檢查功能時，小畫面將消失。(但是，當攝錄影機尋影或拍攝檢查結束後，它將再次顯示。)
- 可以在拍照狀態下錄製帶有小畫面的圖像。(但是，不能在先進拍照狀態下錄製。)
- 關閉攝錄影機時將抹消普通畫面中顯示的小畫面。
- 在畫中畫狀態下拍攝時，按拍攝啟動/停止鈕或[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕。
- 不能在小畫面中生成字幕 (➔ 77)。
- 當在畫中畫狀態中按[STILL](靜止)鈕時，設定值將被取消。
- 如果安裝了影像閃光燈，並在畫中畫狀態中按了[P-IN-P](畫中畫)鈕，閃光燈將閃光。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects
(Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Picture-in-Picture Mode

This function lets you display a small still picture inside the normal picture.
After setting [EFFECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [P-IN-P]... (➔ 52)

1 **Press the [MENU] Button.**

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [MULTI-PICTURES] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.**
The [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu appears.

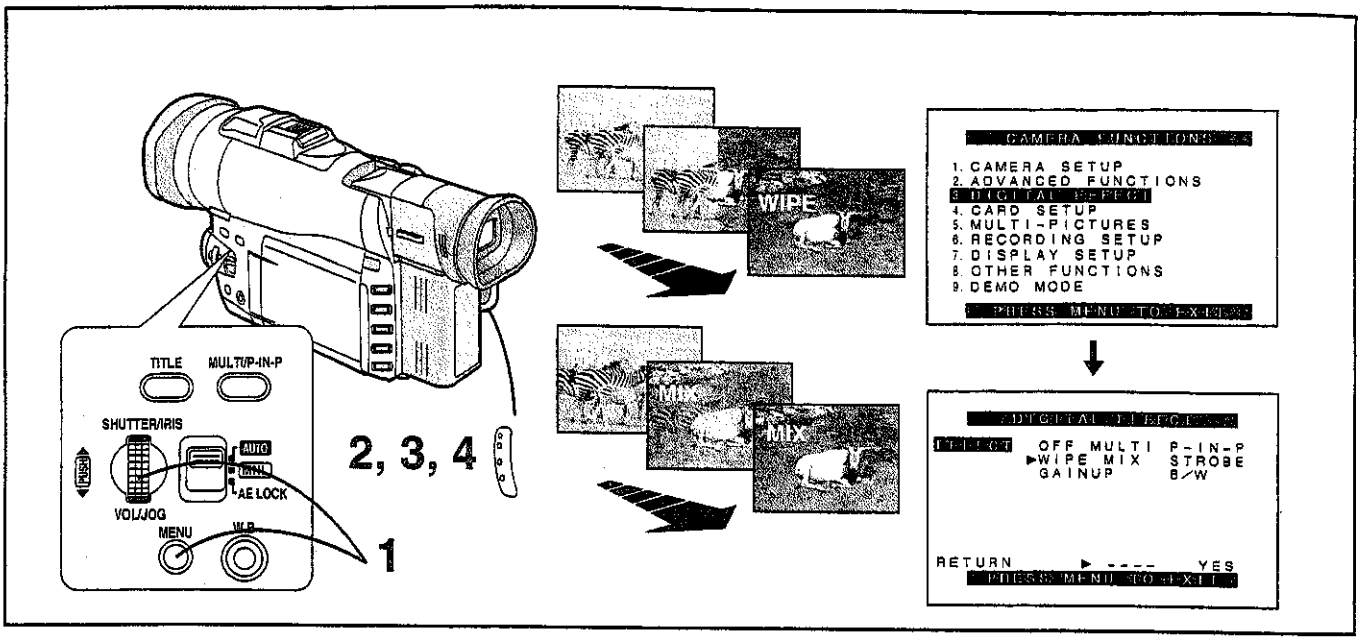
3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [P-IN-P] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired position (❶, ❷, ❸ or ❹) where you want to insert the small picture.**

4 **Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.**

5 **Aim the Movie Camera at the scene that you want to capture and insert as a small picture and press the [P-IN-P] Button.**
The small still picture appears inside the normal picture.

Making the Small Picture Disappear
Press the [P-IN-P] Button.

- When you use the Camera Search Function or Recording Check Function, the small picture disappears. (However, it appears again after the Camera Search or Recording Check has finished.)
- It is possible to record the picture with the small picture inside in the Photoshot Mode. (However, it cannot be recorded in the Progressive Photoshot Mode.)
- Turning the Movie Camera off erases the small picture being displayed inside the normal picture.
- To record in the Picture-in-Picture Mode, press the Recording Start/Stop Button or the [PHOTO SHOT] Button.
- A title cannot be made into a small picture. (➔ 77)
- The setting will be canceled when the [STILL] Button is pressed in the Picture-in-Picture Mode.
- If the Video Flash is installed and the [P-IN-P] Button is pressed in the Picture-in-Picture Mode, the flash will fire.



中 文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果) (接上頁)

■ 划變狀態和混合狀態

划變狀態：

該功能可用新場景的動景圖像逐漸取代上次拍攝的靜止圖像，像拉上窗簾一般。

混合狀態：

該功能將在新場景的動景圖像淡入中，使上次拍攝場景的靜止圖像逐漸淡出。

1 **將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單中的項目[EFFECT](效果)設定為[WIPE](划變)或[MIX](混合)。(➔ 52)**
將顯示[WIPE](划變)或[MIX](混合)指示。

2 **按拍攝啟動 / 停止鈕，啟動拍攝。**
將開始普通拍攝。

3 **按拍攝啟動 / 停止鈕，暫停拍攝。**
最後一幅圖像將被保存在記憶中。
[WIPE](划變)或[MIX](混合)指示將變為[WIPE]或[MIX]。

4 **按拍攝啟動 / 停止鈕，重新開始拍攝。**
前一個場景的最後一幅圖像將逐漸被新的場景所取代。

如果您在步驟3之後又進行了下述任何一種操作，記憶中存儲的圖像將被抹消，同時將無法使用划變功能或混合功能。

- 選擇[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單的任何其它的數位效果。
- 按[STILL](靜止)鈕。
- 切換[TAPE/CARD](磁帶 / 卡)選擇開關。
- 使用攝錄影機尋影功能。

- 如果不從最新錄製的圖像處進行划變或混合，您可以在上述步驟1之後按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕，在記憶中存儲一幅靜止圖像，然後進行步驟4的操作。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects
(Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Wipe Mode and Mix Mode

Wipe Mode:

It gradually replaces a still picture of the last recorded scene with the moving picture of the new scene, like drawing a curtain.

Mix Mode:

It gradually fades out a still picture of the last recorded scene while fading in the moving picture of the new scene.

1 **Set [WIPE] or [MIX] from [EFFECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu. (➔ 52)**
The [WIPE] or [MIX] Indication appears.

2 **Press the Recording Start/Stop Button to start recording.**
The normal recording starts.

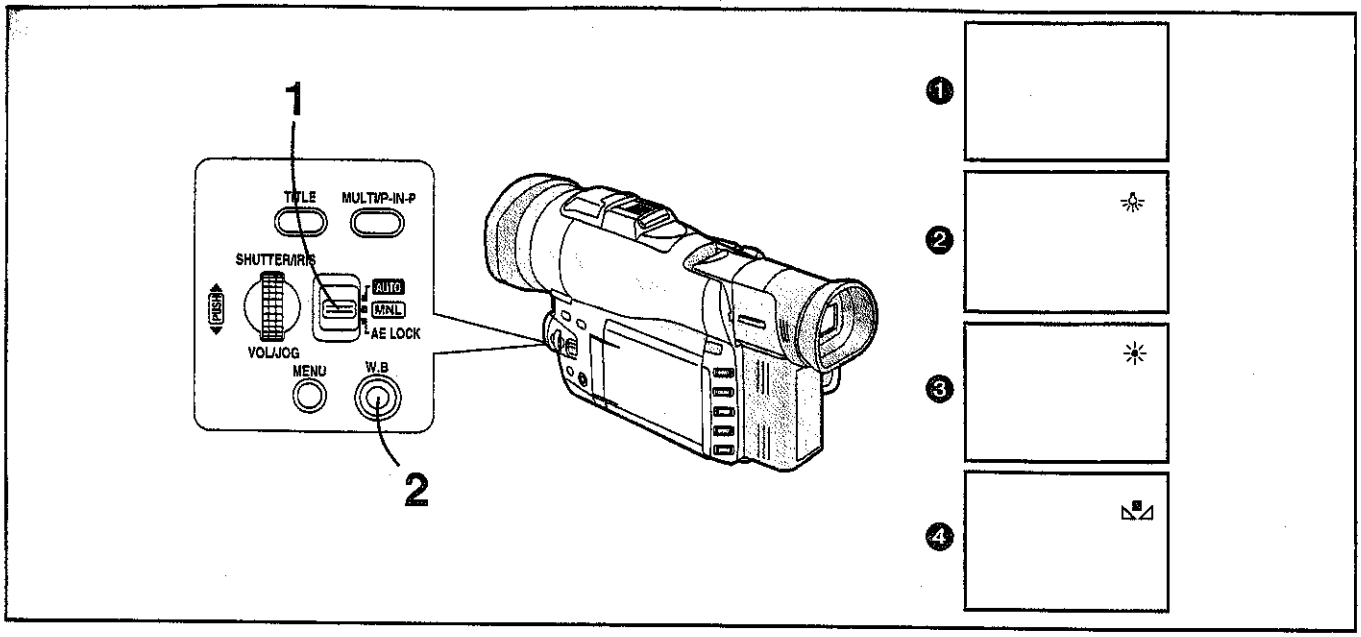
3 **Press the Recording Start/Stop Button to pause recording.**
The last picture is stored in memory.
The [WIPE] or [MIX] Indication changes to [WIPE] or [MIX].

4 **Press the Recording Start/Stop Button to start recording again.**
The last picture of the previous scene is gradually replaced by the new scene.

If you perform any of the following operations after performing Step 3, the picture stored in memory is erased and the Wipe or Mix Function cannot be used:

- Selecting any other digital function on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu.
- Pressing the [STILL] Button.
- Switching the [TAPE/CARD] Selector.
- Using the Camera Search Function.

- Instead of performing the Wipe or Mix from the last recorded picture, you can store a still picture in memory by pressing the [PHOTO SHOT] Button after Step 1 above and then perform Step 4.



中 文

用自然色彩拍攝 (白色平衡)

該攝錄影機會自動調節白色平衡，以確保用自然色彩來拍攝圖像。然而，對於某些類型的目標物和燈光條件，該自動白色平衡調節狀態可能無法確保自然色彩(➔ 119, 120)。在此情況下，您可選擇下面將要解釋的三種預設狀態之一(室內、室外或上次手動調節的白色平衡設定)，或手動調節白色平衡(➔ 59)。

1 **將狀態選擇開關設置在[MNL](手動)。**
會出現[MNL]指示。

2 **按白色平衡[W.B]鈕。**
重復按[W.B]鈕，可選擇需要的白色平衡狀態。

狀態將以下列順序改變：
❶ 自動白色平衡調節
❷ 室內狀態[☆](在白熾燈下拍攝)
❸ 室外狀態[☀]
❹ 上一次手動調節白色平衡的設定(➔ 59)[▣]

- 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[ON]之前，須取下鏡頭蓋。當[CAMERA](攝錄影機)燈亮起，而鏡頭蓋仍留在鏡頭上時，自動白色平衡調節將可能不準。
- 如果您已將[CAMERA FUNCTIONS](攝錄影機功能)主菜單的[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單中的[EFFECT]設置在[GAINUP](超高靈敏度)或[B/W](黑白)，將無法改變白色平衡。
- 在自動白色平衡調節狀態中，會出現用於攝錄影機數據的[AWB]。

恢復自動白色平衡調節狀態時

重復按[W.B]鈕，直至所有的白色平衡狀態指示([☆]，[☀]，[▣])都會消失為止。或者，將狀態選擇開關設置在[AUTO]。

ENGLISH

Recording with Natural Colours
(White Balance)

This Movie Camera automatically adjusts the white balance to ensure that the pictures are recorded with natural colours. For certain types of subjects and lighting conditions, however, this Auto White Balance Adjustment Mode may not be able to ensure natural colours **(➔ 119, 120)**. In these cases, you can select either one of the 3 preset modes explained below (indoor, outdoor, or the last manually adjusted white balance setting), or you can manually adjust the white balance **(➔ 59)**.

1 **Set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL].**
The [MNL] Indication appears.

2 **Press the White Balance [W.B] Button.**
Repeatedly press the [W.B] Button to select the desired White Balance Mode.

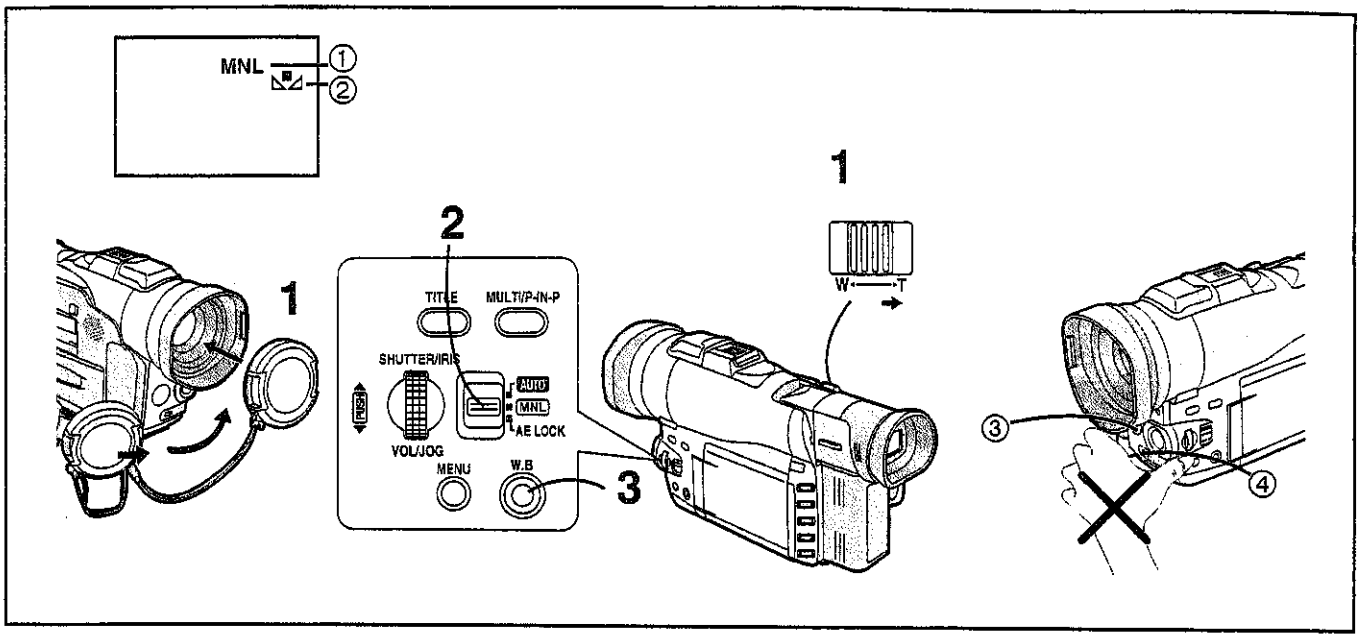
The modes change in the following order:

❶ Automatic White Balance Adjustment
❷ Indoor Mode [☆]
(recording under incandescent lamp)
❸ Outdoor Mode [☀]
❹ Last manually adjusted White Balance setting **(➔ 59)** [▣]

- Be sure to remove the Lens Cap before setting the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [ON]. If the Lens Cap is still attached to the Lens when the [CAMERA] Lamp lights, the Automatic White Balance Adjustment may not be precise.
- If you have set [EFFECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [GAINUP] or [B/W], it is not possible to change the white balance.
- In the Automatic White Balance Adjustment Mode, [AWB] appears for the camera data.

Returning to the Auto White Balance Adjustment Mode

Press the [W.B] Button repeatedly until none of the White Balance Mode Indications ([☆], [☀], [▣]) are displayed any more. Or, set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].



中 文

手動調節白色平衡

由於自動白色平衡調節狀態只能確保該範圍之內的燈光類型能夠獲得自然色彩，所以，對於範圍 ❶ (➔ 120) 之外的所有其它類型的燈光，請使用手動白色平衡調節狀態。為了幾乎所有的類型的燈光下都能獲得良好的結果，建議您，對每個新場景都進行手動白色平衡調節。

1 裝上鏡頭蓋，進行拉近，直至整個屏幕變成白色。

2 將狀態選擇開關設置在[MNL](手動)。
會出現[MNL]指示 ①。

3 持續按住[W.B]鈕，直至[▣]指示②停止閃爍，保持亮起為止。
在屏幕變黑一會兒後，會出現[▣]指示。

恢復自動白色平衡調節狀態時
重復按[W.B]鈕，直至所有的白色平衡狀態指示([☆], [☀], [▣]) 都消失為止。或者，將狀態選擇開關設置在[AUTO]。

■ 關於白色平衡傳感器
白色平衡傳感器 ③ 將決定拍攝中的光源狀況。

拍攝中，小心勿將您的手或任何其它物品擋在白色平衡傳感器之前。
- 否則，白色平衡將無法正常工作。
- 來自拍攝燈 ④ 的紅光將反射在您的手或物品上，因而可能導致白色平衡傳感器操作不正常和改變色彩。

ENGLISH

Adjusting the White Balance Manually

Use the Manual White Balance Adjustment Mode for all types of lighting outside the range ❶ **(➔ 120)**, as the Auto White Balance Adjustment Mode can only ensure natural colours for the types of lighting within that range. For optimum results under almost any type of lighting, we recommend that you adjust the white balance manually for each new scene.

1 Attach the Lens Cap and zoom in until the entire screen becomes white.

2 Set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL].
The [MNL] Indication appears. ①

3 Keep the [W.B] Button pressed until the [▣] Indication ② stops flashing and remains lit.
The [▣] Indication appears after the screen has darkened for an moment.

Returning to the Auto White Balance Adjustment Mode
Press the [W.B] Button repeatedly until none of the White Balance Mode Indications ([☆], [☀], [▣]) are displayed any more. Or, set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].

■ About the White Balance sensor
The White Balance sensor ③ determines what the light source is during recording.

Take care not to place your hand or any other object in front of the White Balance sensor during recording.
- Otherwise, the White Balance will not work properly.
- The red light from the Recording Lamp ④ will be reflected off your hand or object, possibly causing the White Balance sensor to operate incorrectly and changing the colouring.

中 文

在下列情況下，[WB]指示將閃爍。

當調出上一次手動設置的白色平衡設定時

- 閃爍的指示提醒您上一次調節的白色平衡設定現在仍然有效。該設定將保持至您再次調節白色平衡為止。

當您試圖在暗處調節白色平衡時

- 在弱光條件下，有可能無法進行精確的手動白色平衡調節。在此情況下，請將狀態選擇開關設置在[AUTO](自動)，用自動白色平衡調節來進行拍攝。

在手動調節白色平衡過程中

- 在手動調節白色平衡時，[WB]指示將閃爍。當白色平衡調節完畢時，[WB]指示將停止閃爍，並保持點亮。
- 當[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單中的[EFFECT]被設置在[GAINUP](超高靈敏度)或[B/W](黑白)時，若您已經變焦至12倍或更高(數位變焦範圍)，將無法手動調節白色平衡。
- 建議您在每次拍攝環境發生變化時，都重新調節白色平衡。

ENGLISH

In the Following Cases, the [WB] Indication Flashes:

When you recall the last manually adjusted white balance setting

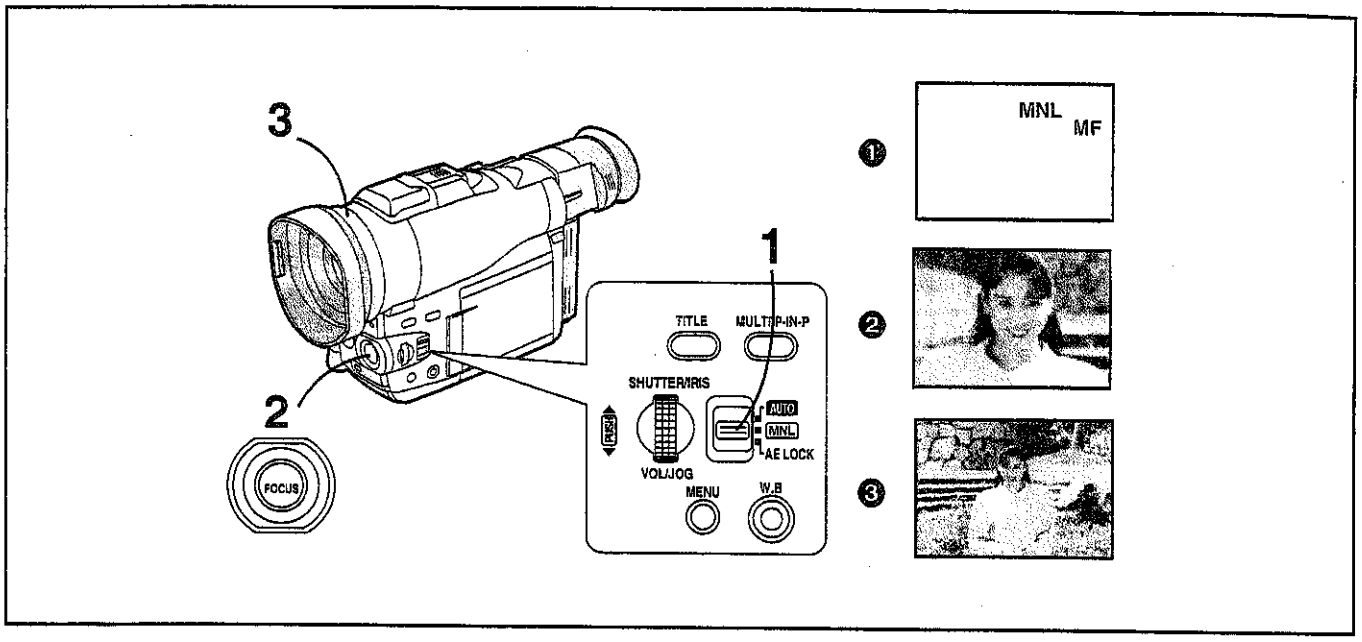
- The flashing indication tells you that the white balance setting you last adjusted is still maintained. This setting is kept until you adjust the white balance again.

When you are trying to adjust the white balance in a dark place

- Under weak illumination, precise manual white balance adjustment may not be possible. In this case, set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO] to record with automatic white balance adjustment.

During manual adjustment of the white balance

- The [WB] Indication flashes while the white balance is being adjusted. When the white balance adjustment is finished, the [WB] Indication stops flashing and remains lit.
- It is not possible to manually adjust the white balance when you have zoomed to 12× or higher (digital zoom range), when [EFFECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu is set to [GAINUP] or [B/W].
- We recommend that you adjust the white balance anew whenever there is a change in the recording situation.



中 文

手動進行目標物的聚焦 (手動聚焦)

對於無法精確地進行自動聚焦的目標物和拍攝條件，該功能可讓您手動調節聚焦。

1 **將狀態選擇開關設置在[MNL](手動)。**
[MNL]指示燈會出現。

2 **按[FOCUS](聚焦)鈕。**
[MF]指示(手動聚焦狀態)❶會出現。

3 **轉動聚焦環，調節變焦。**

返回自動聚焦狀態時

按[FOCUS](聚焦)鈕，使[MF]指示消失。或者將狀態選擇開關設置在[AUTO](自動)。

手動聚焦調節的技巧

如果您在廣角範圍內聚焦，若進行放大，則可能無法進行目標物的聚焦。因此，請在調節聚焦之前，放大目標物❷，這樣，當您拉遠時❸，圖像將保持聚焦。

- 安裝了影像閃光燈時，若閃光燈在黑暗環境下閃光時，則目標物可能會聚焦不準。

ENGLISH

Focusing on the Subject Manually
(Manual Focus)

This makes it possible to adjust the focus manually for subjects and recording situations for which automatic focusing is not precise.

1 **Set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL].**
The [MNL] Indication appears.

2 **Press the [FOCUS] Button.**
The [MF] Indication (Manual Focus Mode) ❶ appears.

3 **Turn the Focus Ring to adjust the focus.**

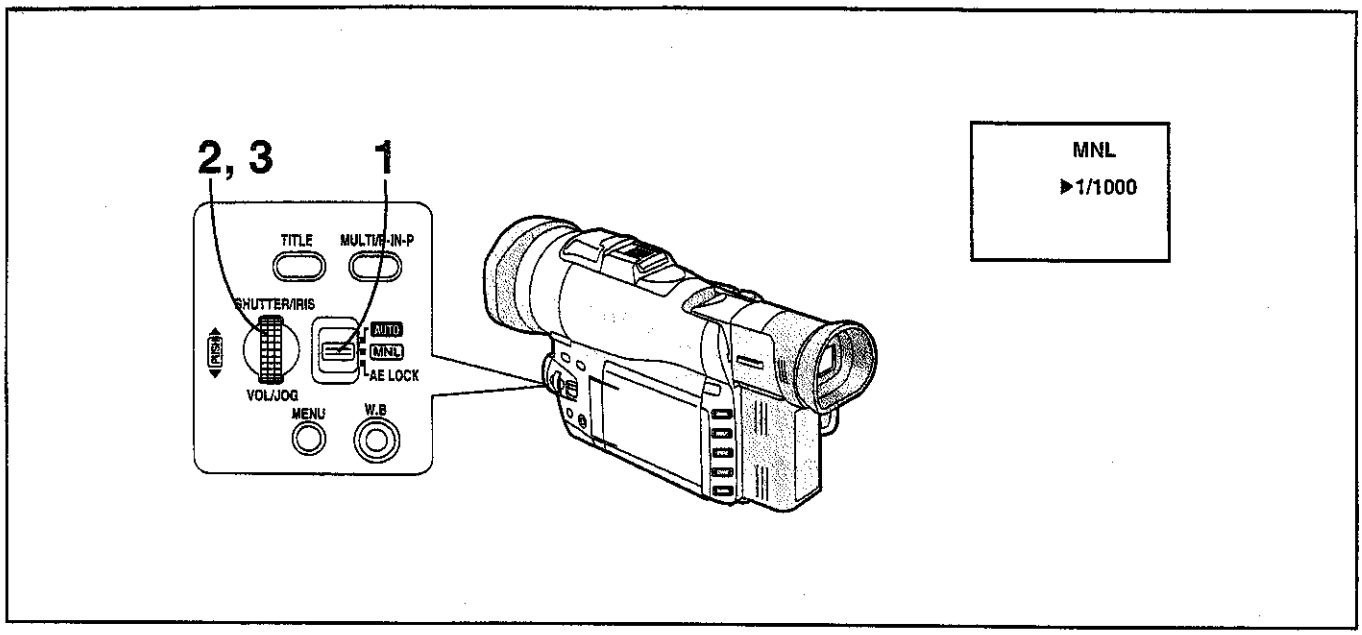
Returning to the Automatic Focusing Mode

Press the [FOCUS] Button to make the [MF] Indication disappear. Or, set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].

Hint for Manual Focus Adjustment

If you adjust the focus in the wide-angle setting, the subject may go out of focus when you enlarge it. Therefore, enlarge the subject ❷ before you adjust the focus, so that the picture remains focused when you zoom out ❸.

- If the flash is fired in a dark environment when the Video Flash has been installed, the subject may go out of focus.



中 文

手動調節快門速度

為了獲得特殊創新效果或對應特殊燈光條件或快動場景，可手動調節快門速度。

1 **將狀態選擇開關設置在[MNL](手動)。**
[MNL]指示會出現。

2 **按住[PUSH]環，直至快門速度指示出現。**
重復按[PUSH]環時，可以在快門速度指示和光圈(F數字)(➔ 63)指示之間進行切換。

3 **轉動[PUSH]環，調節快門速度。**

快門速度的調節範圍

調節範圍為1/50秒(卡拍照時1/25秒)至1/8000秒。
標準快門速度為1/50秒。
您選擇的設定越靠近[1/8000]，快門速度將越快。

- 當[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單上的[PROGRESSIVE](先進拍照)項被設置在[ON](開)時，可選擇的快門速度將被限制在1/50秒至1/500秒。
- 如果所攝目標物被強光照射或反射太強，放影時可能會出現白色垂直亮條。
- 在普通放影中，場景至場景的轉換可能會不十分平滑。
- 請避免在熒光燈、水銀蒸汽燈或鈉燈下拍攝，否則放影時可能會產生色彩和亮度的抖晃。
- 當[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單上的[PROGRESSIVE]項被設置在[AUTO](自動)，且快門速度被設置在1/750秒或更快時，將不能使用先進拍照狀態。
- 當使用超高靈敏度狀態(➔ 51)或程序AE狀態(➔ 49)中的任何一種時，將無法調節快門速度。如果已經用手動調節快門速度，該設定將被取消。
- 請根據各種拍攝狀況調節快門速度。

恢復普通的快門速度時

持續按住[PUSH]環約2秒鐘，或將狀態選擇開關設置在[AUTO]。

ENGLISH

Adjusting the Shutter Speed Manually

To achieve special creative effects or to cope with special lighting situations or fast-action scenes, you can adjust the shutter speed manually.

1 **Set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL].**
The [MNL] Indication appears.

2 **Press the [PUSH] Dial until the Shutter Speed Indication appears.**
You can change between the Shutter Speed Indication and the Iris (F Number) **(➔ 63)** Indication by repeatedly pressing the [PUSH] Dial.

3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to adjust the shutter speed.**

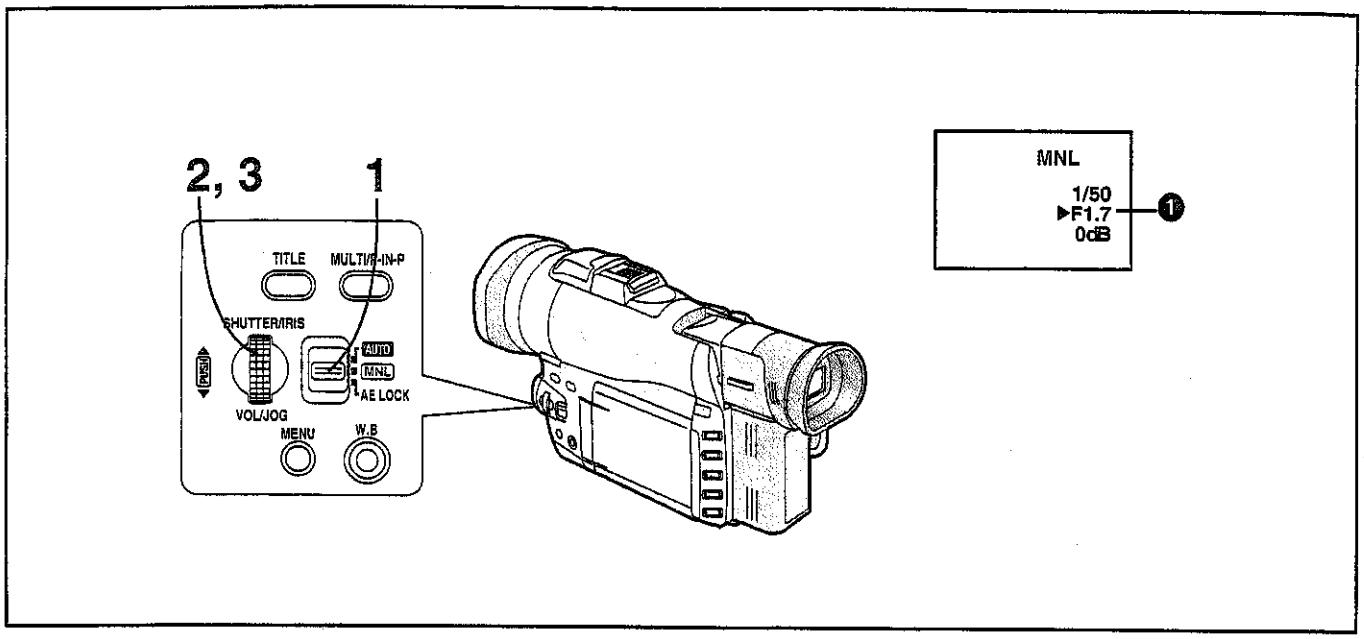
Range of Shutter Speed Adjustment

The adjustment range extends from 1/50 s (or from 1/25 s with Card Photoshot) to 1/8000 s.
The standard shutter speed is 1/50 s.
The nearer to [1/8000] a setting you select, the faster the shutter speed becomes.

- When [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [ON], the range of selectable shutter speeds is limited from 1/50 s to 1/500 s.
- The playback picture of subjects lit by strong lights or with much light reflection may contain vertical streaks of light.
- During normal playback, the scene-to-scene transitions may not be smooth.
- Avoid recording under fluorescent lamps, mercury lamps or natrium lamps, as they can cause unstable colours and brightness of the playback picture.
- When [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [AUTO], and the shutter speed is set to 1/750 s or faster, the Progressive Photoshot Mode cannot be used.
- When using the Gain-up Mode **(➔ 51)** or any of the Programme AE Modes **(➔ 49)**, it is not possible to adjust the shutter speed. If the shutter speed was manually adjusted, this setting is cancelled.
- Adjust the shutter speed according to the recording situation.

Returning to the Normal Shutter Speed

Keep pressing the [PUSH] Dial for about 2 seconds, or set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].



中 文

手動調節光圈(F數字)

為了獲得特殊創新效果或對應特殊燈光條件，可手動調節光圈(F數字)。

1 **將狀態選擇開關設置在[MNL](手動)。**
會出現[MNL]指示。

2 **按住[PUSH]環，直至指示❶出現。**
重復按[PUSH]環時，您可以在光圈(F數字)和快門速度(➔ 62)指示之間進行切換。

3 **轉動[PUSH]環，調節光圈。**

光圈調節的範圍
CLOSE(關閉)→ F16… F1.7→
OPEN(開啟)0dB … 18dB
您選擇的值越靠近[CLOSE]，圖像將變得越暗。
您選擇的值越靠近[OPEN]，圖像將變得越亮。
帶dB的數字表示超高靈敏度值。如果數值被增加得過分，會降低畫質。

恢復普通的光圈值(F數字)時
持續按住[PUSH]環約2秒鐘，或將狀態選擇開關設置在[AUTO]。

- 若提高靈敏度值，畫面的顆粒度將同時得到提高。
- 根據使用的變焦放大率，有可能無法顯示某些光圈值。
- 進行手動光圈調節之後，用手動調節快門速度時，將使光圈恢復自動調節狀態。因此，如果您打算手動快門速度和光圈，須首先調節快門速度。(➔ 62)
- 當使用任何一種程序AE狀態(➔ 49)將不能調節光圈。
- 當光圈被設置在[OPEN](開啟)時，可以調節增益電平。
- 攝錄影機的數據中，[OPEN]光圈值將被顯示為F1.6。

ENGLISH

Adjusting the Iris (F Number) Manually

To achieve special creative effects or to cope with special lighting situations, you can adjust the iris (F number) manually.

1 **Set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL].**
The [MNL] Indication appears.

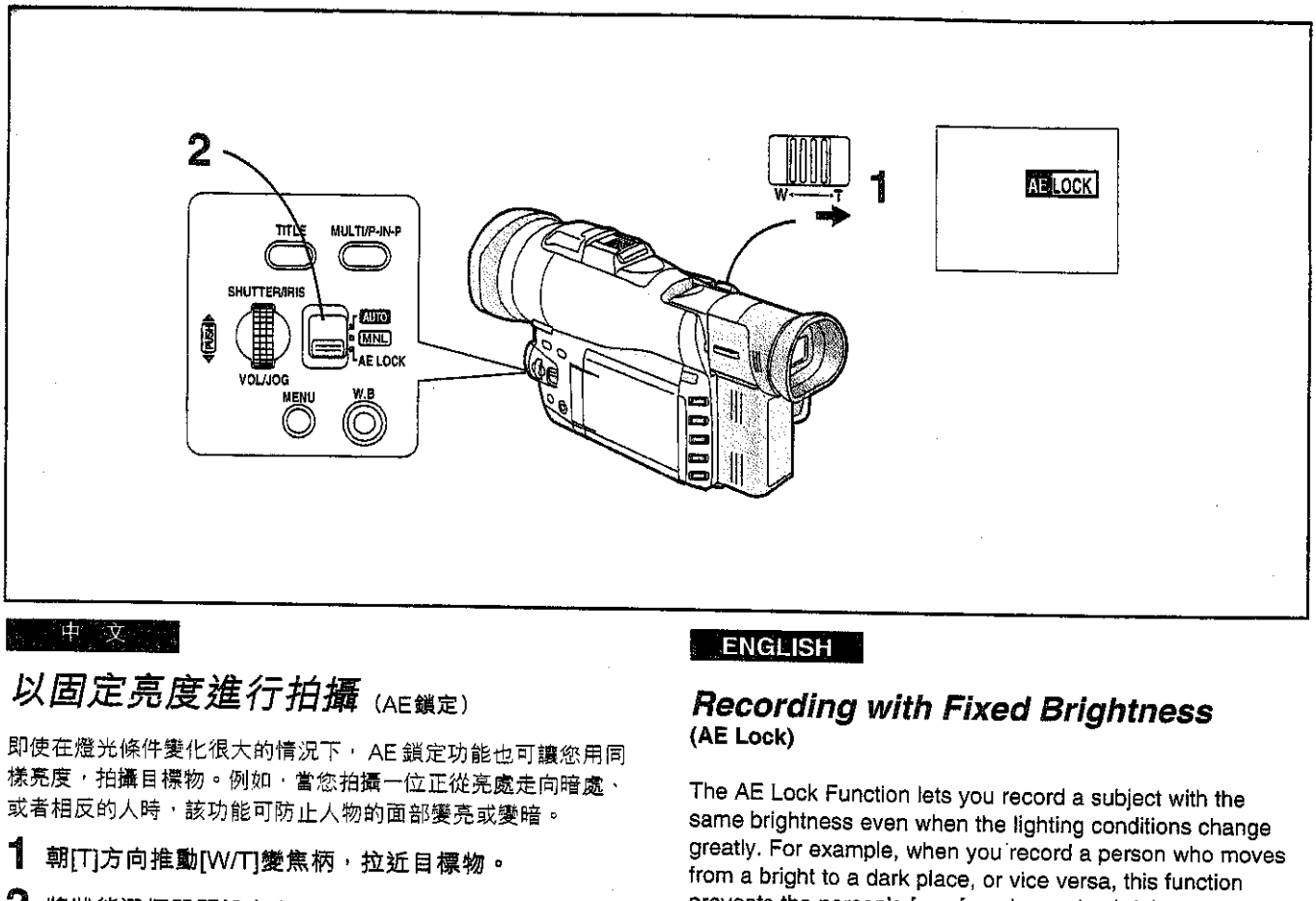
2 **Press the [PUSH] Dial until the Indication ❶ appears.**
You can change between the Iris (F Number) and the Shutter Speed **(➔ 62)** Indication by repeatedly pressing the [PUSH] Dial.

3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to adjust the iris.**

Range of Iris Adjustment
CLOSE (Closed) ⟶ F16...F1.7 ⟶
OPEN (Opened) 0 dB...18 dB
The nearer to [CLOSE] a value you select, the darker the picture becomes.
The nearer to [OPEN] a value you select, the brighter the picture becomes.
The figures with dB show the Gain-up value. If you increase the value too much, the picture quality deteriorates.

Returning to the Normal Iris Value (F Number)
Keep pressing the [PUSH] Dial for about 2 seconds, or set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].

- Increasing the Gain-up value also increases the graininess of the picture.
- Depending on the zoom magnification, some iris values may not be displayed.
- Manually adjusting the shutter speed after performing manual iris adjustment changes the iris back to automatic adjustment. Therefore, if you want to adjust both the shutter speed and iris manually, be sure to adjust the shutter speed first. **(➔ 62)**
- When using any of the Programme AE Modes **(➔ 49)**, it is not possible to adjust the iris.
- The gain level is adjusted when the iris value is set to [OPEN].
- The [OPEN] iris value is displayed as F1.6 in the camera data.



中 文

以固定亮度進行拍攝 (AE鎖定)

即使在燈光條件變化很大的情況下，AE鎖定功能也可讓您用同樣亮度，拍攝目標物。例如，當您拍攝一位正從亮處走向暗處、或者相反的人時，該功能可防止人物的面部變亮或變暗。

1 朝[T]方向推動[W/T]變焦柄，拉近目標物。

2 將狀態選擇開關設定在[AE LOCK](AE鎖定)。
[AE LOCK]指示會閃爍，然後點亮。
圖像亮度將被鎖定在該開關處於[AE LOCK]時的值。

取消AE鎖定功能時
將狀態選擇開關設定在[AUTO](自動)或[MNL](手動)。

將亮度鎖定在需要的水平時
在上述步驟1後，將狀態選擇開關設定在[MNL]，手動調節亮度(→62,63)，然後將狀態選擇開關設定在[AE LOCK]。

- 當在設定AE鎖定之後，切換了[TAPE/CARD]選擇開關時，請再次設定AE鎖定(亮度設定值可能會改變)。

ENGLISH

Recording with Fixed Brightness
(AE Lock)

The AE Lock Function lets you record a subject with the same brightness even when the lighting conditions change greatly. For example, when you record a person who moves from a bright to a dark place, or vice versa, this function prevents the person's face from becoming brighter or darker.

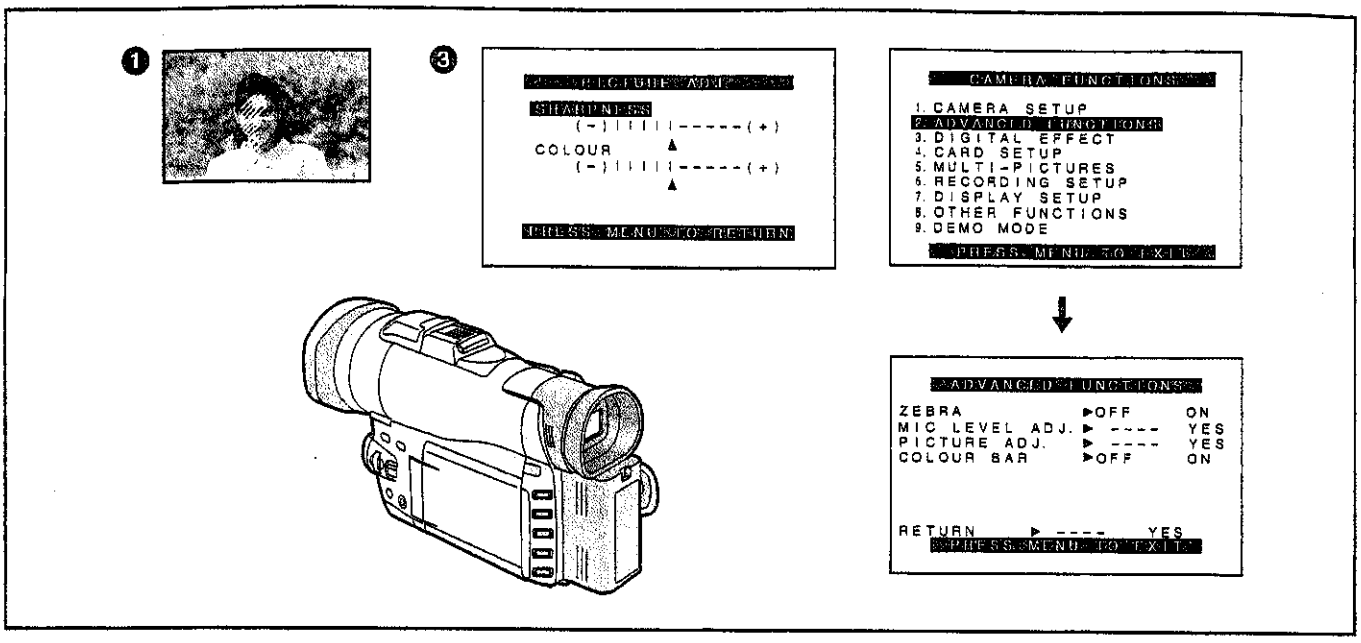
1 **Push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [T] to zoom in on the subject.**

2 **Set the Mode Selector Switch to [AE LOCK].**
The [AE LOCK] Indication flashes and then lights.
The brightness of the picture is now locked to the value it had at the moment of setting the switch to [AE LOCK].

Cancelling the AE Lock Function
Set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO] or [MNL].

Locking the Brightness at a Desired Level
After Step 1 above, set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL] to adjust the brightness manually **(→ 62, 63)** and then set the Mode Selector Switch to [AE LOCK].

- Set the AE Lock again when the [TAPE/CARD] Selector is switched after the AE Lock has been set. (The brightness setting may be changed.)



中 文

其它便利功能

本攝錄影機具備4種便於拍攝的專業功能(先進功能)。

❶ 斑馬模樣[ZEBRA]

❷ 麥克風靈敏度電平調節[MIC LEVEL ADJ.](➔ 66)

❸ 圖像調節[PICTURE ADJ.]
該功能可讓您在拍攝中對圖像的清晰度和色彩進行調節。調節圖像時，請將狀態選擇開關設置在[MNL](手動)，並將[ADVANCED FUNCTIONS](先進功能)子菜單上的[PICTURE ADJ.]設置在[YES](是)。
- 設定步驟與[DISPLAY SETUP](顯示設定)子菜單上的[LCD/EVF SET](液晶顯示監視器/電子尋像器設定)(➔ 27)的步驟相同。
- 只要狀態選擇開關處於[MNL]設定值，一旦定下的設定值將持續有效。所以，建議您在[MNL]設定值下進行拍攝時，應事先檢查圖像調節狀況。
- 在圖像調節中，按住[PUSH]環約2秒鐘，可使條棒指示回到監視器中央。

❹ 色帶[COLOUR BAR]
該功能可以顯示有助於調節電視機或外部監視器畫質的7種色帶。

斑馬模樣

即使在開始拍攝之前，用斑馬模樣也可輕易地將圖像亮度調節至最佳水平。

如果您將[ADVANCED FUNCTIONS](先進功能)子菜單上的[ZEBRA](斑馬)設置在[ON]，在液晶顯示監視器或電子尋像器上圖像的曝光過度(特別照亮和發光的目標物)的部分會出現斜向交叉的白色帶(斑馬模樣)。

為了防止拍攝曝光過度或圖像泛白，請手動調節光圈/增益(➔ 63)，使斑馬模樣消失。

當斑馬模樣被設定得消失時，拍攝的圖像可能會變暗。

當然，斑馬模樣不會錄在磁帶上。

- 當使用程序AE的碎浪和雪地狀態或逆光時，斑馬圖案將不能用作為調節亮度的一般參考了。

ENGLISH

Other Convenient Functions

This Movie Camera comes with 4 professional functions (Advanced Functions) which come in handy for recording.

❶ **Zebra Pattern [ZEBRA]**

❷ **Microphone Sensitivity Level Adjustment [MIC LEVEL ADJ.] (➔ 66)**

❸ **Picture Adjustment [PICTURE ADJ.]**
This enables the sharpness and colour levels of the pictures to be adjusted during recording. To adjust the picture, set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL] and set [PICTURE ADJ.] on the [ADVANCED FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [YES].
- The setting procedure is the same as for [LCD/EVF SET] **(➔ 27)** on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu.
- Settings once performed will remain valid so long as the Mode Selector Switch is at the [MNL] setting. It is therefore recommended that the Picture Adjustment be checked prior to recording at the [MNL] setting.
- During Picture Adjustment, holding down the [PUSH] Dial for about 2 seconds returns the bar indication to the centre of the monitor.

❹ **Colour Bar [COLOUR BAR]**
This displays 7 colour bars which are useful for adjusting the picture quality of the TV or external monitor.

Zebra Pattern

Using the Zebra Pattern makes it easy to adjust the brightness of the picture to an optimum level, even before you start recording.

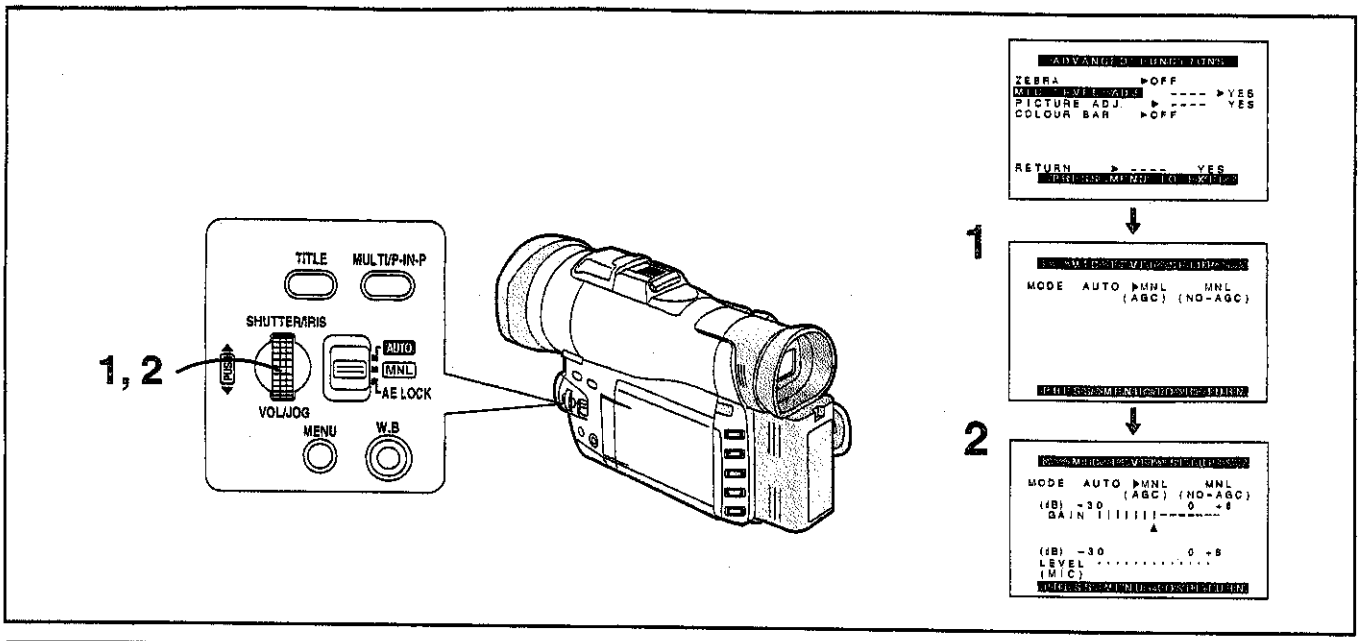
If you set [ZEBRA] on the [ADVANCED FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [ON], diagonal white bands (Zebra Pattern) appear on the LCD Monitor or in the Finder on parts of the picture which are overexposed (extremely brightly lit and shiny subjects).

To prevent recording of overexposed, whitish pictures, manually adjust the iris/gain **(➔ 63)** so that the Zebra Pattern disappears.

The recorded picture may become dark when it is set so that the Zebra Pattern does not appear.

Of course, the Zebra Pattern is not recorded onto the tape.

- When the Surf&Snow Mode of Programme AE or Backlight is used, the Zebra Pattern no longer serves as the general reference for adjusting the brightness.



中 文

其它便利功能 (接上頁)

麥克風靈敏度電平

您可在[CAMERA FUNCTIONS](攝錄影機功能)主菜單的[ADVANCED FUNCTIONS](先進功能)子菜單上，選擇[MIC LEVEL ADJ.](麥克風電平調節)所需的設定值，以調節轉錄用麥克風的靈敏度。

將[ADVANCED FUNCTIONS](先進功能)子菜單上的[MIC LEVEL ADJ.](麥克風電平調節)設置在[YES](是)之後...

1 按[PUSH]環，選擇[MNL(AGC*,NO-AGC)]。
AGC*：自動增益控制

AUTO： AGC啟動，拍攝電平將得到自動調節。
MNL(AGC)： 可以設定需要的拍攝電平。AGC也將啟動，以減少音樂的失真量。
MNL(NO-AGC)： AGC沒有啟動，因此可進行自然的拍攝。請用在最大音量下聲音也沒有失真的方法進行調節[當設定了可調麥克風(Zoom Mic)時，請在進行該調節之前，將可調設定在[T]位置]。

2 旋轉[PUSH]環，增加或減少[GAIN](增益)指示的條帶。

- 當您將[MIC LEVEL](麥克風電平)的[MODE](狀態)設置在[AUTO](自動)以外的任何其它設定值時，會出現麥克風靈敏度電平。請一邊確認指示上的[LEVEL(MIC)]，一邊調節[GAIN](增益)，使[LEVEL(MIC)]的最後3個條帶不點亮為紅色。(當[LEVEL(MIC)]指示的最後3個條帶點亮為紅色時，聲音會失真。)在此情況下，請為[GAIN]選擇較低的設定值，或將[MIC LEVEL]設定為[AUTO]。建議您在拍攝前，認真徹底地檢查頭戴耳機，以確保聲音不會失真。
- 當改變了該設定值時，[VCR FUNCTIONS](放影機功能)主菜單的[RECORDING SETUP](錄影設定)子菜單上的[AUDIO LEVEL](音頻電平)設定值，也將得到同樣的改變。(→ 68)

ENGLISH

Other Convenient Functions
(Continued)

Microphone Sensitivity Level

You can adjust the microphone sensitivity for recording by selecting a desired setting for [MIC LEVEL ADJ.] on the [ADVANCED FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu.

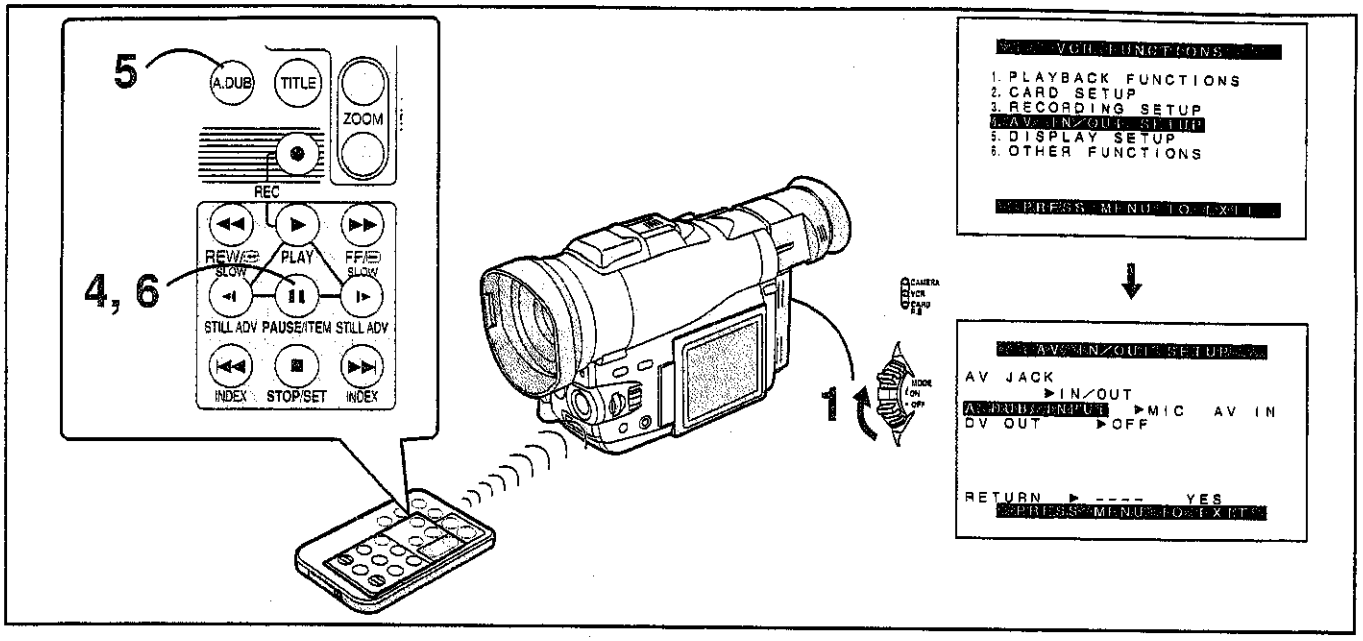
After setting [MIC LEVEL ADJ.] on the [ADVANCED FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [YES]...

1 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select the [MNL (AGC*, NO-AGC)].
AGC*: Auto Gain Control

AUTO: AGC is activated, and the recording level is adjusted automatically.
MNL (AGC): The desired recording level can be set. AGC will also be activated to reduce the amount of distortion in the music.
MNL (NO-AGC): AGC is not activated and so natural recording can be performed. Adjust in such a way that the sound will not be distorted at the maximum volume level. (When Zoom Mic is set, set the zoom to the [T] position before performing this adjustment.)

2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to increase or decrease the bars of the [GAIN] Indication.

- When you set [MODE] of [MIC LEVEL] to any other setting than [AUTO], the Microphone Sensitivity Level appears. Adjust the [GAIN] value as confirming [LEVEL (MIC)] on the Indication, so that the last three Bars of the [LEVEL (MIC)] will not light red. (The Sound is distorted when the last three Bars of the [LEVEL (MIC)] Indication light red.) In this case, select a lower setting for [GAIN] or set [MIC LEVEL] to [AUTO]. It is recommended that you check through the headphones before recording to ensure that the sound is not distorted.
- When this setting is changed, the [AUDIO LEVEL] setting on the [RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu will likewise be changed. **(→ 68)**



中 文

在已拍錄影帶上增添新的聲音

(音頻拷貝)

進行音頻拷貝，需要有遙控器。

可以在已拍錄影帶上添加音樂和解說。

- 如果您在已經將[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單的[RECORDING SETUP]子菜單上的項目[AUDIO REC](音頻錄製)設定在[16bit]的狀況下所拍攝的磁帶上進行音頻拷貝，原有的聲音將被抹消。(若您打算進行音頻拷貝，但也想保留原來的聲音時，請務必在進行初始拍攝之前，將[AUDIO REC](音頻錄製)項設置在[12bit]。)
- 不能在已經用 LP 狀態拍攝的內容上進行音頻拷貝。 (➔ 16)

1 插入已拍錄影帶，然後將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關從[ON]位置再滑動一下，使攝錄影機設置在放影機狀態。
請確認錄影帶上的保護滑頭已被設置在[REC](錄影)。

2 將[AV IN/OUT SETUP](音像輸入/輸出設定)子菜單上的[AV JACK]設定為[IN/OUT]。

3 將[AV IN/OUT SETUP](音像輸入/輸出設定)子菜單上的[A.DUB INPUT](音頻拷貝輸入)設定為[MIC](麥克風)或[AV IN]。
[AV IN]：用於使用外部裝置(如組合音響)進行音頻拷貝。
[MIC]： 用於借助外部麥克風插孔或內置麥克風進行音頻拷貝。

4 在您打算插入新的聲音之處，將攝錄影機切換至靜止放影狀態。

5 按遙控器上的[A.DUB](音頻拷貝)鈕。

6 按遙控器上的暫停[❚❚]鈕，開始音頻拷貝。
在線路輸入信號的情況下，請播放已經連接的裝置。

停止音頻拷貝時

按遙控器上的暫停[❚❚]鈕。攝錄影機再次處於靜止放影狀態。

ENGLISH

Adding New Sound on a Recorded Cassette (Audio Dubbing)

To perform audio dubbing, the Remote Controller is necessary.

You can add music or narration on a recorded cassette.

- If you perform audio dubbing onto a tape that was recorded with [AUDIO REC] on the [RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu set to [16bit], the original sound is erased. (If you intend to perform audio dubbing but also want to keep the original sound, be sure to set [AUDIO REC] to [12bit] before making the original recording.)
- It is not possible to perform audio dubbing onto recordings made in the LP Mode. **(➔ 16)**

1 **Insert the recorded cassette and slide the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from the [ON] position to put the Movie Camera in the VCR Mode.**
Make sure that the erasure prevention slider of the cassette is set to [REC].

2 **Set the [AV JACK] on the [AV IN/OUT SETUP] Sub-Menu to [IN/OUT].**

3 **Set [A.DUB INPUT] on the [AV IN/OUT SETUP] Sub-Menu to [MIC] or [AV IN].**
[AV IN]: For performing audio dubbing using an external device (such as an audio component).
[MIC]: For performing audio dubbing using the external microphone socket or built-in microphone.

4 **At the point from which you want to insert the new sound, switch the Movie Camera over to the Still Playback Mode.**

5 **Press the [A.DUB] Button on the Remote Controller.**

6 **Press the Pause Button [❚❚] on the Remote Controller to start audio dubbing.**
In the case of line input signals, play the device which has been connected.

Stopping Audio Dubbing

Press the Pause Button [❚❚] on the Remote Controller. The Movie Camera is again in the Still Playback Mode.

中 文

音頻電平調節

您可為[VCR FUNCTIONS](錄影機功能)主菜單的[RECORDING SETUP](轉錄設定)子菜單上的[AUDIO LEVEL](音頻電平)選擇需要的設定值，調節音頻拷貝所用的音頻電平。當您將[AUDIO LEVEL]的[MODE](狀態)設置在[AUTO](自動)以外的任何其它設定值時，會出現音頻電平指示。請一邊確認指示上的[LEVEL(AV IN)][電平(音像輸入)]，一邊調節[GAIN](增益)值，使[LEVEL(AV IN)]指示的最後3個條帶不點亮為紅色。(當[LEVEL(AV IN)]指示的最後3個條帶點亮為紅色時，說明聲音已失真)。

當改變了該設定值時，[CAMERA FUNCTIONS](攝錄影機功能)主菜單的[ADVANCED FUNCTIONS](先進的功能)子菜單上的[MIC LEVEL ADJ.](麥克風電平調節)設定值，也將得到同樣的改變。具體細節，請參看麥克風靈敏度電平調節(➔ 66)。

減少聲音失真的方法

- 降低外部音響裝置的輸出電平。
- 改變[VCR FUNCTIONS](放影機功能)主菜單的[RECORDING SETUP](錄影設定)子菜單上的[AUDIO LEVEL]設定值。
- 將[AUDIO LEVEL]的[MODE]設置在[AUTO]或[MNL(AGC)]。

播放用音頻拷貝錄製的聲音

根據[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS]子菜單中的[12bit AUDIO](12位音頻)項的選擇設定，可以如下播放添加了音頻拷貝的聲音和原來的聲音。

ST1： 僅播放原來的聲音。
ST2： 僅播放拷貝的聲音。
MIX： 將一起播放原來的聲音和用音頻拷貝添加的聲音。

- 無法在錄影帶中未拍的部分上進行音頻拷貝。
- 對於由DV端子提供的聲音，將無法進行音頻拷貝。
- 如果在進行音頻拷貝，錄影帶上含有未拍的部分，當播放至磁帶上的此部分時，將會產生畫面和聲音的失真。
- 如果您在打算結束音頻拷貝之處將磁帶計時器復原至零，並啟動了記憶停止功能(➔ 121)，當錄影帶到達此點時，音頻拷貝會自動停止。
- 如果用電腦軟件程序，將音頻拷貝所錄製的數據引入為電腦，根據軟件程序不同，可能只能引入原來的聲音(ST1)。

ENGLISH

Audio Level Adjustments

You can adjust the Audio Level for audio dubbing by selecting a desired setting for [AUDIO LEVEL] on the [RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu. When you set [MODE] of [AUDIO LEVEL] to any other setting than [AUTO], the Audio Level Indication appears. Adjust the [GAIN] value as confirming [LEVEL (AV IN)] on the Indication, so that the last three Bars of the [LEVEL (AV IN)] will not light red. (The Sound is distorted when the last three Bars of the [LEVEL (AV IN)] Indication light red.)

When this setting is changed, the [MIC LEVEL ADJ.] setting on the [ADVANCED FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu will likewise be changed. For details, refer to Microphone Sensitivity Level Adjustment **(➔ 66)**.

How to reduce the sound distortion

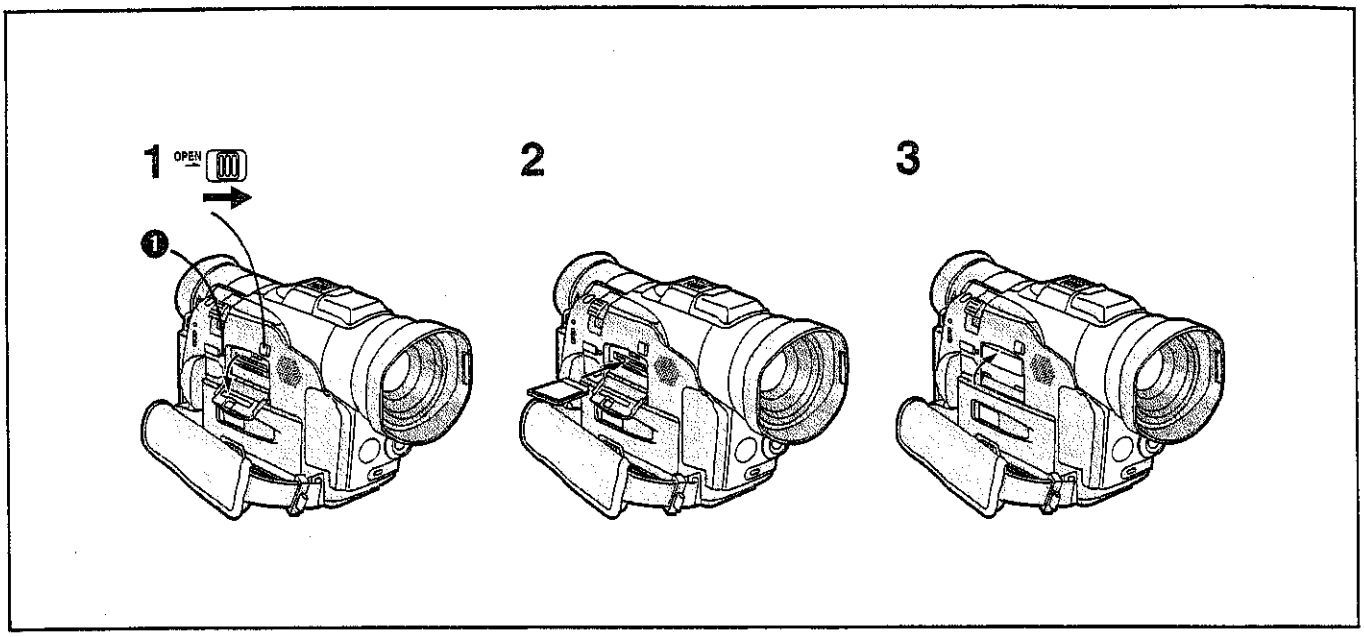
- Lower the output level of the external audio device.
- Change the [AUDIO LEVEL] setting on the [RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu.
- Set the [MODE] of [AUDIO LEVEL] to [AUTO] or [MNL (AGC)].

Playing Back the Sound Recorded with Audio Dubbing

Depending on the setting selected for [12bit AUDIO] on the [PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu, the sound added with audio dubbing and the original sound are played back as follows:

ST1: The original sound alone is played back.
ST2: The dubbed sound alone is played back.
MIX: The original sound and the sound added with audio dubbing are played back together.

- It is not possible to perform audio dubbing on an unrecorded part of the tape.
- It is not possible to perform audio dubbing for sound supplied from the DV Terminal.
- If there was an unrecorded part on the tape when audio dubbing was performed, picture and sound distortion occur at that tape portion during playback.
- If you reset the Tape Counter to zero at the point where you want the audio dubbing to end and turn on the Memory Stop Function **(➔ 121)**, the audio dubbing automatically stops when the tape reaches that point.
- If the data recorded with audio dubbing is imported in the personal computer using a PC software programme, only the original sound (ST1) may be imported depending on the software programme.



中 文

使用 MultiMediaCard 或 SD 如意卡

使用附帶的MultiMediaCard或選購SD如意卡，可以錄製靜止圖像。
將以 MultiMediaCard 的使用為例，給出適用於 MultiMediaCard 和 SD 如意卡的操作指南。

插入和取出 MultiMediaCard
在裝入 MultiMediaCard 之前，請確認已將攝錄影機關閉。

1 將[OPEN](開啟)柄向右方滑動，打開卡槽蓋。

2 將MultiMediaCard有缺口的那一角向右，朝向攝錄影機，將其平直地插入，直至其停止。
(取出 MultiMediaCard 時，請輕按卡的中部，然後將其平直地拉出。)

3 關緊卡槽蓋。

- 在關閉卡槽蓋之前，請確認 MultiMediaCard 的插入正確無誤。

[ACCESS]工作指示燈
在對MultiMediaCard進行操作(讀取，錄製，播放，抹消，傳送圖像)時，[ACCESS]工作指示燈會點亮。

- 當 [ACCESS]工作指示燈 ❶ 點亮時，請不要打開卡槽蓋並取出 MultiMediaCard，或關閉攝錄影機，或切換[TAPE/CARD](磁帶/卡)選擇開關。這樣做會損壞MultiMediaCard並使攝錄影機發生故障。

ENGLISH

Using the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card

Still picture can be recorded using the supplied MultiMediaCard or an optional SD Memory Card.
Operating directions applying to both the MultiMediaCard and SD Memory Card are given using the MultiMediaCard as an example.

Inserting and Removing the MultiMediaCard
Be sure to turn the Movie Camera off before loading the MultiMediaCard.

1 **Slide the [OPEN] Lever to the right to open the Card Slot Cover.**

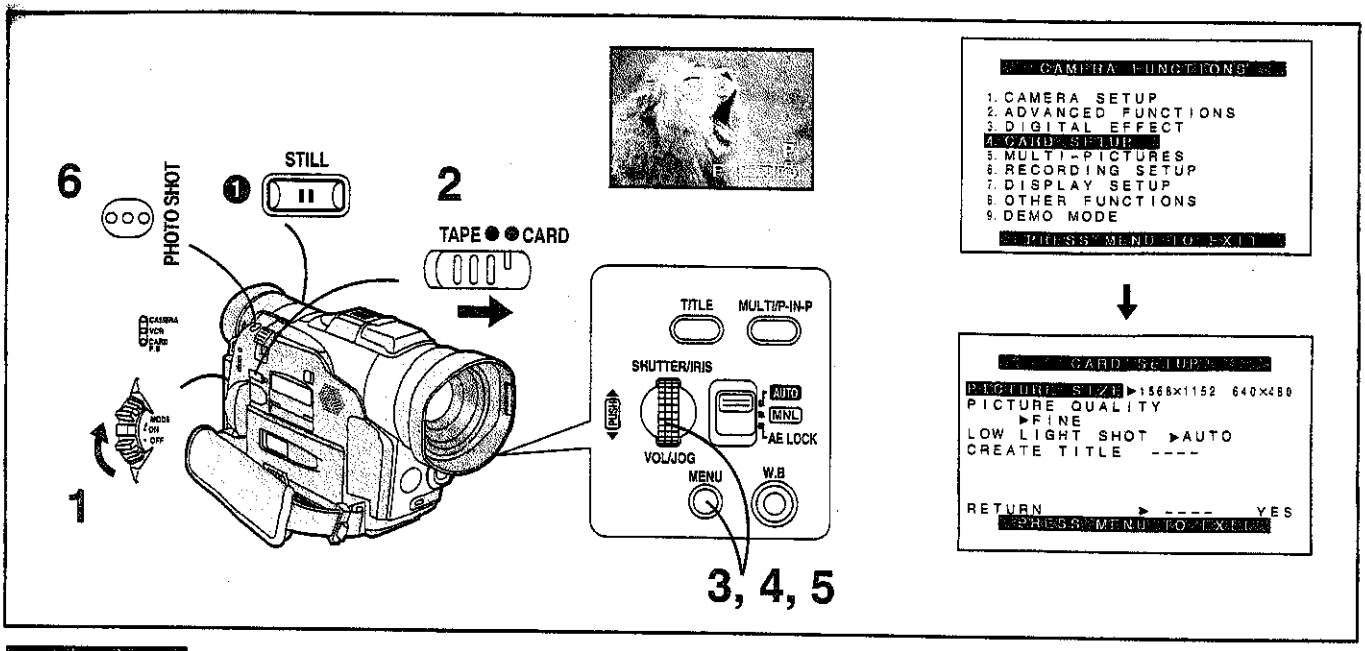
2 **Hold the MultiMediaCard with its cut-off corner facing right and toward the Movie Camera and insert it straight until it stops.**
(To remove the MultiMediaCard, press the centre of the card gently, and then pull it straight out.)

3 **Close the Card Slot Cover securely.**

- Before closing the Card Slot Cover, be sure to confirm that the MultiMediaCard is inserted correctly.

The [ACCESS] Lamp
While accessing the MultiMediaCard (reading, recording, playing back, deleting, transmitting pictures), the [ACCESS] Lamp is lit.

- While the [ACCESS] Lamp ❶ is lit, do not open the Card Slot Cover and remove the MultiMediaCard, or turn the Movie Camera off, or switch the [TAPE/CARD] Selector. Doing so could damage the card and cause a malfunction with the Movie Camera.



中 文

將攝錄影機用作數位靜畫相機

(兆像素靜止圖像拍攝~卡拍照)

可將攝錄影機用作數位靜畫相機，將清晰的靜止圖像記錄在MultiMediaCard中。用該攝錄影機可以拍攝的圖像尺寸為1.80百萬像素，以該尺寸拍攝畫面被稱作兆像素(超過1百萬像素)靜止圖像拍攝。與普通攝製的圖像相比，用兆像素靜止圖像拍攝功能所攝製的圖像打印效果更清晰。當打算打印這些圖像時，請用MultiMediaCard進行打印。否則，將無法獲得兆像素圖像。

- 不能錄製聲音。
- 不能使用快門效果(➔ 33)。
- 當已經插入了錄影帶時，約6分鐘後，將自動關閉電源。
- 不能將兆像素靜止圖像錄製在錄影帶上。

1 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[ON]。
[CAMERA](攝錄影機)燈將點亮。

2 滑動[TAPE/CARD](錄影帶/卡)選擇開關至[CARD](卡)。

3 將[CARD SETUP](卡設定)子菜單中的[PICTURE SIZE](圖像尺寸)設置在[1568 × 1152](➔ 71)。

4 用[CARD SETUP]子菜單中的[PICTURE QUALITY](畫質)，選擇需要的畫質，然後退出菜單(➔ 71)。

5 將[CARD SETUP]子菜單中的[LOW LIGHT SHOT](弱光拍照)設置在[AUTO](自動)。

6 在您想要錄製的場景處按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕。

- 電磁波、靜電、攝錄影機的故障或MultiMediaCard自身的故障都有可能抹消MultiMediaCard上記錄的數據。為了防止圖像數據的丟失，建議您在錄影帶(➔ 74)或微電腦(➔ 84, 93)上做一個拷貝備份。
- 建議您先按[STILL]鈕❶檢查圖像，然後再按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕進行拍照。

ENGLISH

Using the Movie Camera as a Digital Still Camera

(Mega-Pixel Still-Picture Recording~Card Photo Shot)

The Movie Camera can be used as a Digital Still Camera to record clear still pictures on the MultiMediaCard. The size of the pictures that can be recorded using this Movie Camera is 1.80 million pixels, and recording pictures of this size is called Mega-Pixel (over 1 million pixels) Still-Picture Recording. Compared with normally recorded pictures, pictures produced by Mega-Pixel Still-Picture Recording are printed out more clearly. When pictures are to be printed out, print them from the MultiMediaCard. Otherwise, clear Mega-Pixel Pictures cannot be obtained.

- Sound is not recorded.
- The Shutter Effect **(➔ 33)** cannot be used.
- The power is automatically turned off after about 6 minutes when a cassette has been inserted.
- Mega-Pixel Still-Picture Recording on the cassette is not possible.

1 **Set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [ON].**
The [CAMERA] Lamp lights.

2 **Slide the [TAPE/CARD] Selector to [CARD].**

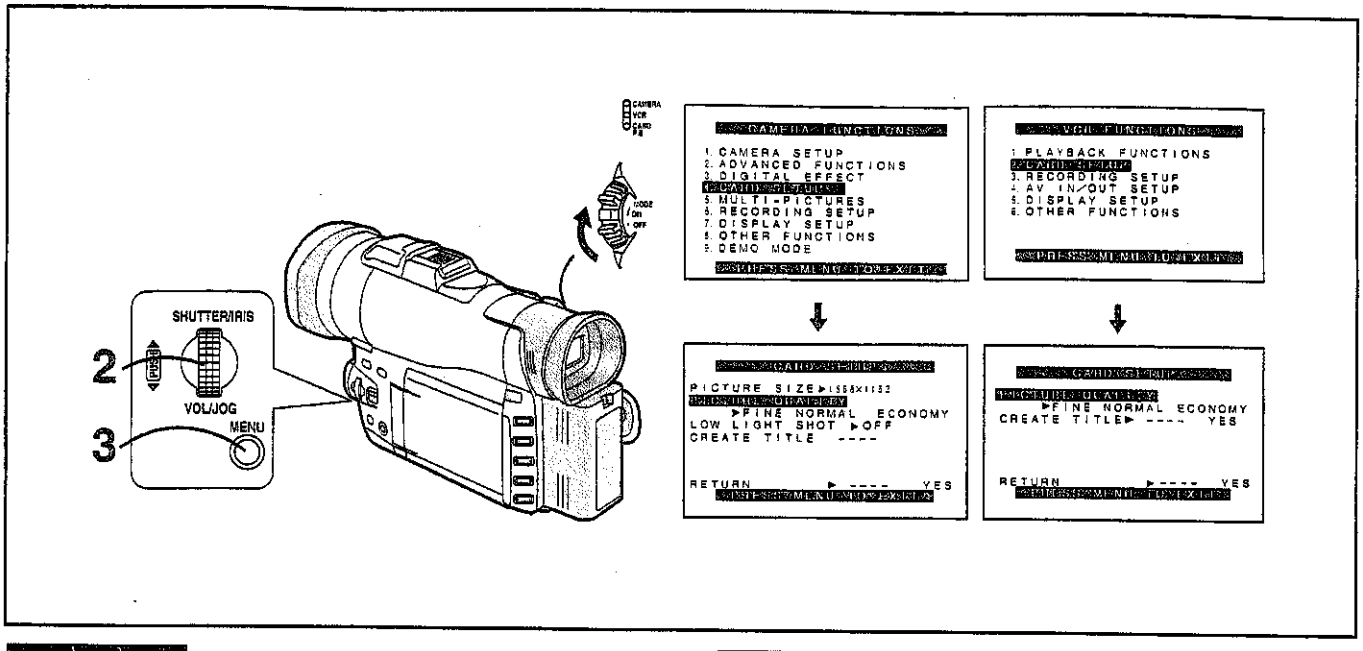
3 **Set [PICTURE SIZE] on the [CARD SETUP] Sub-Menu to [1568×1152]. (➔ 71)**

4 **Select the desired picture quality using [PICTURE QUALITY] on the [CARD SETUP] Sub-Menu, and exit from the menu. (➔ 71)**

5 **Set [LOW LIGHT SHOT] on the [CARD SETUP] Sub-Menu to [AUTO].**

6 **Press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button at the scene that you want to record.**

- Electromagnetic waves, static electricity, malfunction of the Movie Camera or of the MultiMediaCard itself could erase the data recorded on it. To prevent the loss of picture data, we recommend that you make a backup copy on a cassette **(➔ 74)** or on the computer **(➔ 84, 93)**.
- Before pressing the [PHOTO SHOT] Button, we recommend that you press the [STILL] Button ❶ to check the picture.



中 文

卡拍照所攝圖像的畫質

您可以為卡拍照功能選擇 3 種畫質狀態。

1 顯示[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單或[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上的[CARD SETUP](卡設定)子菜單。(➔ 19)

2 旋轉[PUSH]環，選擇[PICTURE QUALITY](畫質)，然後按[PUSH]環，確定需要的設定值。

3 按[MENU](菜單)鈕，退出菜單。

在附帶的 8MB MultiMediaCard 上最多可錄製的圖像數

當圖像尺寸為 1568 × 1152 像素時
FINE： 約 10 幅圖像
NORMAL： 約 20 幅圖像
ECONOMY： 約 30 幅圖像

當圖像尺寸為 640 × 480 像素時
FINE： 約 50 幅圖像
NORMAL： 約 100 幅圖像
ECONOMY： 約 200 幅圖像

- 當在同樣的MultiMediaCard之上，用一種以上的模式(FINE，NORMAL，ECONOMY)進行拍攝時，最大可拍攝數量將與上述數字不同。
- 希望以高畫質錄製圖像時，請將[CARD SETUP]子菜單中的[PICTURE QUALITY](畫質)項設定為[FINE]；希望錄製盡可能多的圖像時，請將其設定為[ECONOMY]。
- 如果您在錄製時選擇了[ECONOMY]，播放圖像，根據圖像的內容，畫面上可能會出現斑紋狀雜波。
- 最多可錄製的圖像為估計值。在錄製具有豐富細節的複雜圖像時，由於所需數據量大，MultiMediaCard 上所能錄製的靜止圖像的數目將減少。
- 想要轉錄更多的靜止圖像時，建議您使用存儲容量更大的卡。

ENGLISH

Quality of Card Photoshot Pictures

You can choose among 3 picture quality modes for the Card Photoshot Function.

1 **Display [CARD SETUP] Sub-Menu on the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu or [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu. (➔ 19)**

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [PICTURE QUALITY] and press the [PUSH] Dial to the desired setting.**

3 **Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.**

Maximum recordable number of pictures on the supplied 8 MB MultiMediaCard

When the picture size is 1568×1152 pixels
FINE: Approx. 10 pictures
NORMAL: Approx. 20 pictures
ECONOMY: Approx. 30 pictures

When the picture size is 640×480 pixels
FINE: Approx. 50 pictures
NORMAL: Approx. 100 pictures
ECONOMY: Approx. 200 pictures

- When recording in more than one mode (FINE, NORMAL, ECONOMY) on the same MultiMediaCard, the maximum recordable number differs from the numbers indicated above.
- To record pictures in high quality, set [PICTURE QUALITY] on the [CARD SETUP] Sub-Menu to [FINE]; to record as many pictures as possible, set it to [ECONOMY].
- When you select [ECONOMY] for recording, the playback picture may contain mosaic-like noise patterns depending on the picture content.
- The maximum recordable numbers are approximations. When recording intricate pictures with fine details, the number of recordable still pictures on the MultiMediaCard decreases due to their large data volume.
- To record even more still pictures, we recommend that you use a card with a larger memory capacity.

中 文

卡拍照須知

- 當[TAPE/CARD](磁帶/卡)選擇開關處於[CARD]設定時，將無法在錄影帶上錄影。
- 先進拍照功能設置在[ON](➔ 33)。
- 當以自動狀態進行拍攝時，快門速度將自動調節在 1/25 ～ 1/500 範圍內的設定值。
- 若屏幕色彩變動或屏幕閃爍，請手動將快門速度調節為1/25、1/50 或 1/125 。(➔ 62)
- 當在電視屏幕或液晶顯示監視器上觀看圖像時，畫質會稍微劣化。
- 下列功能或操作已不能使用：
  - 數位變焦 (➔ 32)
  - 電影狀態 (➔ 36)
  - 寬屏幕狀態 (➔ 36)
  - 數位效果功能 (➔ 51)
  - 字幕輸入/生成(➔ 77，78)[僅限於兆像素靜止圖像拍攝狀態]
  - 幀畫面狀態 (➔ 35)
  - 色帶 (➔ 65)
- 可將卡中的圖像轉錄在錄影帶上，由於不能用兆像素進行圖像轉錄，因此其品質將有所劣化。

關於弱光拍照

- 拍攝黑暗場景時，請將[LOW LIGHT SHOT](弱光拍照)設定為[AUTO](自動)(當快門速度為1/25時，弱光拍照會啟動，並會出現[CARD]指示)。
- 在弱光拍照狀態下，圖像亮度可能改變。
- 當設定了快門速度或程序 AE 時，即使[LOW LIGHT SHOT]被設置在[AUTO]，弱光拍照功能也不會啟動。

其它

- 當您打算在電視屏幕或液晶顯示監視器上觀賞用卡拍照功能所攝的圖像，而非打印出來時，建議您在前頁的步驟 3 中選擇[640×480]作為設定值(➔ 70)。(在此情況下，將不能進行兆像素拍攝)。
- 建議您在轉錄開始之處，首先按[STILL](靜止)鈕，然後按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕，使攝錄影機處於靜止圖像狀態。

ENGLISH

Concerning Card Photoshots

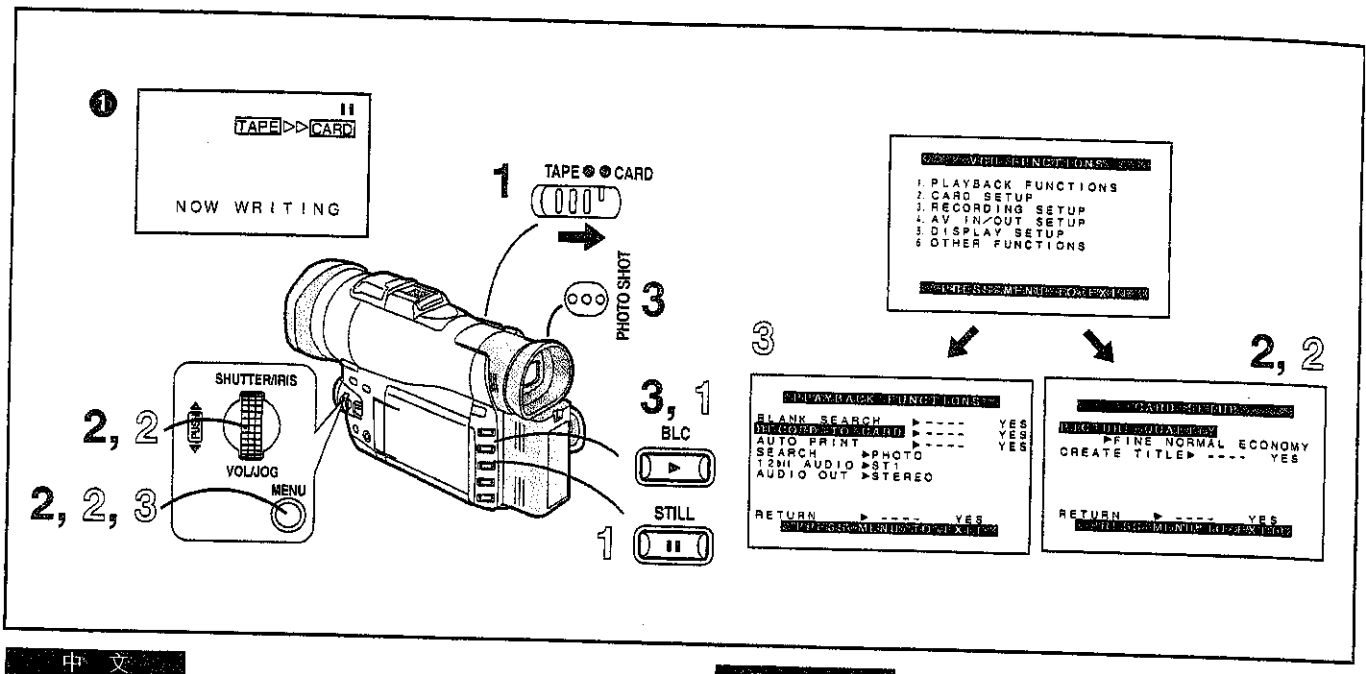
- Recording onto a cassette is not possible when the [TAPE/CARD] Selector is at the [CARD] setting.
- The Progressive Photoshot Function is set to [ON]. **(➔ 33)**
- When recording in the Auto Mode, the shutter speed is automatically adjusted to a setting within the range of 1/25 to 1/500.
- If the screen colours change or the screen flickers, adjust the shutter speed manually to 1/25, 1/50 or 1/125. **(➔ 62)**
- The picture quality deteriorates slightly when pictures are viewed on a TV screen or LCD Monitor.
- The following functions or operations can no longer be used.
  - Digital Zoom **(➔ 32)**
  - Cinema Mode **(➔ 36)**
  - Wide Mode **(➔ 36)**
  - Digital Effect Function **(➔ 51)**
  - Title In/Creation **(➔ 77, 78)** [Mega-Pixel Still-Picture Recording Mode only]
  - Frame Mode **(➔ 35)**
  - Colour Bar **(➔ 65)**
- The pictures on the card can be recorded onto a cassette but their quality will deteriorate since they cannot be recorded using the Mega-Pixel function.

Concerning Low Light Shot

- When recording dark scenes, set [LOW LIGHT SHOT] to [AUTO]. (When the shutter speed is 1/25, Low Light Shot is activated, and the [CARD] Indication appears.)
- The picture's brightness may change in Low Light Shot Mode.
- When the shutter speed or the Programme AE is set, Low Light Shot will not be activated even when [LOW LIGHT SHOT] is set to [AUTO].

Others

- To view pictures recorded using the Card Photoshot Function on a TV screen or LCD Monitor rather than printing them out, it is recommended that [640×480] be selected as the setting in step 3 on the previous page **(➔ 70)**. (In this case, Mega-Pixel recording will not be performed.)
- It is recommended that you press [STILL] Button first and then press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button where the recording is to be performed to put the Movie Camera in the Still Picture Mode.



中 文

將錄影帶的圖像拷貝在 MultiMediaCard 或 SD 如意卡中

- 不能錄製聲音。
- 不能使用快門效果 (➔ 33)。
- 該功能不屬兆像素拍攝。

使攝錄影機處於放影機狀態後… (➔ 38)

手動拷貝圖像時(卡拍照)

1 滑動[TAPE/CARD](錄影帶 / 卡)選擇開關至[CARD](卡)。

2 用[CARD SETUP](卡設定)子菜單上的[PICTURE QUALITY](畫質),選擇需要的畫質 (➔ 71)。

3 在您想要錄製的場景處按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕。
在錄製圖像時,畫面將暫停約4秒鐘(當[PICTURE QUALITY](畫質)設定在[NORMAL]時)。

- 建議您在按[❚❚]鈕後,按[PHOTO SHOT]鈕。

自動拷貝帶拍照索引信號的圖像時

1 在圖像剛要開始傳送之點前,將攝錄影機設定為靜止放影狀態。

2 用[CARD SETUP]子菜單上的[PICTURE QUALITY],選擇需要的畫質 (➔ 71)。

3 將[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS](放影功能)子菜單上的[RECORD TO CARD](錄製在卡中)設置在[YES](是)。
將從目前的錄影帶位置開始尋找,並把帶拍照索引信號的圖像依序錄製在 MultiMediaCard 中。

- 拷貝中會出現指示 ❶。

停止圖像傳送時

按[■]鈕。

- 在圖像傳送中,會顯示 MultiMediaCard 中可以錄製的剩餘圖像數。當達到"0"時,錄影帶將處於靜止放影狀態。

- 能夠錄製在卡中的圖像尺寸為[640 × 480]。
- 不能拷貝帶寬屏幕格式信號的圖像。

ENGLISH

Copying Cassette Pictures onto a MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card

- Sound is not recorded.
- The Shutter Effect **(➔ 33)** cannot be used.
- This function is not Mega-Pixel Recording.

After putting the Movie Camera in the VCR Mode... (➔ 38)

Copying the Pictures Manually (Card Photoshot)

1 **Slide the [TAPE/CARD] Selector to [CARD].**

2 **Select the desired picture quality using [PICTURE QUALITY] on the [CARD SETUP] Sub-Menu. (➔ 71)**

3 **Start playback and press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button at the scene that you want to record.**
The picture stands still for approximately 4 seconds (when [PICTURE QUALITY] is set to [NORMAL]) while the picture is being recorded.

- It is recommended that you press the [❚❚] Button first and then press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button.

Copying Pictures with Photo Index Signals Automatically

1 **Set the Movie Camera to the Still Playback Mode just before the point where picture transfer is to commence.**

2 **Select the desired picture quality using [PICTURE QUALITY] on the [CARD SETUP] Sub-Menu. (➔ 71)**

3 **Set [RECORD TO CARD] on the [PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [YES].**
A search is started from the current cassette position, and the pictures with the Photo Index signals are recorded in sequence on the MultiMediaCard.

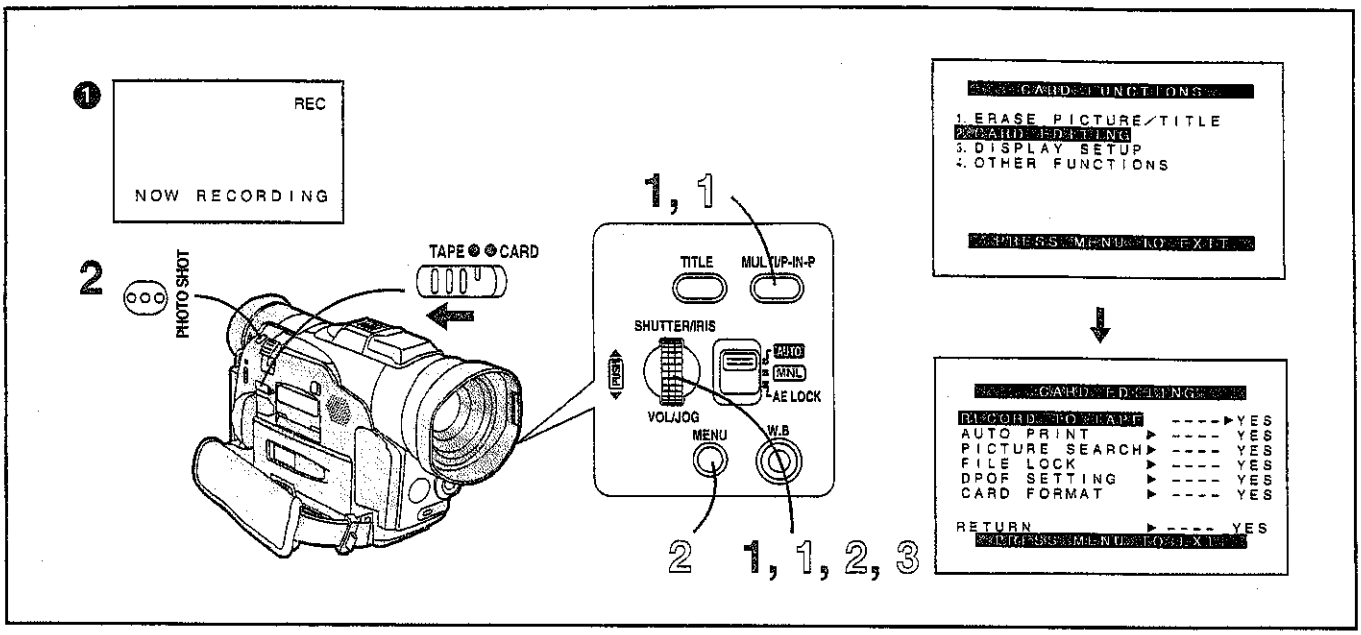
- Indication ❶ appears during the copying.

Stopping the Picture Transmission

Press the [■] Button.

- The remaining number of pictures which can be recorded in the MultiMediaCard is displayed during picture transmission. When "0" is reached, the tape is set to the Still Playback Mode.

- The size of the pictures recorded on the card is [640×480].
- Pictures with wide-screen format signals cannot be copied.



中 文

將MultiMediaCard或SD如意卡中的靜止圖像拷貝在錄影帶上 (圖像傳送)

使攝錄影機處於卡播放狀態之後，並將[TAPE/CARD](磁帶/卡)選擇開關撥至[TAPE]... (➔ 75)

拷貝一幅圖像

1 顯示希望拷貝的圖像。(➔ 76)

2 按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕。
將靜止圖像拷貝至錄影帶需要大約7秒的時間。

拷貝所有圖像

1 顯示第一幅圖像。(➔ 76)
如果顯示的圖像不是第一幅圖像，則只能拷貝其後的圖像。

2 顯示[CARD FUNCTIONS]主菜單中的[CARD EDITING]子菜單。

3 將[RECORD TO TAPE](拷貝至錄影帶)項設定為[YES](是)。
將圖像拷貝至錄影帶時，每幅圖像大約需要7秒左右的時間。
中途希望停止拷貝時，請按[■]鈕。

- 在進行拷貝時，將顯示指示 ❶。
- 當將[640×480]以外尺寸的圖像拷貝在錄影帶上時，這些圖像的畫質將有所劣化。
- 使用空白尋影功能 (➔ 44) 可以方便地找到錄影帶中錄影部分的結尾部分或空白部分。
- 將在錄製圖像的同時錄製一個(拍照)索引信號。這樣，您就可以使用索引尋影功能或自動打印功能 (➔ 45, 106)。

ENGLISH

Copying Still Pictures from the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card onto the Cassette (Picture Transmission)

After putting the Movie Camera in the Card Playback Mode and sliding the [TAPE/CARD] Selector to [TAPE]... (➔ 75)

Copying a Single Picture

1 **Display the desired picture. (➔ 76)**

2 **Press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button.**
It takes approximately 7 seconds to copy the still picture onto the cassette.

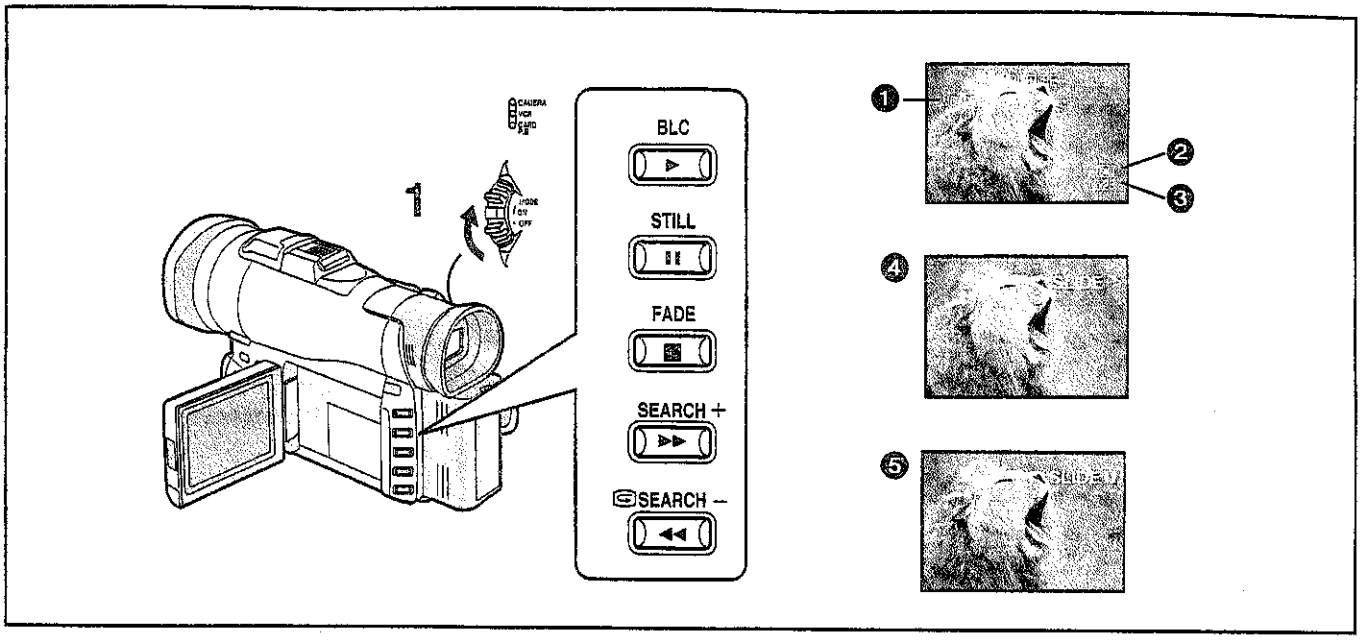
Copying All Pictures

1 **Display the first picture. (➔ 76)**
If you display a picture other than the first picture, only subsequent pictures will be copied.

2 **Display the [CARD EDITING] Sub-Menu on the [CARD FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu.**

3 **Set [RECORD TO TAPE] to [YES].**
It takes approximately 7 seconds for each of the pictures to be copied onto the cassette.
To stop the copying midway, press the [■] Button.

- Indication ❶ appears during the copying.
- When pictures with a size other than [640×480] are copied onto the cassette, their picture quality will deteriorate somewhat.
- Using the Blank Search Function **(➔ 44)** makes it easy to locate the end of the recorded part or a blank part on the cassette.
- An (Photoshot) index signal is automatically recorded with a picture. This makes it possible to use the Index Search Function or the Auto Print Function. **(➔ 45, 106)**



中 文

播放錄製在MultiMediaCard或SD如意卡中的圖像 (卡播放)

播放圖像

1 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關滑離[ON]位置，且將攝錄影機置於卡播放狀態。
[CARD P.B]燈會亮起。
將顯示 MultiMediaCard 上最後拍攝的靜止圖像。

❶文件名 ❷圖像尺寸 ❸圖像號

播放後錄製的圖像時：
按[SEARCH+]鈕。

播放先錄製的圖像時：
按[SEARCH−]鈕。

按順序播放所有錄製的圖像時(幻燈片放影)：
按[▶]鈕。
將出現[SLIDE ▷]指示。❹
- 所有圖像將按從頭至尾的順序，以每幅約6秒的時間間隔進行播放，然後進入停止狀態。

暫停幻燈片放影時：
按[❚❚]鈕。
將出現[SLIDE ❚❚]指示。❺
- 希望恢復幻燈片放影時，再按一次[❚❚]鈕或按[▶]鈕。此時將從下一幅圖像開始播放，並在最後錄製的圖像處停止播放。

停止幻燈片放影時：
按[■]鈕。
- 希望恢復幻燈片放影時，按[▶]鈕。此時將從下一幅圖像開始播放，在所有錄製的圖像播放完畢後，在先前停止幻燈片放影時的那一幅圖像處停止播放。

- 可以在圖像中插入字幕並進行重播。(➔ 77)
- 播放中不會顯示畫質。

ENGLISH

Playing Back Pictures Recorded on the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card (Card Playback)

Playing Back Pictures

1 **Slide the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from the [ON] position to put the Movie Camera in the Card Playback Mode.**
[CARD P.B] lamp lights.
The last recorded still picture on the MultiMediaCard is displayed.

❶ File Name ❷ Picture Size ❸ Picture Number

To play back later recorded pictures:
Press the [SEARCH+] Button.

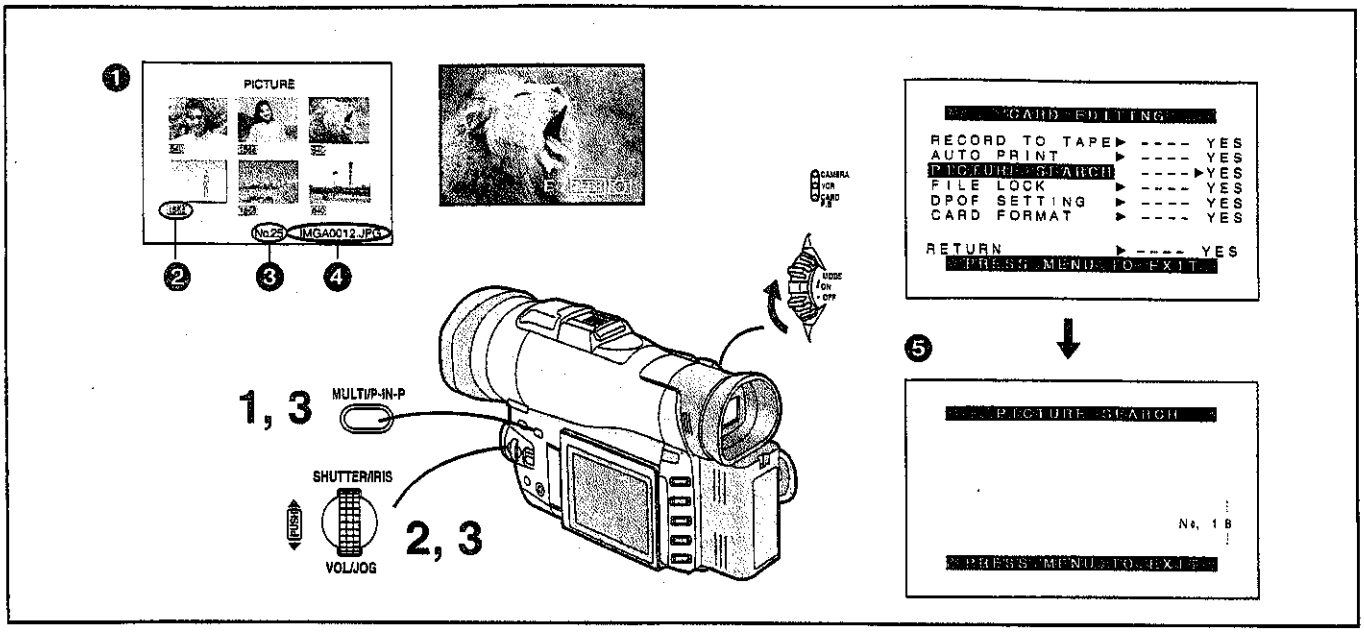
To play back earlier recorded pictures:
Press the [SEARCH−] Button.

To play back all recorded pictures in succession (Slide Playback):
Press the [▶] Button.
The [SLIDE▷] Indication appears. ❹
- All pictures are played back for approximately 6 seconds each, from the first to the last recorded picture, and playback then stops.

To pause the Slide Playback:
Press the [❚❚] Button.
The [SLIDE❚❚] Indication appears. ❺
- To resume the Slide Playback, press the [❚❚] Button again or the [▶] Button. Playback resumes from the next picture and stops at the last recorded picture.

To stop the Slide Playback:
Press the [■] Button.
- To resume the Slide Playback, press the [▶] Button. Playback resumes from the next picture, and after all recorded pictures have been played back, it stops at the picture, at which you stopped the Slide Playback before.

- Pictures can have titles inserted and played back.(➔ 77)
- The picture quality is not displayed during playback.



中 文

選擇並播放希望的圖像

在將攝錄影機置於卡播放狀態後... (➔ 75)

使用多畫面狀態

1 按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕。
將以多畫面狀態顯示錄製在 MultiMediaCard 中的靜止圖像。❶

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇希望的圖像。
被選擇的圖像將以紅框表示。

3 按[PUSH]環或[MULTI](多畫面)鈕。
被選擇的圖像將以全屏幕尺寸來表示。

❷圖像尺寸 ❸文件號 ❹文件名

- 不能用遙控器來選擇希望播放的多畫面圖像。
- 在多畫面狀態下，在同一個屏幕中可以顯示6幅靜止圖像。如果 MultiMediaCard 中錄製的圖像超過 6 幅，請轉動[PUSH]環，顯示其後的 6 幅圖像。(不使用[PUSH]環，您也可以用[SEARCH +]鈕或[SEARCH −]鈕來進行操作。)
- 當您播放空白的(未錄製圖像)MultiMediaCard 時，屏幕將變為白色，並出現[NO PICTURE]指示。
- 如果您試圖用與錄製時不同的格式來播放靜止圖像，或者圖像的影像數據有缺陷，將出現[×]指示和[CARD ERROR]指示，作為警告。
- 當在多畫面狀態下顯示靜止圖像時，不能進行幻燈片放影。
- 播放用其它裝置錄製的圖像時，該攝錄影機所表示的圖像尺寸可能與這些圖像的尺寸不同。

使用圖像尋影狀態

在將[CARD EDITING](卡編輯)子菜單中的項目[PICTURE SEARCH](圖像尋影)設定為[YES](是)，並顯示圖像尋影屏幕❺後，轉動[PUSH]環，選擇希望播放的圖像的號碼，然後按[PUSH]環。

- 用捷徑菜單，也可進行同樣的設定(➔ 129)。

ENGLISH

Selecting and Playing Back the desired Pictures

After putting the Movie Camera in the Card Playback Mode... (➔ 75)

Using the Multi-Picture Mode

1 **Press the [MULTI] Button.**
The recorded still pictures on the MultiMediaCard are displayed in the Multi-Picture Mode. ❶

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired picture.**
The selected picture is marked with a red frame.

3 **Press the [PUSH] Dial or press the [MULTI] Button.**
The selected picture appears in full screen size.

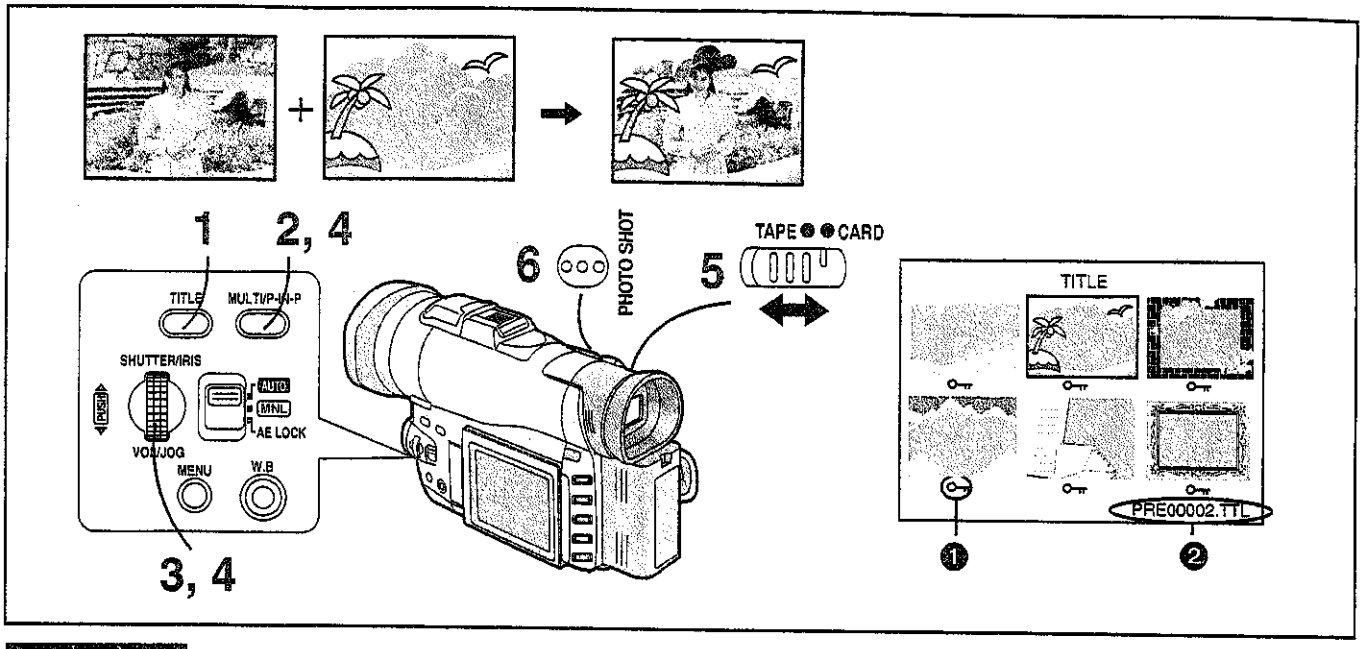
❷ Picture Size ❸ File Number ❹ File Name

- It is not possible to select the desired multi-picture with the Remote Controller.
- In the Multi-Picture Mode, 6 still pictures are displayed on the same screen. If more than 6 still pictures are recorded on the MultiMediaCard, turn the [PUSH] Dial to display the next 6 pictures. (Instead of the [PUSH] Dial, you can also use the [SEARCH+] Button or the [SEARCH−] Button.)
- When you play back a blank (unrecorded) MultiMediaCard, the screen becomes white and the [NO PICTURE] Indication appears.
- If you attempt to play back a still picture recorded in a different format or a picture whose image data is defective, the [×] Indication and the [CARD ERROR] Indication could appear as warning.
- When the still pictures are displayed in the Multi-Picture Mode, the Slide Playback cannot be activated.
- When pictures recorded using another device are played back, the picture size indicated by the Movie Camera may differ from the size of these pictures.

Using the Picture Search Mode

After setting the [PICTURE SEARCH] on the [CARD EDITING] Sub-Menu to [YES] to appear the picture search screen ❺, turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired number of the picture and press it.

- The same settings can be performed using the short-cut menu. **(➔ 129)**



中 文

插入字幕

附帶的 MultiMediaCard 含有字幕(預設字幕)。
您可從這些字幕中選擇字幕並加以顯示。
(可以在電影狀態、放影機狀態或卡播放狀態中顯示字幕。)

1 按[TITLE](字幕)鈕。
將顯示最後生成的原創字幕(➔ 78)。若未生成過原創字幕，將顯示預設字幕。

2 按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕。
將顯示字幕表。

3 旋轉[PUSH]環，選擇需要的字幕。
選擇的字幕將帶有色框。

4 按[PUSH]環或按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕。
將出現所選擇的字幕。

5 用[TAPE/CARD](磁帶/卡)選擇開關，選擇轉錄目的。
攝錄影機狀態：TAPE 或 CARD
放影機狀態： CARD
卡播放狀態： TAPE

6 按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕。
- 將會拍攝一幅帶插入字幕的靜止圖像。
- 當您在攝錄影機狀態下拍攝在磁帶上時，可以用拍攝啟動/停止鈕替代[PHOTO SHOT]鈕。

- 建議您先按[STILL](靜止)鈕，然後按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕。
- 按[PHOTO SHOT]鈕時，字幕將暫時消失，但是不會影響拍攝效果。

❶ 鎖定設定顯示 (➔ 80) ❷ 文件名

取消字幕顯示時

按[TITLE]鈕。

- 當在放影機狀態下顯示字幕時，該字幕將不會從 DV 端子 (➔ 103) 或數位靜止圖像端子 (➔ 108) 上輸出。
- 一旦插入了字幕，將無法使用多畫面狀態。
- 在[TAPE/CARD](磁帶/卡)選擇開關設置在[CARD]的情況下，當已將[1568 × 1152]選擇為[PICTURE SIZE](圖像尺寸)的設定值時，將不能顯示字幕。
- 當設定了斑馬圖案後，若插入字幕，斑馬圖案也可能會出現在字幕中。

ENGLISH

Inserting Titles

The supplied MultiMediaCard contains titles (preset titles). Titles can be selected from among these titles and displayed. (Titles can be displayed in the Camera Mode, VCR Mode or Card Playback Mode.)

1 **Press the [TITLE] Button.**
The original title **(➔ 78)** created last is displayed. If an original title has not been created, a preset title will be displayed.

2 **Press the [MULTI] Button.**
A list of the titles is displayed.

3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial and select the desired title.**
The selected title is marked with a red frame.

4 **Press the [PUSH] Dial or press the [MULTI] Button.**
The selected title appears.

5 **Select the recording destination with the [TAPE/CARD] Selector.**
Camera Mode: TAPE or CARD
VCR Mode: CARD
Card Playback Mode: TAPE

6 **Press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button.**
- A still picture with the title inserted is recorded.
- When you record to Cassette in Camera Mode, you can use the Recording Start/Stop Button instead of [PHOTO SHOT] Button.

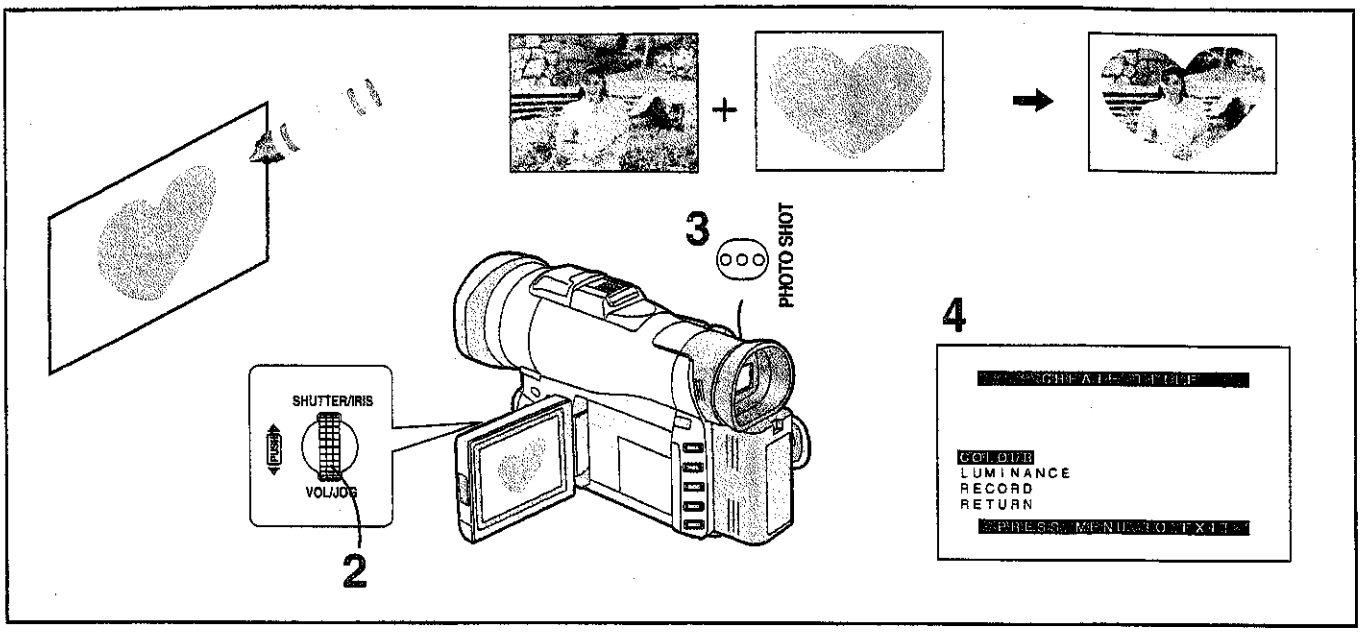
- It is recommended that you press the [STILL] Button first and then press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button.
- When the [PHOTO SHOT] Button is pressed, the title is cleared in that instant but this will not interfere with the recording.

❶ Lock setting display **(➔ 80)** ❷ File Name

Clearing the Title Display

Press the [TITLE] Button.

- When a title is displayed in the VCR Mode, the title will not be output from the DV Terminal **(➔ 103)** or Digital Still Picture Terminal **(➔ 108)**.
- The Multi-Picture Mode cannot be used once titles are inserted.
- Titles cannot be displayed when [1568×1152] has been selected as the [PICTURE SIZE] setting while the [TAPE/CARD] Selector is at [CARD].
- If the title is inserted when Zebra Pattern is set, the zebra pattern may also appear in the title.



中 文

生成字幕

可以生成字幕，並將其錄製在 MultiMediaCard 中。
- 原創字幕將添加在預設字幕後。

1 攝錄影機狀態：
將鏡頭瞄準充當字幕的圖像。
放影機狀態：
請尋找充當字幕的圖像，並使攝錄影機處於靜止放影狀態。

2 將[CARD SETUP](卡設定)子菜單上的[CREATE TITLE](生成字幕)設置在[YES](是)。

3 按[PHOTO SHOT]鈕。
- 即會出現字幕調節用菜單。
- 選擇[RETURN](返回)，再次進行拍照。

4 設定[COLOUR](色彩)和[LUMINANCE](亮度)。
旋轉[PUSH]環，選擇[COLOUR]或[LUMINANCE]，然後按該鈕。

[COLOUR](色彩)： 轉動[PUSH]環時，字幕色彩會改變。按[PUSH]環，可輸入色彩 (➔ 79)。
[LUMINANCE](亮度)： 轉動[PUSH]環時，可調節字幕的明暗。按[PUSH]環，可輸入調節結果。

5 拍攝字幕。
旋轉[PUSH]環，選擇[RECORD](拍攝)，然後按該鈕。

ENGLISH

Creating Titles

Titles can be created and recorded on the MultiMediaCard.
- Original titles are added after the preset titles.

1 **Camera Mode:**
Point the Lens at the picture which is to serve as the title.
VCR Mode:
Search for the picture which is to serve as the title and put the Movie Camera in the Still Playback Mode.

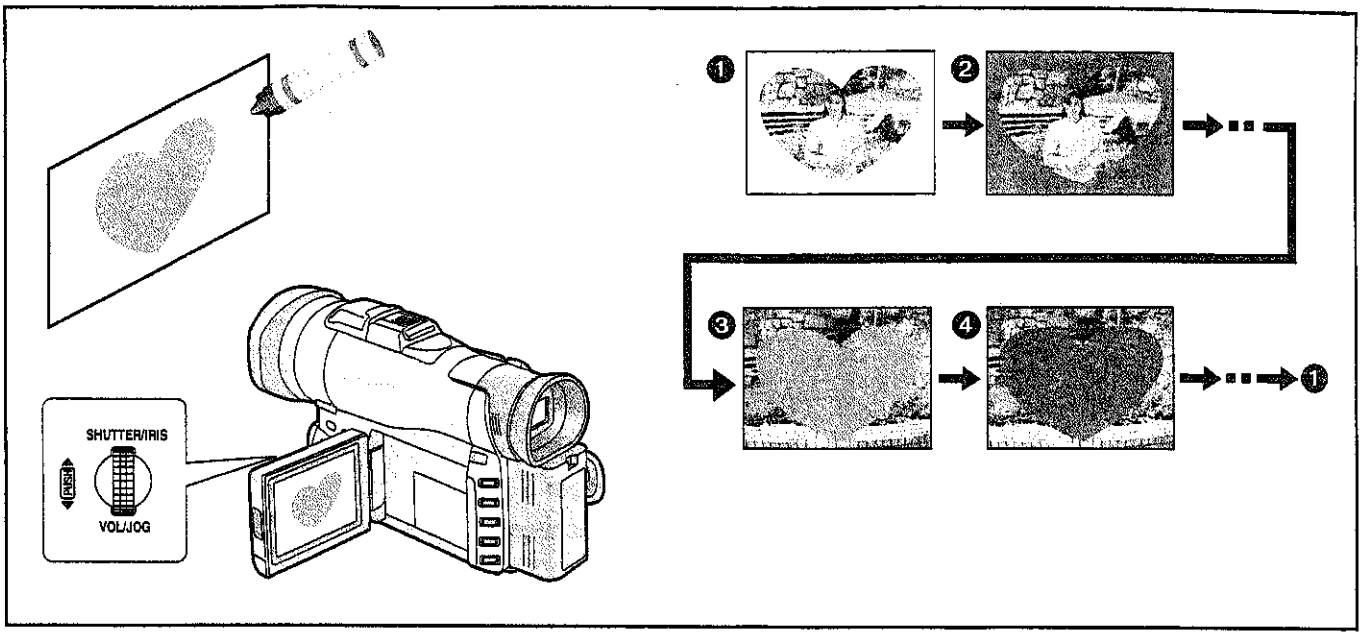
2 **Set [CREATE TITLE] on the [CARD SETUP] Sub-Menu to [YES].**

3 **Press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button.**
- The menu for adjusting the title now appears.
- Select [RETURN] to perform photoshot again.

4 **Set [COLOUR] and [LUMINANCE].**
Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [COLOUR] or [LUMINANCE] and press it.

[COLOUR]: When the [PUSH] Dial is turned, the title colours change. Press the [PUSH] Dial to enter the colours. **(➔ 79)**
[LUMINANCE]: When the [PUSH] Dial is turned, the title contrast is adjusted. Press the [PUSH] Dial to enter the adjustment result.

5 **Record the title.**
Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [RECORD] and press it.



中 文

生成字幕 (接上頁)

關於色彩選擇

當在字幕生成中旋轉[PUSH]環，選擇色彩時，色彩將如下改變：

❶ **原色(捕捉圖像的色彩)**
捕捉圖像缺少暗處部分(稍黑部分)的原色字幕

❷ **預設色彩(黑色、藍色、綠色、淡藍色、紅色、粉紅色、黃色、白色)**
捕捉圖像缺少暗處部分(稍黑部分)的預設色彩字幕

❸ **原色(捕捉圖像的色彩)**
捕捉圖像缺少亮處部分(稍白部分)的原色字幕

❹ **預設色彩(黑色、藍色、綠色、淡藍色、紅色、粉紅色、黃色、白色)**
捕捉圖像缺少亮處部分(稍白部分)的預設色彩字幕

反向旋轉[PUSH]環，可以使色彩順序顛倒。

- 在[TAPE/CARD](磁帶/卡)選擇開關設置在[CARD]的情況下，當已將[1568 × 1152]選擇為[PICTURE SIZE](圖像尺寸)的設定值時，將不能選擇[CREATE TITLE](生成字幕)。
- 不管[PICTURE SIZE]的設定如何，字幕圖像的尺寸都是[640 × 480]。
- 若很難調整聚焦，請使用手動聚焦功能(➔ 61)。
- 即使字幕明暗已得到調節，但是在亮處和暗處差別很小的區域或亮處和暗處的交界邊緣，字幕明暗可能會不清晰。
- 如果將小目標物用作字幕，字幕可能會看不清。
- 當生成了原創字幕時，MultiMediaCard 中可以錄製的圖像數將減少。
- 當 MultiMediaCard 中可以錄製的圖像數很低時，可能無法生成原創字幕。

ENGLISH

Creating Titles (Continued)

Concerning the Colour Selection

When the [PUSH] Dial is turned to select the colours while a title is being created, the colours will change as below.

❶ **Original colours (colours of captured picture)**
Title in original colours with the dark sections (blackish parts) of the captured picture missing

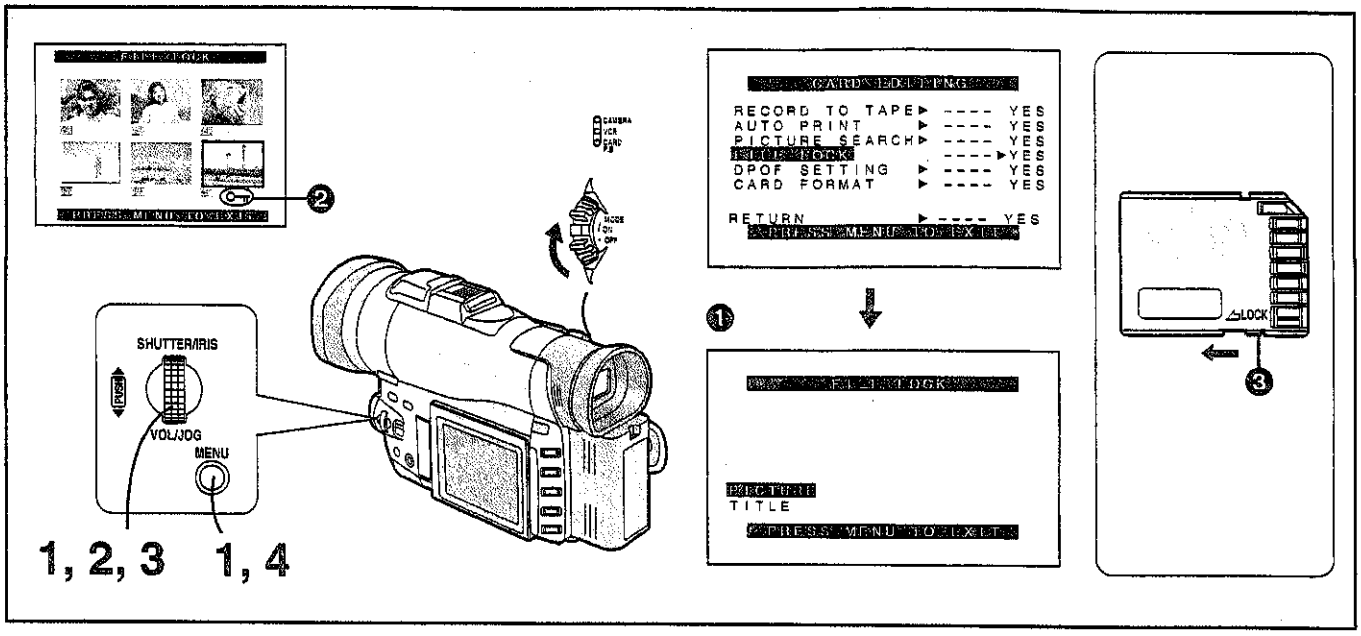
❷ **Preset colours (black, blue, green, cyan, red, pink, yellow, white)**
Title in preset colours with the dark sections (blackish parts) of the captured picture missing

❸ **Original colours (colours of captured picture)**
Title in original colours with the light sections (whitish parts) of the captured picture missing

❹ **Preset colours (black, blue, green, cyan, red, pink, yellow, white)**
Title in preset colours with the light sections (whitish parts) of the captured picture missing

The colour sequence can be reversed by reversing the direction in which the [PUSH] Dial is turned.

- [CREATE TITLE] cannot be selected when [1568×1152] has been selected as the [PICTURE SIZE] setting while the [TAPE/CARD] Selector is set to [CARD].
- The size of the title picture is [640×480] regardless of the [PICTURE SIZE] setting.
- If it is hard to set the focus, use the Manual Focus Function. **(➔ 61)**
- Title contrast may not be clear in areas with a minimal difference between light and dark or on the borders between light and dark even when the title contrast is adjusted.
- If a small object is used as the title, the title may not appear clearly.
- When original titles are created, the number of pictures which can be recorded on the MultiMediaCard will decrease.
- When the number of pictures which can be recorded on the MultiMediaCard is low, the original title may not be created.



中 文

防止MultiMediaCard或SD如意卡中的圖像意外抹消 (鎖定設定)

可以將MultiMediaCard中錄製的有價值的圖像鎖定起來(以防意外抹消)。(即使圖像被鎖定，若進行卡的格式化，這些圖像也將被抹消)。

- 用捷徑菜單也可進行同樣的設定。(➔ 129)

使攝錄影機處於卡播放狀態後... (➔ 75)

1 將[CARD EDITING](卡編輯)子菜單上的[FILE LOCK](文件鎖定)設置在[YES](是)。
即會出現[FILE LOCK]菜單 ❶。

2 旋轉[PUSH]環，選擇[PICTURE](圖像)或[TITLE](字幕)，然後按該環。
即會以多畫面狀態顯示圖像或字幕。

3 旋轉[PUSH]環，選擇要鎖定的圖像，然後按該環。
[🔑]指示 ❷ 會附在所選擇的圖像上。想要鎖定一幅以上的圖像時，請重復這些步驟。
再按[PUSH]環，可解除。

4 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。

- 用本攝錄影機進行的鎖定設定，將僅在本攝錄影機上有效。

關於防止 SD 如意卡的數據意外抹消

用 SD 如意卡的寫入防止開關，也可防止它的意外抹消。當此鎖頭 ❸ 被設置在[LOCK]時，將禁止轉錄；當它回到原位時，便可進行轉錄。

ENGLISH

Preventing the Accidental Erasure of Pictures on the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card (Lock Setting)

Valuable pictures recorded on a MultiMediaCard can be locked (to prevent their accidental erasure). (Even when pictures are locked, they will be erased if the card is formatted.)

- The same settings can be performed using the short-cut menu. (➔ 129)

After putting the Movie Camera in the Card Playback Mode... (➔ 75)

1 **Set [FILE LOCK] on the [CARD EDITING] Sub-Menu to [YES].**
The [FILE LOCK] menu ❶ now appears.

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [PICTURE] or [TITLE], and then press it.**
The pictures or titles are now displayed in the Multi-Picture Mode.

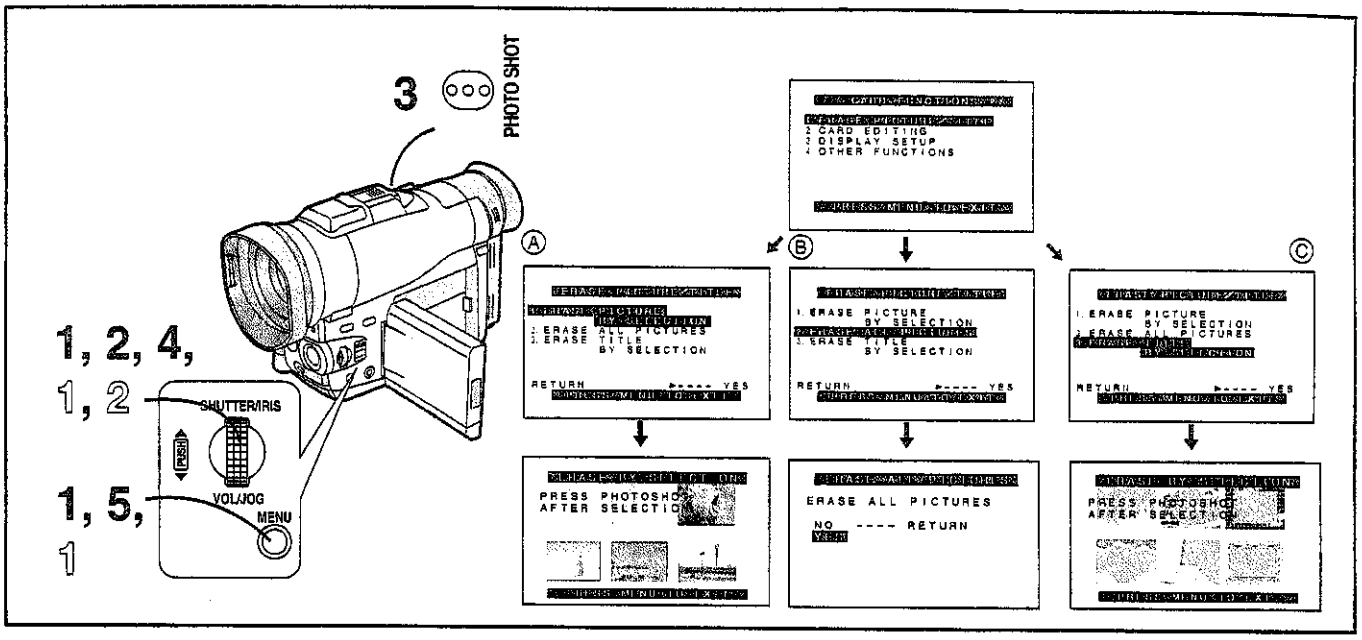
3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the picture to be locked, and then press it.**
The [🔑] indication ❷ is attached to the selected picture. To lock more than one picture, repeat these steps.
Press the [PUSH] Dial again to release.

4 **Press the [MENU] Button.**

- Lock settings performed by this Movie Camera are effective with this Movie Camera only.

Concerning Preventing the Accidental Erasure of SD Memory Card Data

An SD Memory Card can also be protected from accidental erasure using its write protection switch. When this knob ❸ is set to [LOCK], recording is prohibited; when it is returned to its original position, recording is enabled.



中 文

抹消錄製在MultiMediaCard或SD如意卡中的圖像

通過操作攝錄影機，您可以抹消錄製MultiMediaCard中的靜止圖像。圖像一旦被抹消，便永遠不能再加以恢復。

- 不能抹消已鎖定的圖像 (➔ 80)。
- 當卡寫入防止開關被設置在[LOCK](鎖定)時，將無法抹消SD如意卡上的數據 (➔ 80)。
- 用捷徑菜單也可進行同樣的設定 (➔ 129)。

使攝錄影機處於卡播放狀態之後... (➔ 75)

選擇並抹消圖像 Ⓐ

1 在[ERASE PICTURE/TITLE]子菜單中選擇[ERASE PICTURE BY SELECTION](選擇抹消圖像)，然後按[PUSH]環。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇您希望抹消的圖像，然後按[PUSH]環。
被選中的圖像將會閃爍。

3 按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕。
將出現確認信息。

4 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[YES](是)，然後按[PUSH]環。
此時將從MultiMediaCard中抹去所選擇的圖像。
如果您選擇[NO](不)，將取消圖像選擇。

5 按[MENU](菜單)鈕，退出菜單。

- 抹消字幕時，請在步驟1中選擇[ERASE TITLE BY SELECTION](選擇抹消字幕)。Ⓒ

抹消所有圖像 Ⓑ

1 選擇[ERASE PICTURE/TITLE](抹消圖像/字幕)子菜單上的[ERASE ALL PICTURES](抹消所有圖像)，然後按[PUSH]環。
將出現確認信息。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[YES](是)，然後按[PUSH]環。
此時將從MultiMediaCard中抹去所有圖像。

ENGLISH

Erasing Pictures Recorded on the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card

You can use the Movie Camera to erase the still pictures recorded on the MultiMediaCard. After erasing them, the pictures cannot be recovered any more.

- A locked picture cannot be erased. **(➔ 80)**
- Data on an SD Memory Card cannot be erased when the card's write protection switch is set at [LOCK]. **(➔ 80)**
- The same settings can be performed using the short-cut menu. **(➔ 129)**

After putting the Movie Camera in the Card Playback Mode... (➔ 75)

Selecting and Erasing Pictures Ⓐ

1 **Select [ERASE PICTURE BY SELECTION] on the [ERASE PICTURE/TITLE] Sub-Menu, and press the [PUSH] Dial.**

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the picture that you want to erase, and then press it.**
The selected picture flashes.

3 **Press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button.**
The confirmation message appears.

4 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [YES] and then press it.**
The selected picture is now erased from the MultiMediaCard.
If you select [NO], the picture selection is cancelled.

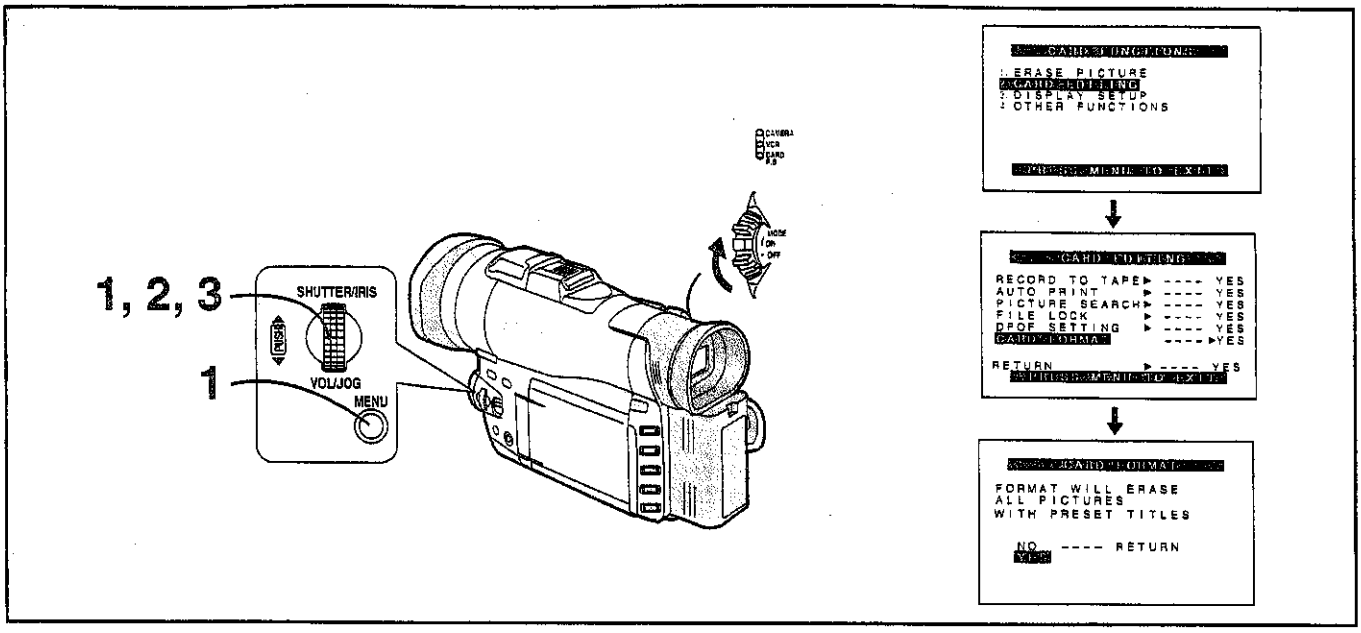
5 **Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.**

- To erase a title, select [ERASE TITLE BY SELECTION] in step 1. Ⓒ

Erasing All Pictures Ⓑ

1 **Select [ERASE ALL PICTURES] on the [ERASE PICTURE/TITLE] Sub-Menu, and press the [PUSH] Dial.**
The confirmation message appears.

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [YES] and then press it.**
All pictures stored on the MultiMediaCard are now erased.



中 文

修復無法使用的 MultiMediaCard 或 SD 如意卡 (格式化)

如果MultiMediaCard再也不能被攝錄影機讀取，可以對其進行格式化處理，使其能夠恢復使用。能夠識別的MultiMediaCard，不需要進行格式化。格式化將抹消MultiMediaCard上錄製的所有數據(**包括預設字幕**)。

- 當卡寫入防止開關被設置在[LOCK](鎖定)時，將無法對SD如意卡進行格式化處理 (➔ 80)。

使攝錄影機處於卡播放狀態之後... (➔ 75)

1 顯示[CARD FUNCTIONS]主菜單中的[CARD EDITING]子菜單。

2 **轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[CARD FORMAT](將卡格式化)，然後按[PUSH]環。**
將出現確認信息。

3 **轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[YES](是)，然後按[PUSH]環。**
開始進行格式化。
在完成格式化後，屏幕將變成白色。

- 當您進行 MultiMediaCard 的格式化時，建議您用交流轉接器作電源，以確保格式化中電源不會中斷。
- 用該攝錄影機格式化的卡可能無法在其它機件上使用。在此情況下，請在將要使用該卡的機件上進行卡的格式化。進行處理之前，也要採取取措施，確實將有價值的圖像儲存在微電腦等之上。

ENGLISH

Making the Unusable MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card Usable (Formatting)

If the MultiMediaCard can no longer be read by the Movie Camera, it may be possible to make it usable again by formatting it. MultiMediaCards which can be recognized do not need to be formatted. Formatting will erase all the data **(including preset titles)** recorded on the MultiMediaCard.

- An SD Memory Card cannot be formatted when the card's write protection switch is set at [LOCK]. **(➔ 80)**

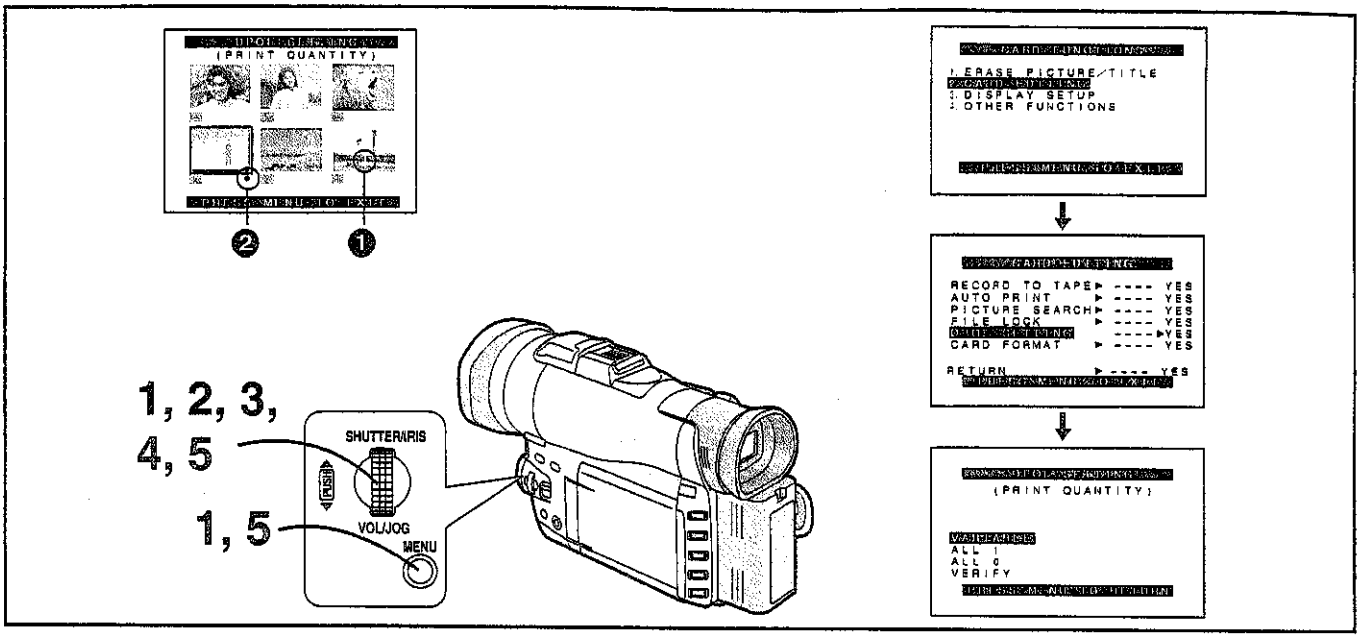
After putting the Movie Camera in the Card Playback Mode... (➔ 75)

1 **Display [CARD EDITING] Sub-menu on the [CARD FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu.**

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CARD FORMAT] and then press it.**
The confirmation message appears.

3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [YES] and then press it.**
The formatting starts.
When the formatting has finished, the screen becomes white.

- It is recommended that you use the AC Adaptor as power source when you format the MultiMediaCard to ensure uninterrupted power supply during formatting.
- It may not be possible to use the card which was formatted using this Movie Camera on another unit. In this case, format the card on the unit which will be using the card. Take steps to ensure that valuable pictures are stored on the personal computer, etc. as well before proceeding.



中 文

寫入MultiMediaCard或SD如意卡上的打印信息 (DPOF設定)

可以把要打印的圖像、打印頁數和其它與打印有關的信息(DPOF設定)寫入MultiMediaCard中。
"DPOF"意思指"數位打印指令格式"，它可將打印信息添加在MultiMediaCard中的圖像裡，以供任何支持DPOF的系統加以利用。

- 用捷徑菜單也可進行同樣的設定。(➔ 129)

使攝錄影機處於卡播放狀態後...(➔ 75)

1 將[CARD EDITING](卡編輯)子菜單上的[DPOF SETTING](數位打印指令格式設定)設置在[YES](是)。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[VARIABLE](可變)，然後按該環。
一次打印所有的圖像時，請選擇[ALL 1]；防止打印所有的圖像時，選擇[ALL 0]。

3 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇圖像，然後按該環。
會顯示由DPOF設定值所確定的打印件數。❶

4 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇打印頁數，然後按該環。

5 重復步驟3或4，當設定結束時，按[MENU](菜單)鈕。

確認DPOF設定時
在上述步驟2中選擇[VERIFY](確認)。將連續播放(幻燈片放影)由DPOF所設定的1幅或更多的圖像。

- 可以在0～99之間設定打印頁數。
- 顯示的[●]❷標誌表示已經設定的1幅或更多的圖像。
- 請用您自己正在使用的攝錄影機進行DPOF設定。
- 確認DPOF設定可能需要一會兒時間。
  請靜候[ACCESS](存取)燈消失為止。

ENGLISH

Writing Printing Information on a MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card
(DPOF Settings)

The pictures to be printed, the number of prints and other printing-related information (DPOF settings) can be written on the MultiMediaCard.
"DPOF" stands for "Digital Print Order Format," and it enables printing information to be added to pictures in the MultiMediaCard so that it can be used by any system that supports DPOF.

- The same settings can be performed using the short-cut menu. **(➔ 129)**

After putting the Movie Camera in the Card Playback Mode... (➔ 75)

1 **Set [DPOF SETTING] on the [CARD EDITING] Sub-Menu to [YES].**

2 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [VARIABLE], then press it.**
To make one print of all the pictures, select [ALL 1]; to prevent all the pictures from being printed, select [ALL 0].

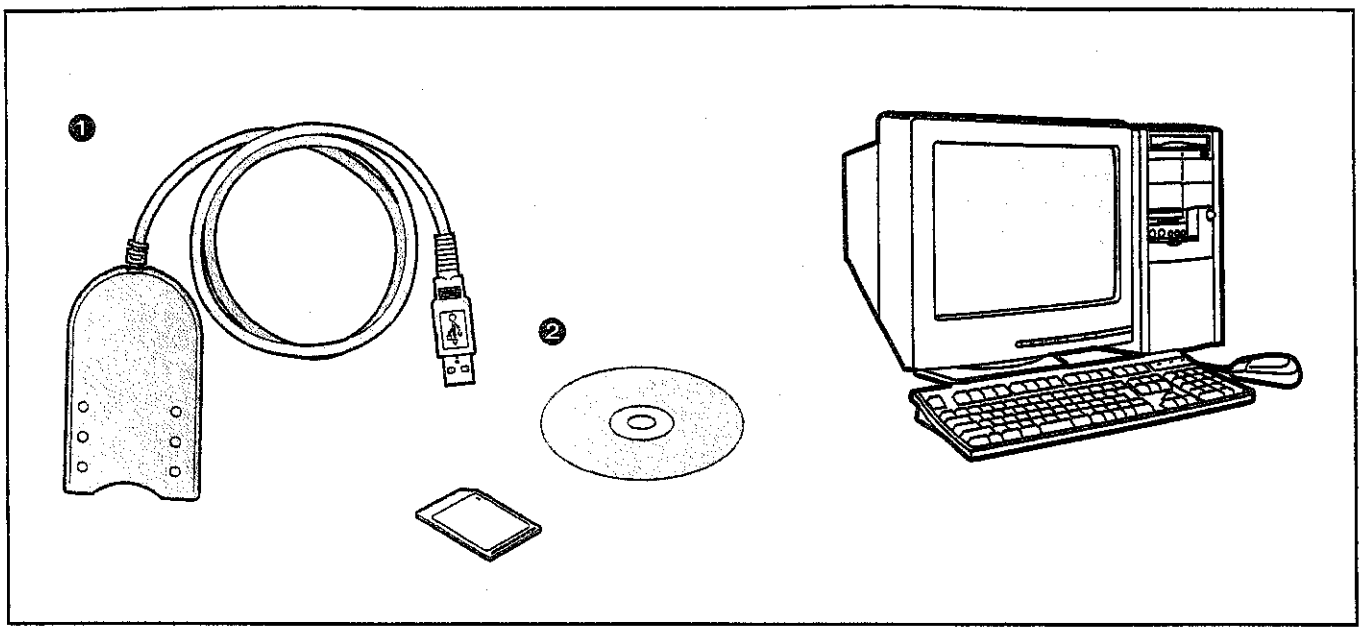
3 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the pictures, and then press it.**
The number of prints established by the DPOF setting is displayed. ❶

4 **Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the number of prints, and then press it.**

5 **Repeat steps 3 and 4, and press the [MENU] Button when the settings are finished.**

Verifying the DPOF Settings
Select [VERIFY] in step 2 above. The picture for which 1 or more prints have been set by DPOF is played back in succession (Slide Playback).

- The number of prints can be set from 0 to 99.
- The [●] mark ❷ appears to indicate pictures for which 1 or more prints have been set.
- Perform the DPOF settings with your own Movie Camera in use.
- It may take some moments to verify the DPOF settings. Wait until the [ACCESS] Lamp goes off.



中 文

使用附帶的SD如意卡用USB讀寫器

使用附帶的 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器，可讓您簡單地將 MultiMediaCard 或 SD 如意卡中錄製的靜止圖像，輸入電腦。

附件

硬件
❶ SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器
軟件
❷ CD-ROM

電腦系統要求

該軟件可被安裝在預裝 Microsoft® Windows® 98 和具備 USB 端口的 PC/AT 兼容微電腦上。

磁盤驅動器： CD-ROM 驅動器
端口： USB

注意

- 勿讓 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器遭受撞擊。
- 勿插入 MultiMediaCard 以外的任何物品，否則，可能會損壞 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器和所連接的設備。
- 使 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器遠離高溫和陽光直射之處。
- 勿試圖拆卸或改造 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器。
- 同時與其它 USB 設備相連時，操作可能無法正常進行。

- 請注意，並非所有具備推薦環境的電腦操作都能得到保證。

ENGLISH

Using the Supplied USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card

Using the supplied USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card lets you import the still pictures recorded on the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card with ease into a computer.

Supplied Accessories

Hardware
❶ USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card
Software
❷ CD-ROM

Computer System Requirements

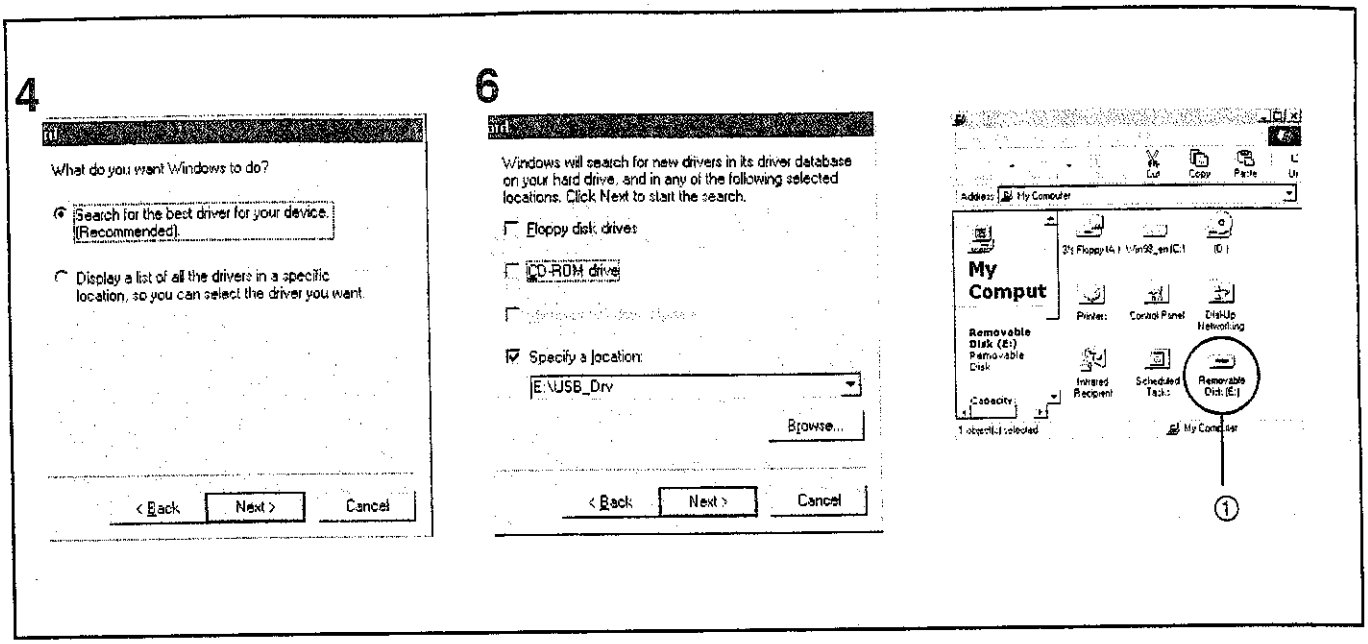
This Software can be Installed in PC/AT compatible personal computers with Microsoft® Windows® 98 preinstalled and equipped with a USB port

Disk Drive: CD-ROM drive
Port: USB

Cautions

- Do not subject the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card to shocks.
- Do not insert any objects except MultiMediaCards; otherwise it could damage the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card and the connected equipment.
- Keep the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card away from high-temperature locations and direct sunlight.
- Do not attempt to disassemble or remodel the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card.
- Operation may not or will not be performed properly when it is connected simultaneously with other USB equipments.

- Note that operations are not guaranteed for all PCs providing the recommended environment.


4
What do you want Windows to do?
Search for the best driver for your device. (Recommended).
Display a list of all the drivers in a specific location, so you can select the driver you want.
< Back
Next >
Cancel
6
Windows will search for new drivers in its driver database on your hard drive, and in any of the following selected locations. Click Next to start the search.
Floppy disk drives
CD-ROM drive
Specify a location:
E:\USB_Drv
Browse...
< Back
Next >
Cancel
①

中 文

使用SD如意卡用USB讀寫器

1 打開電腦的電源，起動 Windows。

2 將 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器的連接端插入電腦上的 USB 端口。

當 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器第一次與電腦相連時，會出現[Add New Hardware Wizard](添加新硬件向導)窗口。

3 單擊[Next](下一步)。

4 選擇搜索方法時，請選擇[Search for the best driver for your device,(Recommended).][為您的設備搜索最佳的驅動程序，(推薦)]，然後單擊[Next]。

5 將附帶的 CD-ROM 插入 CD-ROM 驅動器。
電腦識別 CD-ROM 可能需要幾秒鐘的時間。

6 在出現[Add New Hardware Wizard]窗口之後：
選擇[Specify a location](指定位置)，然後選擇[Browse](瀏覽)中的[E:\USB_Drv]，最後單擊[Next]。
當 CD-ROM 驅動器為驅動器 E 時，上述[E:]才適用。

7 檢查驅動器的位置是否正確後，單擊[Next]。

8 當表示 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器已經安裝完成的顯示出現後，單擊[Finish](完成)。

9 打開[My Computer](我的電腦)或[Windows Explorer](窗口資源管理器)等，查看該驅動器是否顯示為抽取式磁盤驅動器①。

- 即使在步驟 6 中，選擇了[Browse](瀏覽)中的[Specify a location](指定位置)，也可能無法成功地得到識別。若有此事發生，請重新進行選擇。

ENGLISH

Using the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card

1 **Turn on the power of the computer, and start Windows.**

2 **Plug the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card's connector into the USB port on the computer.**

The [Add New Hardware Wizard] window appears when the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card has been connected to the computer for the first time.

3 **Click [Next].**

4 **To select the search method, select [Search for the best driver for your device, (Recommended).] and click [Next].**

5 **Insert the supplied CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.**
It takes the computer several seconds to recognize the CD-ROM.

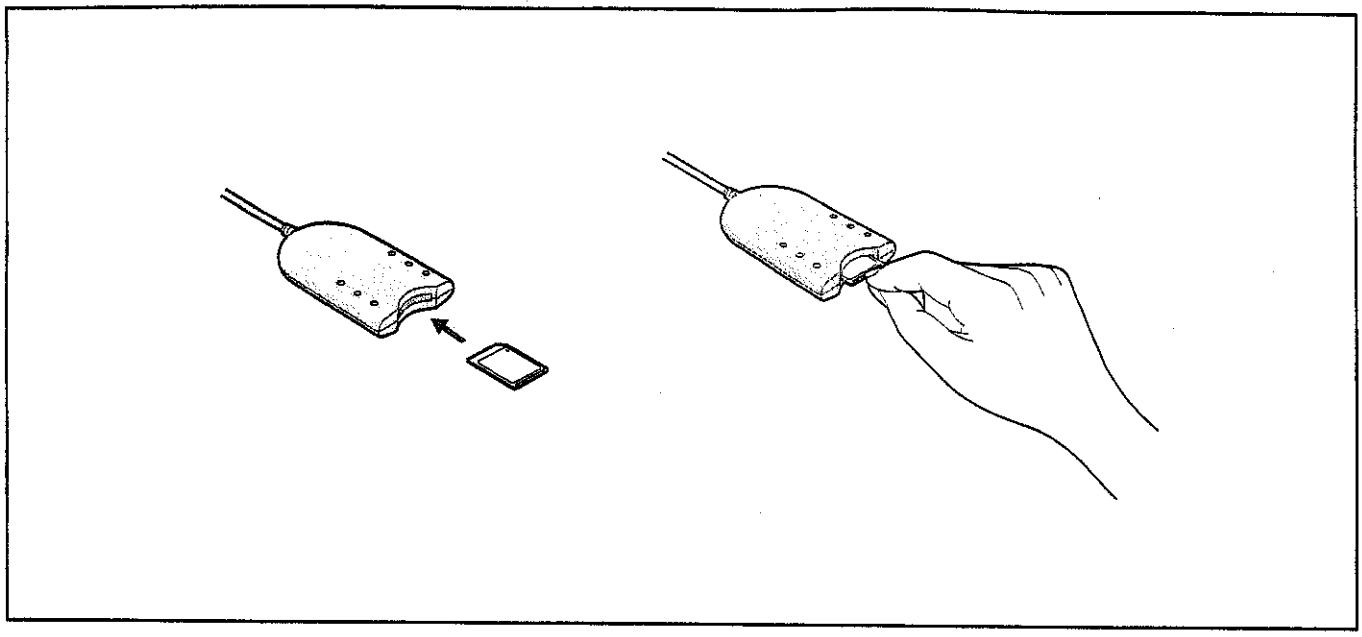
6 **After the [Add New Hardware Wizard] window appears:**
Select [Specify a location], then select [E:\USB_Drv] in [Browse], and finally click [Next].
[E:] above applies when the CD-ROM drive is drive E.

7 **After checking that the location of the driver is correct, click [Next].**

8 **When a display appears to indicate that the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card has been installed, click [Finish].**

9 **Open [My Computer] or [Windows Explorer] etc., to check the drive is displayed as a removable disk drive ①.**

- Recognition may not be successful even though [Specify a location] was selected in [Browse] in step 6. If this happens, perform the selection again.



中 文

關於 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器

將 MultiMediaCard 插入 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器時

將標誌面朝上拿住MultiMediaCard，使切口處朝右，然後將其插入卡插槽。

- 在[ACCESS](存取)燈點亮中，勿取出 MultiMediaCard 。
- 必須將 MultiMediaCard 完全插入 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器。若使勁朝錯誤的方向插入MultiMediaCard時，可能會損壞SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器和 / 或 MultiMediaCard 。

電腦上的操作

插入 MultiMediaCard 後， SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器便可像軟盤一樣操作，而且您還可使用同樣的拖拉或複製方法。

- 如果電腦已經連接了兩根或更多的USB纜線或者SD如意卡用USB讀寫器上已經連接了另外的專用適配器，操作可能無法正常進行。
- 如果您正在使用筆記本電腦，必須連接其 AC 轉接器。

MultiMediaCard 中的圖像數據

如果您雙擊抽取式磁盤圖標，會出現文件夾(Dcim\100cdpfp)。本攝錄影機錄製的圖像數據為JPEG格式(例如:Imga0001.jpg)。

- 如果您改變了文件名稱，則有可能無法播放攝錄影機上相應的圖像。
- 您在電腦上已進行過編輯或壓縮的圖像，可以被保存在 MultiMediaCard 中。然而，它們可能無法在攝錄影機上播放了。

ENGLISH

About the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card

Inserting the MultiMediaCard into the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card

Hold the MultiMediaCard with its label facing upward and the cut-off corner to the right, and insert it into the Card Slot.

- Do not remove the MultiMediaCard while the [ACCESS] lamp lights.
- Be sure to insert the MultiMediaCard all the way into the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card until it stops. Forcefully inserting the MultiMediaCard in the wrong direction may damage the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card and/or the MultiMediaCard.

Operations on the Computer

When the MultiMediaCard is inserted, the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card operates like a floppy disk drive, and you can use the same drag and drop or copy methods.

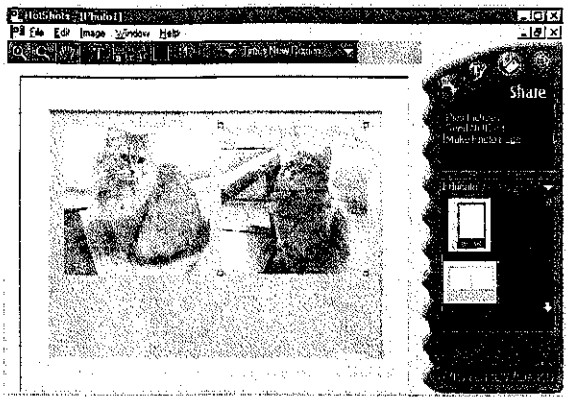
- If the computer has been connected via two or more USB cables or if another dedicated adaptor has been connected to the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card, operation may not be performed properly.
- If you are using a notebook computer, be sure to connect its AC adaptor.

Image Data on the MultiMediaCard

If you double-click on the Removable Disk icon, the folders are displayed. (Dcim\100cdpfp)
The Image Data recorded by this Movie Camera is JPEG Format. (Example: Imga0001.jpg)

- If you change the file name, it may not be possible to play back the corresponding picture(s) on the Movie Camera.
- Pictures that you have edited or composed on a computer can be saved on the MultiMediaCard, however, they may not be played back on the Movie Camera.

❶



❷

中 文

處理和修改照片(HotShots)*/生成原創信息*(NetCard)

HotShots 和 NetCard 可安裝在能夠運行 Microsoft® Windows® 95/98 的 PC/AT 兼容微電腦中。

HotShots ❶

您可利用附帶的 CD-ROM ，處理或修改照片。

對應機器：
具備 80486 或更高 CPU（推薦 Pentium™ 或更好）的微電腦

圖形卡： 增強彩色或更好
VGA 或更好

裝備內存： 16MB 以上

硬盤空閑空間： 安裝時約 30MB ，運轉時約 50MB

磁盤驅動器： CD-ROM 驅動器

其它要求： 鼠標器

NetCard ❷

您可利用附帶的 CD-ROM 上的 NetCard ，通過因特網，傳送在圖像或照片網頁上添加了信息（文字、視頻載片或聲音）的虛擬圖畫明信片。

對應機器：
具備 80486 或更高 CPU（推薦 Pentium™ 或更好）的微電腦

圖形卡： 增強彩色或更好
VGA 或更好

裝備內存： 8MB 以上

硬盤空閑空間： 4MB 以上

磁盤驅動器： CD-ROM 驅動器

其它要求：

- 鼠標器
- MPC 聲音系統和麥克風（推薦）
- 可以發送文件附件的電子郵件軟件（推薦）
- 請注意，並非所有具備推薦環境的電腦操作都能得到保證。

ENGLISH

Processing and Modifying Photos (HotShots)*/Creating Original Messages* (NetCard)

HotShots and NetCard can be installed in a PC/AT compatible personal computers which can run Microsoft® Windows® 95/98.

HotShots ❶

Using the supplied CD-ROM, you can process or modify photos.

Compatible machines:
Personal computer with 80486 or higher CPU (Pentium™ or higher recommended)

Graphic card: High Colour or better
VGA or better

Installed memory: 16 MB or more

Free hard disk space: Approx. 30MB for installation,
Approx. 50MB for runtime

Disk drive: CD-ROM drive

Other requirements: Mouse

NetCard ❷

Using NetCard on the supplied CD-ROM, you can send virtual picture postcards with messages (text, video clips or voice) added to pictures or Photo Pages over the Internet.

Compatible machines:
Personal computer with 80486 or higher CPU (Pentium™ or higher recommended)

Graphic card: High Colour or better
VGA or better

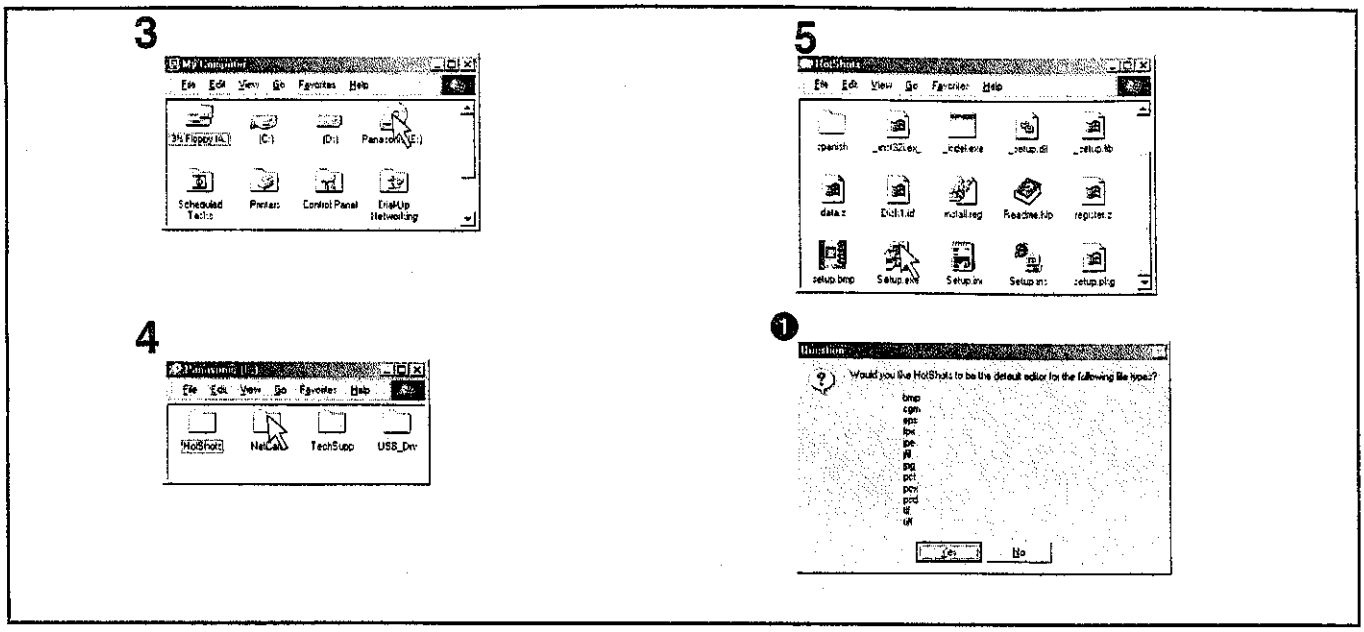
Installed memory: 8 MB or More

Free hard disk space: 4 MB or More

Disk drive: CD-ROM drive

Other requirements:

- Mouse
- MPC sound system and microphone (recommended)
- E-mail software that allows file attachments (recommended)
- Note that operations are not guaranteed for all PCs providing the recommended environment.



中 文

安裝HotShots或NetCard

有關這些產品的信息，請參看 HotShots 或 NetCard 軟件所附帶的 ReadMe 文件。

1 將附件的 CD-ROM 插入微電腦的 CD-ROM 驅動器中。

2 雙擊[My Computer](我的電腦)鈕。
即會打開[My Computer]文件夾。

3 雙擊 CD-ROM 圖標。

4 雙擊[HotShots]文件夾或[NetCard]文件夾。
即會打開[HotShots]文件夾或[NetCard]文件夾。

5 雙擊[Setup](設置)圖標。
即會開始 HotShots 的設置(安裝)。

會出現設定屏幕。請仔細閱讀屏幕信息，並依下列屏幕說明完成安裝。

- 在 HotShots 應用程序安裝中，會出現 ❶ 的屏幕顯示。若選擇了[Yes](是)，信息中所表示的文件格式將與HotShots格式保持一致。選擇了[No]時，將保持日期所用的格式(推薦)。
- 安裝 HotShots 應用程序時，會出現上圖所示畫面。它與 NetCard 的安裝畫面稍微有點不同。

啟動HotShots或NetCard

根據所用的微電腦的類型，啟動方法將有所不同。一般情況下，請從[Start](開始)菜單中，選擇[Programs](程序)→[PictureWorks]→[HotShots 1.5]或[NetCard]。

- 有關HotShots或NetCard的注意事項，請參看"ReadMe"(自述文件)和"Help"(幫助)信息。

ENGLISH

Installing HotShots or NetCard

See the ReadMe file supplied with your HotShots or NetCard software for information about these products.

1 **Insert the supplied CD-ROM into the personal computer's CD-ROM drive.**

2 **Double-click [My Computer].**
The [My Computer] folder is now opened.

3 **Double-click the CD-ROM icon.**

4 **Double-click the [HotShots] folder or [NetCard] folder.**
The [HotShots] folder or [NetCard] folder is now opened.

5 **Double-click the [Setup] icon.**
The setup (installation) now begins.

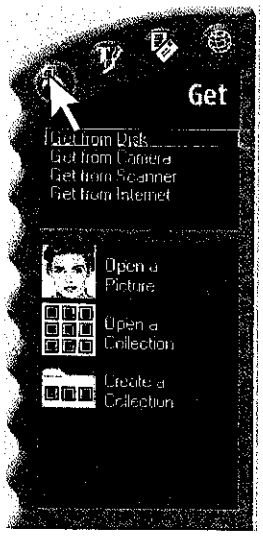
The setup screen appears. Read the screen messages carefully, and complete the installation by following the on-screen instructions.

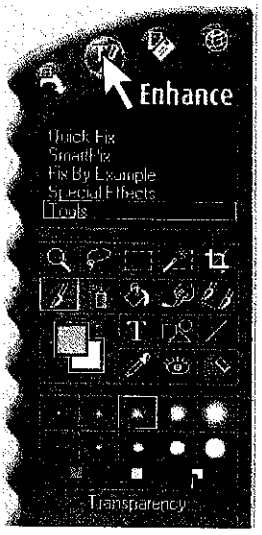
- The screen shown in ❶ appears while the HotShots application is being installed. If [Yes] is selected, the file format indicated in the message is associated with the HotShots format. Select [No] to keep the file format used to date (recommended).
- The above illustration appears when the HotShots application is installed. It is slightly different from that of the NetCard installation.

Starting HotShots or NetCard

The startup method differs depending on the type of personal computer used. Normally, select [Programs] → [PictureWorks] → [HotShots 1.5] or [NetCard] from the [Start] menu.

- For notes on using HotShots or NetCard, refer to the "Readme" and "Help" information.





中 文

使用HotShots應用程序

HotShots 遙控器具有 4 個按鈕，可用於選擇應用程序的操作功能。單擊這些鈕，可以選擇操作狀態（圖像捕捉[Get]，編輯[Enhance]，分享圖像[Share]和因特網[Internet]）。
有關操作的詳細情況，請參看"幫助 (Help)"。

■ 圖像捕捉狀態[Get]

有下列 4 種捕捉方法可用：

- Get from Disk (從磁盤上捕捉)
  (硬盤、CD-ROM、MultiMediaCard、SD 如意卡等)
- Get from Camera (從攝錄影機上捕捉)
- Get from Scanner (從掃描器上捕捉)
- Get from Internet (從因特網上捕捉)

■ 編輯狀態[Enhance]

下列 5 個選項可用於編輯和修改 (固定) 圖像。

- Quick Fix (快速固定)
  將自動分析和固定圖像。
- SmartPix (靈巧固定)
  用戶可以選擇攝影圖像的功能，並以該信息為基礎固定照片。
- Fix By Example (用樣本固定)
  可以從固定樣本中，選擇最佳的固定方式。
- Special Effects (特殊效果)
  可以在原圖像上添加特殊效果，並用各種方法將圖像變為照片。
- Tools (工具)
  該選項使您能夠編輯數位圖像，並自己動手完成所有的工作。

ENGLISH

Using the HotShots Application

The HotShots remote controller has 4 buttons for selecting the application's operations. The modes (picture capture [Get], editing [Enhance], shared picture [Share] and Internet [Internet]) can be selected by clicking these buttons.
For details on operation, refer to help.

■ Picture Capture Mode [Get]

The following 4 capture methods are available:

•Get from Disk
(Hard disk, CD-ROM, MultiMediaCard, SD Memory Card, etc.)

•Get from Camera

•Get from Scanner

•Get from Internet

■ Editing Mode [Enhance]

The following 5 options are available for editing and modifying (fixing) pictures.

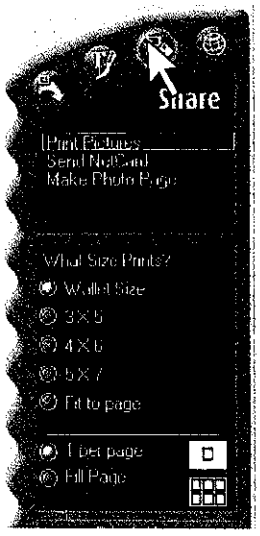
•Quick Fix
Pictures are automatically analyzed and fixed.

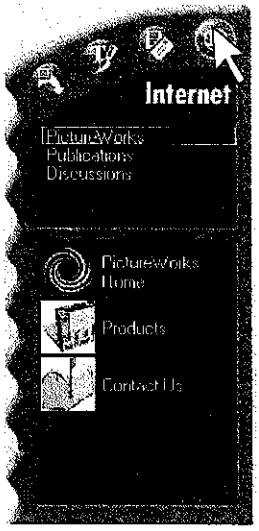
•SmartPix
The user selects the feature of the photographic pictures, and the photos are fixed on the basis of this information.

•Fix By Example
The best way of fixing can be selected from among the fixing examples.

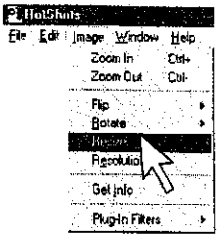
•Special Effects
Special effects can be added to an original picture to change the picture into a photo with variations.

•Tools
This option enables you to edit digital pictures and do all the work by yourself.

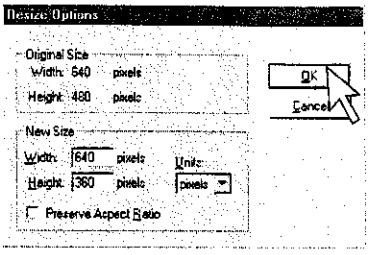




❶



❷



中 文

■ 分享圖像狀態[Share]

當選擇了分享圖像狀態時，便可與他人共享圖像。

- Print Pictures (打印圖像)
  建議您在選擇[Print Now](現在打印)之前，選擇[Smart Print](靈巧打印)和選擇最佳照片預覽。
- Send NetCard (傳送 NetCard)
  您可以通過因特網，傳送自己已經製作的照片網頁。
  (然而，必須安裝用於此的 NetCard 應用程序。)
- Make Photo Page (製作照片網頁)
  可以選擇照片背景。

■ 因特網狀態[Internet]

您可利用自己所熟悉的因特網瀏覽器，與圖像相關的各種主頁進行鏈接，並獲得信息。

- PictureWorks (圖像製作)
- Publications (公布)
- Discussions (討論)

■ 將寬屏幕圖像存儲為普通圖像時

打開您打算儲存為普通圖像的圖像，選擇[Image](圖像)❶中的[Resize](調整大小)。會出現[Resize Options](調整大小選項)對話框❷。消除[Preserve Aspect Ratio](保持高寬比)的複選標記，並將[Units](單位)設定為[pixels](像點)。用使[Height](高度)會減少3/4的方法設定[Height]值。例如，若[Height]為[480]，請輸入[360]，然後按[OK]。

- 根據所使用的打印機種類，可能無法打印出色彩正確的圖像。

ENGLISH

■ Shared Picture Mode [Share]

When the Shared Picture Mode is selected, pictures can be shared with other people.

- **Print Pictures**
  It is recommended that you select [Smart Print] and select the preview of the best photo before selecting [Print Now].
- **Send NetCard**
  You can send Photo Pages you have created over the Internet.
  (However, the NetCard application must be installed for this.)
- **Make Photo Page**
  The photo background can be selected.

■ Internet Mode [Internet]

Using the Internet browser that you are familiar with, you can link with various home pages related to the pictures and obtain information.

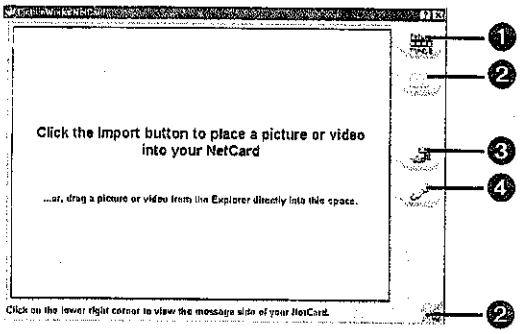
- **PictureWorks**
- **Publications**
- **Discussions**

■ Restoring wide pictures to normal pictures

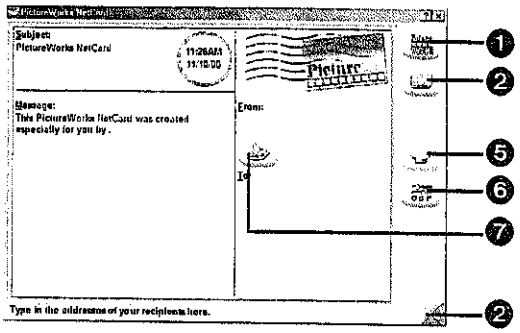
Open the picture which you want to restore to normal, and select [Resize] in [Image] ❶. The [Resize Options] dialogue ❷ box is displayed. Remove the check mark from [Preserve Aspect Ratio], and set [Units] to [pixels]. Set the value of [Height] in such a way that [Height] will be reduced to 3/4. For example, if [Height] is [480], input [360], and press [OK].

- Depending on the type of printer used, it may not be possible to print out the pictures in the proper colours.

1, 2


Click the Import button to place a picture or video into your NetCard
...or, drag a picture or video from the Explorer directly into this space.
Click on the lower right corner to view the message side of your NetCard.
1
2
3
4
2

3, 4, 5



中 文

使用NetCard應用程序

此部分講述了以後如何用附件文件格式傳送圖像的方法。根據所用電腦和其版式或用戶供應商不同，可能無法直接傳送圖像。

1 單擊輸入鈕❸，顯示照片或移動圖像。

- 您也可從資源管理器上引入圖像。
- 當捕捉了圖像時，靜止圖像的尺寸將被自動修正為與NetCard相符的尺寸，但來自攝錄影機的整個圖像的尺寸將保持不變。
- 單擊聲音插入鈕❹，使您能夠在圖像上添加聲音(用外部裝置錄製的和來自所選擇的音樂數據的)。

2 單擊選擇器鈕❷，切換至地址寫入頁。

屏幕將變為如圖所示的地址寫入頁。

3 輸入發送人、地址、信息等。

用戶利用Microsoft Exchange(微軟交換)或America Online(美國在線)，單擊地址鈕❼，便可從他們常用的郵件軟件程序中的地址簿裡，選擇地址。

4 按配置鈕❻，檢查設定值是否正確。 (➔ 92)

在此點，為[Delivery Service](傳遞服務)的[Save to disk in NetCard outbox folder](存盤至NetCard待發箱文件夾中)，輸入複選標記。檢查必要的位置之後，單擊[OK]鈕，退出配置。

5 單擊傳送鈕❺，將NetCard圖像保存為附屬文件。 (➔ 92)

6 用您自己的電子郵件軟件傳送它。

- 對於使用Microsoft Exchange或America Online(美國在線)的用戶：
  有關直接傳送圖像的具體方法，請參看Help(幫助)信息。

- 保存文件的日期可能不精確。

❶ NetCard信息鈕

ENGLISH

Using the NetCard Application

This section describes the method that is used to send pictures in an attached file format since, depending on the computer used and its version or the user's provider, it may not be possible to transmit the pictures directly.

1 Click the Import Button ❸ to display the photos or Moving Pictures.

- You can also introduce the pictures from Explorer.
- When pictures are captured, the size of still pictures is automatically modified to fit on NetCard but the size of through pictures from the Movie Camera remains the same.
- Clicking the Sound Insert Button ❹ enables you to add sound (recorded with an external device and from the selected music data) to the pictures.

2 Click the Selector Button ❷ to switch to the address write page.

The screen changes to an illustration showing the address write page.

3 Input the sender, address, message, etc.

Users using Microsoft Exchange or America Online can select the address from the address book in the mail software programme which they always use by clicking the Address Button ❼.

4 Press the Configuration Button ❻ to check whether the settings are correct. (➔ 92)

Input a check mark for [Save to disk in NetCard outbox folder] of [Delivery Service] at this point. After checking the necessary places, click the [OK] Button and exit configuration.

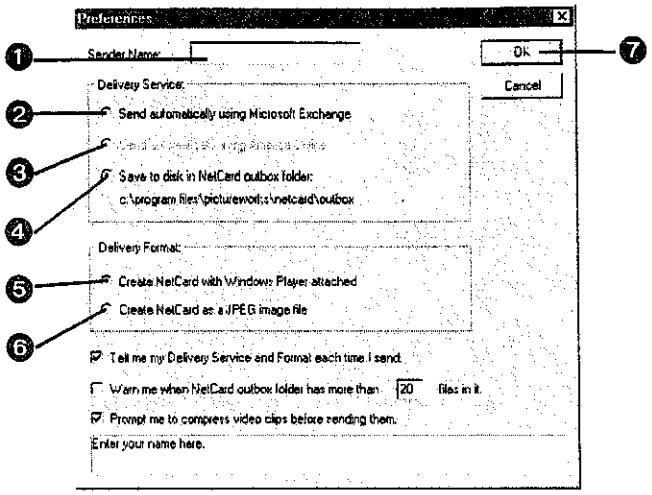
5 Click the Send Button ❺ to save the NetCard pictures as an attached file. (➔ 92)

6 Send it using your own e-mail software.

- For users using Microsoft Exchange or America Online: Refer to the Help information for details on how to send pictures directly.

- The dates of saved files may not be accurate.

❶ NetCard Information Button


Preferences
Sender Name:
OK
Cancel
Delivery Service:
Send automatically using Microsoft Exchange
Save to disk in NetCard outbox folder:
c:\program files\pictureworks\netcard\outbox
Delivery Format:
Create NetCard with Windows Player attached
Create NetCard as a JPEG image file
Tell me my Delivery Service and Format each time I send.
Warn me when NetCard outbox folder has more than 20 files in it.
Prompt me to compress video clips before sending them.
Enter your name here.

中 文

■ 關於配置[Preferences]

單擊傳送鈕之前，請按配置鈕，檢查設定值是否正確。

- 輸入發送人 ❶。
- 選擇合適的傳遞服務和與接收人電腦相配的傳遞格式設定。

傳遞服務

❷ Send automatically using Microsoft Exchange
如果接收人使用 Microsoft Exchange，請選擇此。

❸ Send automatically using America Online
如果接收人使用 America Online，請選擇此。

❹ Save to disk in NetCard outbox folder
不管接收人所用電子郵件的軟件程序如何，圖像都將被作為附屬文件而保存在特殊的目錄(program files\pictureworks\netcard\outbox)中。

傳遞格式

❺ Create NetCard with Windows Player attached
當接收人的電腦所用的是 Windows 時。

❻ Create NetCard as a JPEG image file
即使接收人的電腦不是運行Windows，仍可將圖像作為JPEG文件來觀賞(對於使用非 Windows 的用戶，請選擇此)。

- 檢查必要的地方後，單擊[OK]鈕 ❼，然後退出配置。
- 當在傳遞服務項目中選擇了 ❷ 或 ❸ 時，根據 Windows 版式或所用電腦不同，有可能無法傳送圖像。為此，建議您選擇 ❹。

ENGLISH

■ Concerning the Configuration [Preferences]

Before clicking the Send Button, press the Configuration Button and check whether the settings are correct.

- Input the sender ❶.
- Select the appropriate delivery service and delivery format settings that match the receiver's computer.

Delivery Service

❷ **Send automatically using Microsoft Exchange**
Select this if the receiver uses Microsoft Exchange.

❸ **Send automatically using America Online**
Select this if the receiver uses America Online.

❹ **Save to disk in NetCard outbox folder**
The pictures are saved on the specified directory (program files\pictureworks\netcard\outbox) as an attached file regardless of which e-mail software programme is used by the receiver.

Delivery Format

❺ **Create NetCard with Windows Player attached**
When the receiver's computer is running Windows.

❻ **Create NetCard as a JPEG image file**
Even if receiver's computer does not run Windows, the pictures can still be viewed as JPEG files. (Select this for users using non-Windows computers.)

- After checking the necessary places, click the [OK] Button ❼ and exit configuration.
- When ❷ or ❸ is selected for the delivery service items, it may not be possible to send the pictures depending on the Windows version or computer used. For this reason, it is recommended that you select ❹.

中 文

在電腦上使用錄製在MultiMediaCard或SD如意卡中的圖像

在電腦上提取MultiMediaCard或SD如意卡中的圖像時，需要下列選購品。

❶ PC 卡轉接器(VW-MAP1E)
❷ MultiMediaCard 外接驅動器(VW-RWM1E)

上列附件是專用於MultiMediaCard的。下列附件可用於SD如意卡和 MultiMediaCard 。

❸ SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器(BN-SDCAPE/C)
❹ SD 如意卡用 PC 卡轉接器(BN-SDABPE/C)

根據您的電腦的型號，您可能無法使用上述一種或多種選購品。有關詳細內容，請向您的代理商咨詢。

- 在抹消由攝錄影機錄製的 Card 上的圖像時，請務必在攝錄影機上進行抹消操作，不要在電腦上進行抹消操作。
- 您可以將靜止圖像傳送至電腦，進行編輯並加入特殊效果。(在編輯或改變圖像數據後，圖像將無法在攝錄影機上播放。)
- 如果您用電腦錄製與攝錄影機不兼容的數據，攝錄影機將無法對其進行識別。
- 當通過電腦提取Card上的圖像後，如果您對Card上的圖像進行了任何改變，則無法對 Card 上的圖像使用查找功能。

ENGLISH

Using the Pictures Recorded on the MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card on the Computer

The following optional accessories are needed to capture the pictures on a MultiMediaCard or SD Memory Card in the computer.

❶ PC Card Adaptor (VW-MAP1E)
❷ MultiMediaCard External Drive (VW-RWM1E)

The accessories listed above are used exclusively for the MultiMediaCard. Use the accessories listed below for the SD Memory Card and MultiMediaCard.

❸ USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card (BN-SDCAPE/C)
❹ PC Card Adapter for SD Memory Card (BN-SDABPE/C)

Depending on the type of computer, it may not be possible to use one or more of the accessories above. For further details, consult your dealer.

- To erase pictures that you recorded on the Card by using the Movie Camera, be sure to erase them on the Movie Camera, not on the computer.
- You can import still pictures into the computer for editing and adding creative effects. (After editing or changing the picture data, playback on the Movie Camera is no longer possible.)
- If you record on the computer some data that is incompatible with the Movie Camera, it cannot be recognized on the Movie Camera.
- If you make any changes to the pictures on the Card after acquiring them on the computer, searching for pictures on that Card may no longer be possible.

中 文

關於SD如意卡的應用軟件

利用 SD ArtStudio (VW-SWA1E：選購品)，可以有效地使用 SD 如意卡。("SD ArtStudio" 是該產品的昵稱)

TitleStudio (字幕工作室)

Browser (瀏覽器)

SD 如意卡或硬盤中錄製的圖像可被顯示為縮略圖表。

Editor (編輯器)

可以在電腦上製作能用於攝錄影機或數位影像打印機的原創字幕圖像。

SD-Jukebox

可以將音樂錄製在 SD 如意卡中。

- **但是不能用該攝錄影機播放音樂。**

電腦系統要求

微電腦：	預裝了 Microsoft® Windows® 98 或再版 Microsoft® Windows® 98 的 PC/AT 兼容微電腦 (推薦 Pentium II /333MHz 或更高 CPU)
支持媒體：	SD 如意卡，MultiMediaCard
圖像格式：	JPEG，BMP
圖形顯示：	增強色 (16 位) 以上 (推薦真彩色)
安裝內存：	64 MB 以上
硬盤空餘容量：	至少 20MB
磁盤驅動器：	CD-ROM 驅動器
其它要求：	鼠標器

- 請注意，並非所有具備推薦環境的電腦操作都能得到保證。

ENGLISH

Concerning the SD Memory Card Application Software

SD Memory Card can be used effectively with SD ArtStudio (VW-SWA1E: optional). ("SD ArtStudio" is the nickname of the product.)

TitleStudio

Browser

Pictures recorded on the SD Memory Card or hard disk can be displayed as a list of thumbnails.

Editor

Pictures of original title which can be used with a Movie Camera or Digital Video Printer can be created on a computer.

SD-Jukebox

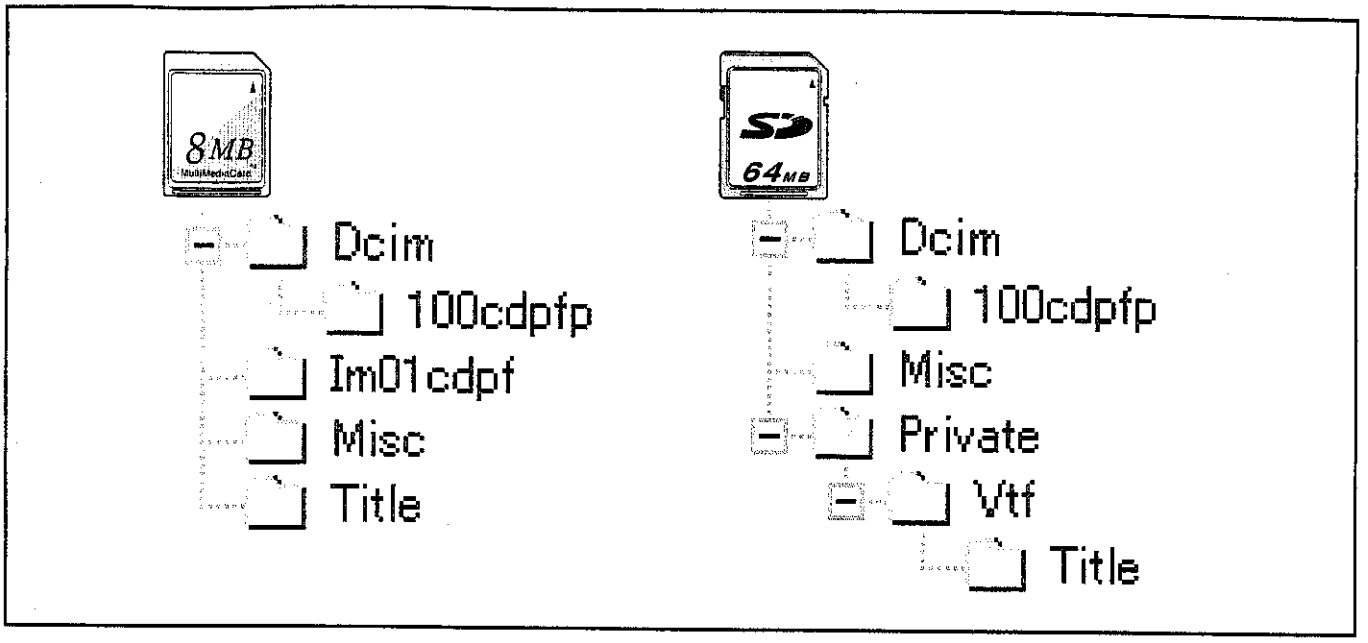
Music can be recorded on an SD Memory Card.

- **But it is not possible to play back the music by using this Movie Camera.**

Computer System Requirements

Personal Computer:	PC/AT compatible personal computers with Microsoft® Windows® 98 or Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition pre-installed (Pentium II/333 MHz or higher CPU recommended)
Media Supported:	SD Memory Card, MultiMediaCard
Picture Format:	JPEG, BMP
Graphic Display:	High colour (16 bit) or more colours (true colour recommended)
Installed memory:	64 MB or more
Free Hard Disk Space:	At least 20 MB
Disk Drive:	CD-ROM drive
Other Requirements:	Mouse

- Note that operations are not guaranteed for all PCs providing the recommended environment.



中 文

關於 MultiMediaCard 和 SD 如意卡

MultiMediaCard

MultiMediaCard 是小型、輕量和抽取式外部存儲卡。在附帶的 MultiMediaCard上已經錄製了大量有趣的字幕(預設字幕)。當進行卡的格式化時，也將抹消這些預設字幕。

SD 如意卡

與MultiMediaCard尺寸相同的SD如意卡(選購品)，是存儲容量更大的外部存儲卡。它具有寫入防止開關，可防止數據寫入和卡的格式化。

關於卡圖像的兼容性

用本攝錄影機錄製在"MultiMediaCard"或"SD如意卡"中的圖像數據文件，符合 JEIDA(日本電子工業振興協會)所制定的 DCF (攝錄影機文件系統通用標準的設計規則)。

關於在微電腦中使用卡時的文件夾構造

當將含有記錄數據的卡插入微電腦時，將如上所示顯示某些文件夾(這些卡將以圖形方式來表示)。

[100cdpfp]：該文件夾中的圖像(Imga0001.jpg等)是用JPEG格式錄製的。

[Misc]：它含有為圖像所設定的 DPOF 數據的文件。

[Title]：它含有預設字幕(Pre00001.ttl)和原創字幕(Usr00001.jpg，Usr00001.ttl 等)的數據。

- [Dcim]、[Im01cdpf]、[Private]、[Vtf]等是文件夾構造所需要的：這些文件夾與實際操作沒有關係。
- 在卡拍照狀態下，攝錄影機將自動保存與圖像一起的文件號(Imga0001.jpg 等)。與各圖像一起錄製的文件號為順序號。

ENGLISH

Concerning the MultiMediaCard and SD Memory Card

MultiMediaCard

The MultiMediaCard is a compact, lightweight and removable external memory card. A great many fun-filled titles (preset titles) have been recorded on the supplied MultiMediaCard. These preset titles will also be erased when the card is formatted.

SD Memory Card

The SD Memory Card (optional), which is the same size as the MultiMediaCard, is an external memory card with an even bigger memory capacity. It has a write protect switch to prevent the data writing and card formatting.

Concerning the compatibility of the card images

Image data files recorded on "MultiMediaCard"s or "SD Memory Card"s by this Movie Camera are based on DCF (Design Rules for Camera Files Systems universal standard) established by JEIDA (Japan Electronic Industry Development Association).

Concerning the folder structure when using the card in a personal computer

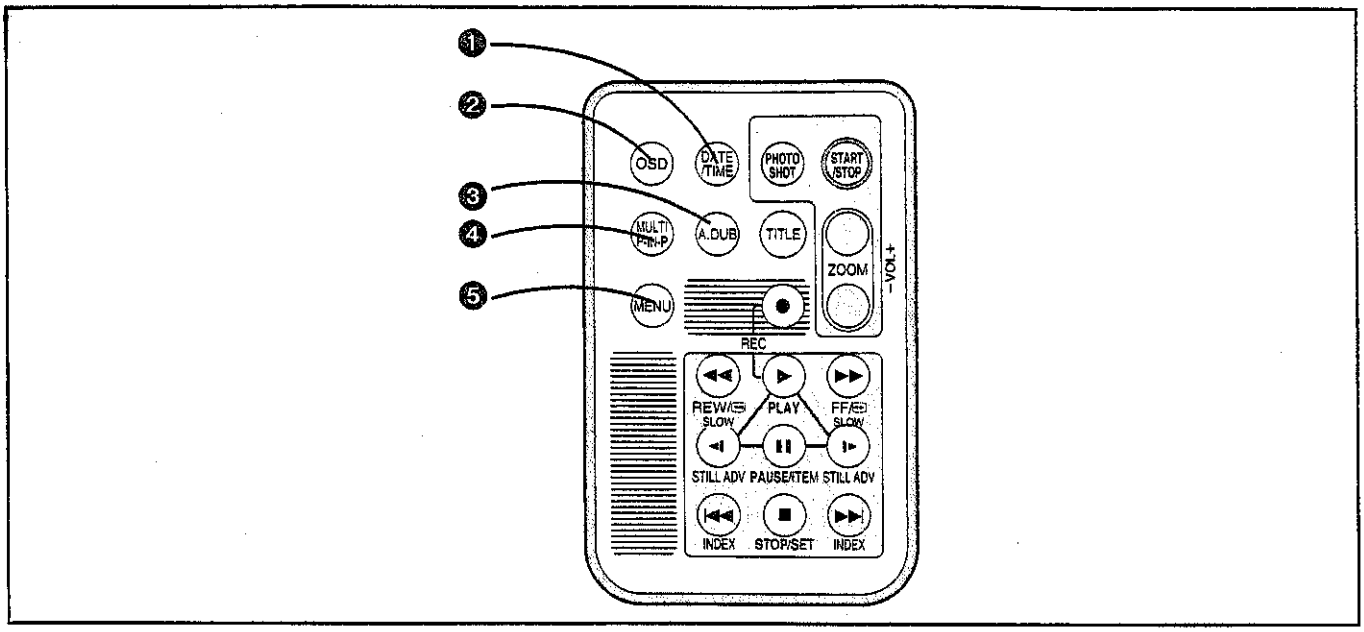
When a card containing recorded data is inserted into a personal computer, some folders will be displayed as shown above. (The cards are shown as graphical representations.)

[100cdpfp]: The pictures (Imga0001.jpg, etc.) in this folder were recorded using the JPEG format.

[Misc]: This contains the files of the DPOF data which has been set for the pictures.

[Title]: This contains the data of the preset titles (Pre00001.ttl) and original titles (Usr00001.jpg, Usr00001.ttl, etc.).

- [Dcim], [Im01cdpf], [Private], [Vtf], etc. are needed in terms of the folder structure: these folders have nothing to do with the actual operation.
- In the Card Photoshot mode, the Movie Camera automatically saves the file numbers (Imga0001.jpg, etc.) along with the pictures. A file number is recorded with each picture as a running number.



中 文

遙控器

使用該攝錄影機附帶的無線遙控器，可讓您在遠處操作該攝錄影機的大多數主要功能。

遙控器的按鈕

❶ **日期和時間鈕**[DATE/TIME]
使日期/時間指示在圖像中出現或消失。(➔ 126)

❷ **指示輸出鈕**[OSD]
可在連接的電視機上顯示功能和操作指示。(➔ 42)

❸ **音頻拷貝鈕**[A.DUB]
可進行音頻拷貝。(➔ 67)

❹ **多畫面/畫中畫鈕**[MULTI/P-IN-P]
可操作與攝錄影機上對應按鈕相同的功能。
(➔ 53, 54, 56, 77)

❺ **菜單鈕**[MENU]
可顯示出菜單。(➔ 19)
在此場合，下述各按鈕的功能將會改變：

暫停鈕 → 項目鈕
可選擇菜單上的項目。
停止鈕 → 設定鈕
可設定所選擇的狀態。

ENGLISH

Remote Controller

Using the wireless Remote Controller supplied with the Movie Camera allows operating most of the Movie Camera's major functions from a distance.

Buttons on the Remote Controller

❶ **Date and Time Button [DATE/TIME]**
To make the Date/Time Indication appear or disappear. **(➔ 126)**

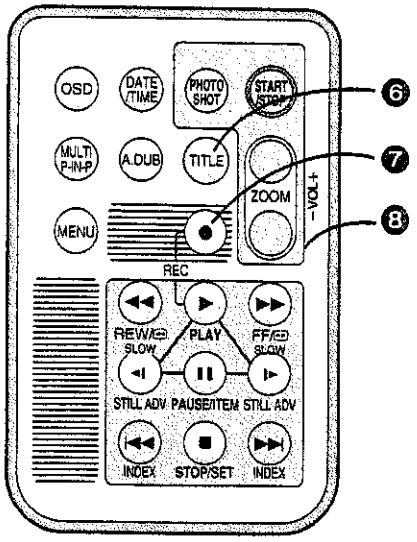
❷ **Indication Output Button [OSD]**
To display the function and operation indications on a connected TV. **(➔ 42)**

❸ **Audio Dubbing Button [A.DUB]**
To perform audio dubbing. **(➔ 67)**

❹ **Multi-Picture/Picture-in-Picture Button [MULTI/P-IN-P]**
To operate the same functions as with the corresponding button on the Movie Camera. **(➔ 53, 54, 56, 77)**

❺ **Menu Button [MENU]**
To display the menu. **(➔ 19)**
In this case, the functions of the following buttons are changed:

Pause Button → Item Button
To select items on the Menu.
Stop Button → Setting Button
To set the mode for the selected item.



中 文

6 字幕鈕[TITLE]
可將字幕插入圖像或從圖像中清除字幕。(➜ 77)

7 錄影鈕[REC]
若打算通過DV輸入/輸出端子、S影像和AV輸入/輸出插孔，將數位信號輸入拷貝在攝錄影機上，請同時按[REC](錄影)鈕和[PLAY](放影)鈕(➜ 102，103)。

8 拍攝和變焦 / 音量控制

拍照鈕[PHOTO SHOT]
可拍攝靜止圖像。(➜ 33，70)

拍攝啟動 / 停止鈕[START/STOP]
可開始拍攝或暫停拍攝。(➜ 28)

變焦 / 音量鈕[ZOOM/VOL]
可進行變焦。(➜ 31，32)
可調節放影時的音量。(➜ 38)

ENGLISH

6 Title Button [TITLE]
To insert titles into pictures or clear titles from them. **(➜ 77)**

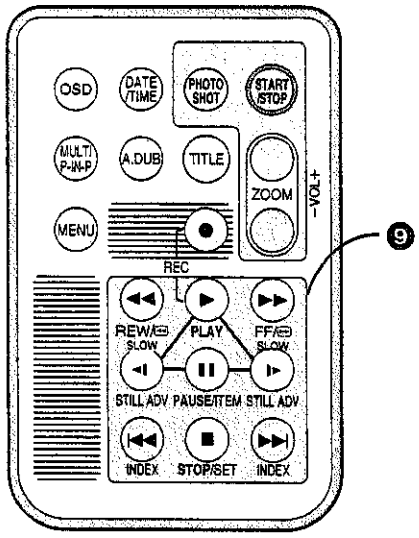
7 Recording Button [REC]
To dub digital signals input into the Movie Camera via the DV Input/Output Terminal, S-Video and AV Input/Output Socket, press the [REC] Button and the [PLAY] Button together. **(➜ 102, 103)**

8 Controls for Recording and Zoom/Sound Volume

Photoshot Button [PHOTO SHOT]
To record still pictures. **(➜ 33, 70)**

Recording Start/Stop Button [START/STOP]
To start and pause recording. **(➜ 28)**

Zoom/Sound Volume Buttons [ZOOM/VOL]
To zoom in and out. **(➜ 31, 32)**
To adjust the volume of the playback sound. **(➜ 38)**



中 文

⑨ 播放控制

倒帶 / 倒帶尋影鈕[◀◀]
可開始倒帶尋影放影。(➔ 39)
可倒帶。(➔ 38)
可啟動攝錄影機尋影功能。(➔ 43)
可啟動拍攝檢查功能。(➔ 29)

快進 / 快進尋影放影鈕[▶▶]
可開始快進尋影放影。(➔ 39)
可快進錄影帶。
可啟動攝錄影機尋影功能。(➔ 43)

PLAY(放影)鈕[▶]
可開始放影。(➔ 38)
可開始幻燈片放影。(➔ 75)

慢動作 / 靜止步進鈕[◂I, I▸]
可進行慢動作放影。(➔ 40)
可進行靜止步進放影。(➔ 41)
(◂I:反向, I▸:正向)

索引尋影鈕[I◀◀, ▶▶I]
可尋影帶有索引信號標誌的已拍攝場景。(➔ 46·47)
(I◀◀:反向, ▶▶I:正向)

停止鈕[■]
可停止錄影帶。(➔ 38)
可停止幻燈片放影。(➔ 75)

暫停鈕[❚❚]
可暫停放影。(➔ 38)
可暫停幻燈片放影。(➔ 75)

ENGLISH

⑨ Controls for Playback

Rewind/Review Button [◀◀]
To start review playback. **(➔ 39)**
To rewind the tape. **(➔ 38)**
To activate the Camera Search Function. **(➔ 43)**
To activate the Recording Check Function. **(➔ 29)**

Fast-forward/Cue Button [▶▶]
To start cue playback. **(➔ 39)**
To fast-forward the tape.
To activate the Camera Search Function. **(➔ 43)**

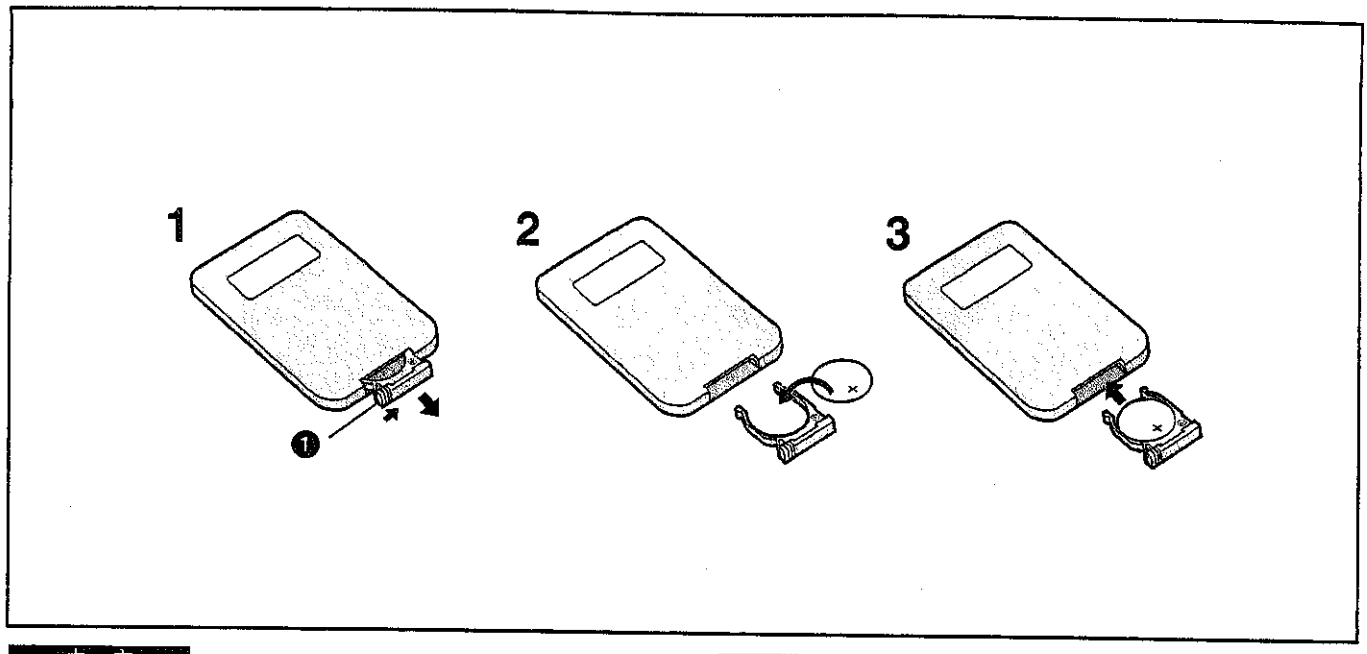
Play Button [▶]
To start playback. **(➔ 38)**
To start slide playback. **(➔ 75)**

Slow Motion/Still Advance Button [◂I, I▸]
To perform Slow Motion Playback. **(➔ 40)**
To perform Still Advance Playback. **(➔ 41)**
(◂I: in reverse direction, I▸: in forward direction)

Index Search Button [I◀◀, ▶▶I]
To search for recorded scenes marked with an index signal. **(➔ 46, 47)**
(I◀◀: in reverse direction, ▶▶I: in forward direction)

Stop Button [■]
To stop the tape. **(➔ 38)**
To stop slide playback. **(➔ 75)**

Pause Button [❚❚]
To pause playback. **(➔ 38)**
To pause slide playback. **(➔ 75)**



中 文

■ 裝入鈕釦型電池

在使用遙控器之前，請先裝入附帶的鈕釦型電池。

1 按卡扣 ❶，同時拔出電池座。

2 使鈕釦型電池印有（+）標記的面朝上，裝入電池。

3 將電池座插回遙控器。

- 當鈕釦型電池的電量耗盡時，請更換新的CR2025型電池。（電池的壽命約為1年。但是，實際使用壽命會因使用頻度而有所不同。）
- 裝入電池時，請確保電池的極性正確無誤。

注意事項

電池若更換不當，則會有爆炸危險。請只使用該設備廠家推薦的同類或同型號電池。並按照廠家的指導扔掉用過的電池。

警告

有火災、爆炸和燃燒之危險。請勿充電、分解、加熱至100℃以上或焚化。請將鈕釦型電池保存在兒童觸摸不到的地方。絕對不能將鈕釦型電池放入口中。若已吞下，請立即就醫。

ENGLISH

■ **Inserting the Button-type Battery**

Insert the supplied button-type battery before using the Remote Controller.

1 **Pull out the Battery Holder while pressing the Stopper ❶.**

2 **Insert the button-type battery with the stamped (+) mark facing upward.**

3 **Insert the Battery Holder into the Remote Controller.**

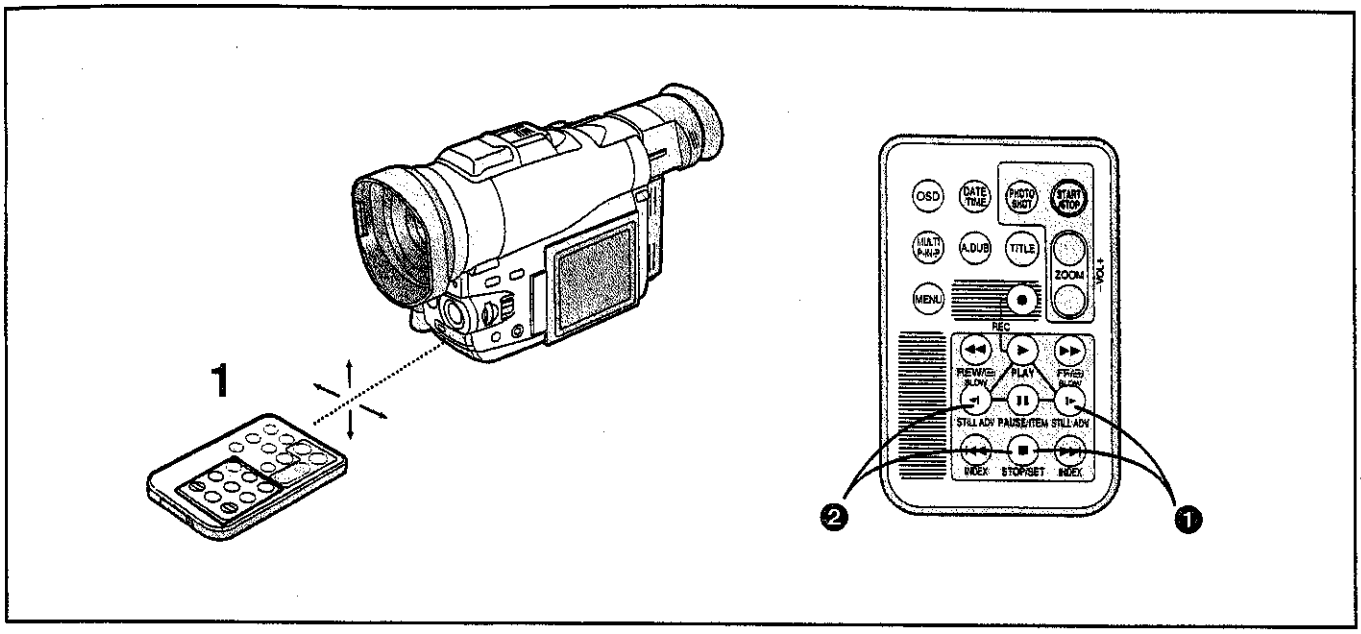
- When the button-type battery is exhausted, replace it with a new CR2025 battery.
  (The life of the battery is about 1 year. However, it depends on the frequency of use.)
- Make sure you insert the battery with its poles correctly aligned.

CAUTION

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Discard used batteries according to manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING

Risk of fire, explosion and burns. Do not recharge, disassemble, heat above 100°C or incinerate. Keep the Button-Type battery out of the reach of children. Never put Button-Type battery in mouth. If swallowed call your doctor.



中 文

■ 使用遙控器

1 將遙控器對準攝錄影機上的遙控感應器，然後按相應的鈕。

離攝錄影機的距離：5 米之內。
角度：中心軸上、下、左和右的約 15 ° 之內。

- 上述操作範圍適於在室內使用遙控器。當在室外或強烈光源之下進行使用時，即使處於上述範圍之內，遙控器也可能無法正常工作。
- 在約 1 米的範圍之內，從側面（[MENU]鈕一側）也可使用遙控器。

選擇遙控器的狀態

當同時使用兩台攝錄影機時，請選擇不同的遙控器狀態，以便進行分別操作。

- 如果攝錄影機上的遙控器狀態設定與遙控器不配，[REMOTE]（遙控）指示會出現。

在攝錄影機上進行設定時：

將[OTHER FUNCTIONS]（其它功能）子菜單中的項目[REMOTE]設定為您希望的遙控器狀態。

在遙控器上進行設定時：

[VCR1]：同時按[▮▶]鈕和[■]鈕。❶
[VCR2]：同時按[◀▮]鈕和[■]鈕。❷

- 更換遙控器中的電池後，將自動使其復原為[VCR1]狀態。

ENGLISH

■ Using the Remote Controller

1 Aim the Remote Controller at the Remote Control Sensor on the Movie Camera and press the appropriate button.

Distance to the Movie Camera: Less than 5 metres.
Angle: Approximately 15° up, down, left and right from centre axis.

- The operative range described above is valid for using the Remote Controller indoors. When using it outdoors or under strong lights, it may not work correctly even within the above range.
- Within a distance of about 1 metre, it is also possible to use the Remote Controller from the side ([MENU] Button side).

Selecting the Remote Controller Mode

When using two Movie Cameras at the same time, selecting different Remote Controller Modes makes it possible to operate them separately.

- If the Remote Controller Mode set on the Movie Camera and on its Remote Controller are not matched, the [REMOTE] Indication appears.

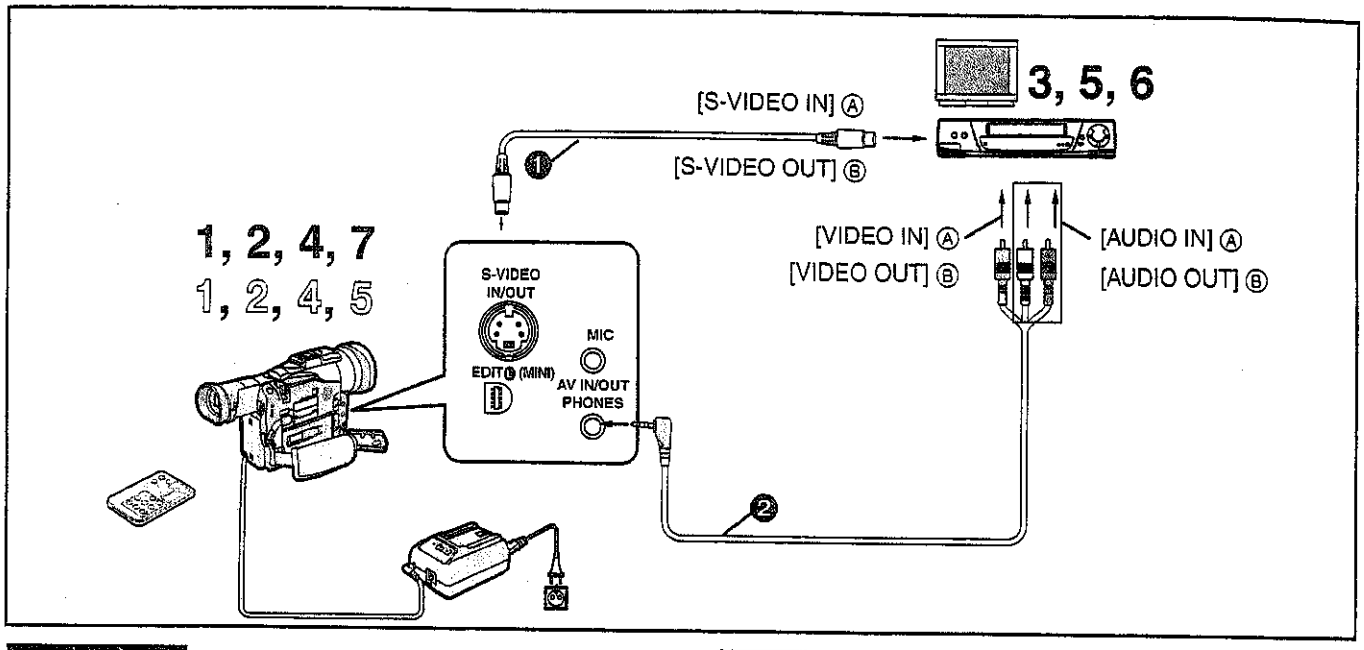
Setting to Be Made on the Movie Camera:

Set [REMOTE] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to the desired Remote Controller Mode.

Setting to Be Made on the Remote Controller:

[VCR1]: Press the [▮▶] Button and [■] Button simultaneously. ❶
[VCR2]: Press the [◀▮] Button and [■] Button simultaneously. ❷

- Replacing the batteries in the Remote Controller automatically resets it to the [VCR1] Mode.



中 文

複製在 S-VHS (或 VHS) 錄影帶上

(拷貝)

您可將該攝錄影機拍攝的畫面和聲音，複製在家用錄影機的 S-VHS 或 VHS 錄影帶上。

如上圖所示，將攝錄影機與錄影機上的S影像、影像和音頻輸入插孔 Ⓐ 相連之後，進行下列操作。

- 複製之前，須按遙控器上的[OSD](屏幕顯示)鈕(➔ 96)，使所有的指示消失。否則，顯示的磁帶計時器和功能指示也將一起被複製。

攝錄影機：

1 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關從[ON]位置再滑動一下，使攝錄影機設置在放影機狀態。

2 插入拍攝好的錄影帶。

錄影機：

3 插入保險片齊全的未拍錄影帶。
有必要進行錄影機的某些設定(外部輸入、磁帶速度等)時，請參看錄影機的使用說明書。

攝錄影機：

4 按放影[▶]鈕，開始放影。

錄影機：

5 開始錄影。

6 按暫停或停止鈕，停止錄影。

攝錄影機：

7 按停止[■]鈕，停止放影。

❶ S 影像纜線

❷ AV 纜線

ENGLISH

Copying onto an S-VHS (or VHS) Cassette (Dubbing)

You can copy the picture and sound recorded on this Movie Camera onto an S-VHS or VHS cassette in a home video recorder.

Proceed with the following operations after connecting the Movie Camera with the S-Video, Video and Audio Input Sockets Ⓐ on the video recorder as shown in the above illustration.

- Before copying, be sure to press the [OSD] Button on the Remote Controller **(➔ 96)** so that no indications are visible. Otherwise, the displayed tape counter and function indications are also copied.

Movie Camera:

1 **Slide the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from the [ON] position to put the Movie Camera in the VCR Mode.**

2 **Insert the recorded cassette.**

VCR:

3 **Insert an unrecorded cassette with intact erasure prevention tab.**
As some settings (external input, tape speed, etc.) on the VCR are necessary, please refer to your VCR's operating instructions.

Movie Camera:

4 **Press the Play Button [▶] to start playback.**

VCR:

5 **Start recording.**

6 **Press the Pause or Stop Button to stop recording.**

Movie Camera:

7 **Press the Stop Button [■] to stop playback.**

❶ S-Video Cable

❷ AV Cable

中 文

錄製外部裝置的內容

可以將S-VHS(或VHS)錄影帶的內容複製(拷貝)在DV錄影帶上，也可錄製電視節目。

如前頁(➔ 101)圖中所示，將攝錄影機與外部裝置上的S影像、影像和音頻輸出插孔Ⓑ相連，然後進行下列操作。

- 需要有遙控器。
- 將[AV IN/OUT SETUP](音像輸入/輸出設定)子菜單上的[AV JACK](音像插孔)設置在[IN/OUT](如果它被設置在[OUT/PHONES]，則無法進行錄影)。

攝錄影機：

1 **將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關從[ON]位置再滑動一下，使攝錄影機設置在放影機狀態。**

2 **插入拍攝好的錄影帶。**

其它設備：

3 **插入已錄錄影帶，開始放影。**

攝錄影機：

4 **一邊按[REC](錄影)鈕，一邊按[PLAY](放影)鈕(都在遙控器上)。**

5 **按暫停[❚❚]或停止[■]鈕，停止錄影。**

其它設備：

6 **按停止鈕，停止放影。**

- 若影像信號被提供給音像輸入/輸出插孔或S影像輸入/輸出插孔，則無法從其餘的插孔輸出影像信號。
- 如果同時連接了S影像纜線和AV纜線，S影像纜線具有優先權。
- 受到Copy Guard(複製警衛)保護的圖像將無法進行正常轉錄。
- 根據要轉錄的輸入信號不同，播放的圖像可能會含有馬賽克一般的雜波圖形。

■ 關於錄製在卡中

當[TAPE/CARD]選擇開關處於[CARD]設定時，卡拍照操作可用於外部輸入信號(但不是轉錄)。

- 圖像尺寸被固定在[640 × 480]。
- 圖像頂部、底部、左、右邊緣可能會出現黑色條紋。
- 按[PHOTO SHOT](拍照)鈕時，可能會暫時出現圖像退回的情況，但這不會影響轉錄效果。

■ 關於模數變換

如果攝錄影機已經通過其DV端子與另外的數位影像設備相連，則由外部裝置輸入的模擬格式的圖像，可以通過DV端子輸出至該數位影像設備。

- 想啟動外部裝置提供的模擬影像信號的DV輸出功能時，請將[AV IN/OUT SETUP]子菜單上的[DV OUT](數位影像輸出)設置在[ON](一般情況下，請將[DV OUT]設置在[OFF]。若設置在[ON]，則可能對畫質有一些影響)。

ENGLISH

Recording the Content of External Device

The contents of S-VHS (or VHS) cassette can be copied (dubbed) onto DV cassettes and TV programmes can be recorded.

Proceed with the following operations after connecting the Movie Camera with the S-Video, Video and Audio Output Sockets Ⓑ on the external device as shown in the illustration on the previous page (➔ 101).

- The Remote Controller is necessary.
- Set [AV JACK] on the [AV IN/OUT SETUP] Sub-Menu to [IN/OUT]. (Recording will not be possible if it is set to [OUT/PHONES].)

Movie Camera:

1 **Slide the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from the [ON] position to put the Movie Camera in the VCR Mode.**

2 **Insert the unrecorded cassette.**

Other Equipment:

3 **Insert a recorded cassette and start playback.**

Movie Camera:

4 **While pressing the [REC] Button, press the [PLAY] Button (both on the Remote Controller).**

5 **Press the Pause [❚❚] or Stop [■] Button to stop recording.**

Other Equipment:

6 **Press the Stop Button to stop playback.**

- If video signals are supplied to either the Audio-Video Input/Output Socket or S-Video Input/Output Socket, it is not possible to output video signals from the remaining socket.
- If both the S-Video Cable and AV Cable have been connected, the S-Video Cable takes precedence.
- Pictures protected by the Copy Guard will not be recorded properly.
- Depending on the input signals to be recorded, the playback picture may contain mosaic-like noise patterns.

■ Concerning recording onto a card

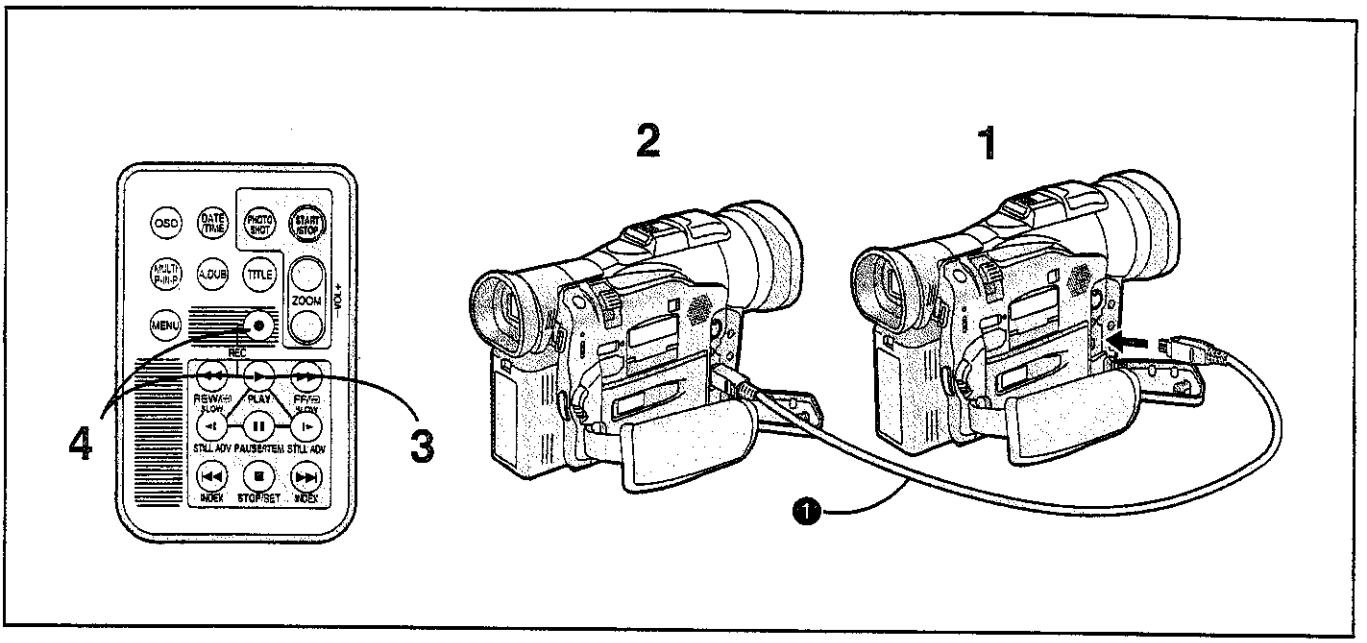
When the [TAPE/CARD] Selector is at the [CARD] setting, Card Photoshot operations are possible for externally input signals (but not recording).

- The picture size is fixed at [640×480].
- Black stripes may appear at the top, bottom, left and right edges of the picture.
- When the [PHOTO SHOT] Button is pressed, it may appear that the picture is returned for an instant but this will not interfere with the recording.

■ Concerning Analog-digital Conversion

If the Movie Camera has been connected with another digital video equipment through its DV Terminal, the analog format pictures which have been input from an external device can be output to that digital video equipment through the DV Terminal.

- To initiate the DV output of analog video signals supplied from an external device, set [DV OUT] on the [AV IN/OUT SETUP] Sub-Menu to [ON]. (Normally, set [DV OUT] to [OFF]. The picture quality may be disturbed if it is set to [ON].)



中 文

與數位影像設備配合使用 (拷貝)

如果您用DV(數位影像)纜線VW-CD1E(選購品)❶，將本攝錄影機與其它具備DV輸入/輸出端子(i.LINK)的數位影像設備(例如同樣類型的另一台攝錄影機)連接在一起時，便可以用數位格式進行高質量的影像和音頻拷貝。

1 [播放機]
插入已拍錄影帶，將攝錄影機設定於放影機狀態。

2 [錄影機]
插入您將要進行拷貝的錄影帶，將攝錄影機設定於放影機狀態。

3 [播放機]
按放影鈕[▶]，開始放影。

4 [錄影機]
一邊按[REC](錄影)鈕，一邊按[PLAY](放影)鈕(兩個按鈕都在遙控器上)。
錄影即開始。

停止拷貝時

按暫停鈕[❚❚]或停止鈕[■]，可停止錄影。

- 不論錄影機[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[RECORDING SETUP]子菜單中的項目[AUDIO REC]的設定如何，將依播放機中錄影帶的相同音頻錄製狀態進行拷貝。
- 錄影機的監視器畫面(顯示在液晶顯示監視器、電子尋像器或電視機上的畫面)的下部可能會發生失真，或者圖像發生上下滾動現象。但這非功能故障，對實際錄製沒有任何影響。
- 如果未連接DV(數位影像)纜線，將錄製黑色畫面。
- 即使正在使用播放字幕功能，該效果也不能從DV端子輸出。
- 不能將字幕插入由DV端子輸入的和錄製在錄影帶上的圖像中。
- 即便使用了帶DV端子(如i.LINK)的裝置，也可能無法進行數位拷貝。

ENGLISH

Using with Digital Video Equipment
(Dubbing)

If you connect this Movie Camera with other Digital Video equipment (for example another Movie Camera of the same type) equipped with DV Input/Output Terminal (i.LINK) using the DV Cable VW-CD1E (optional) ❶, you can dub high-quality picture and sound in the digital format.

1 **[Playback Unit]**
Insert the recorded cassette and set the Movie Camera to the VCR Mode.

2 **[Recording Unit]**
Insert a cassette onto which you want to perform dubbing and set the Movie Camera to the VCR Mode.

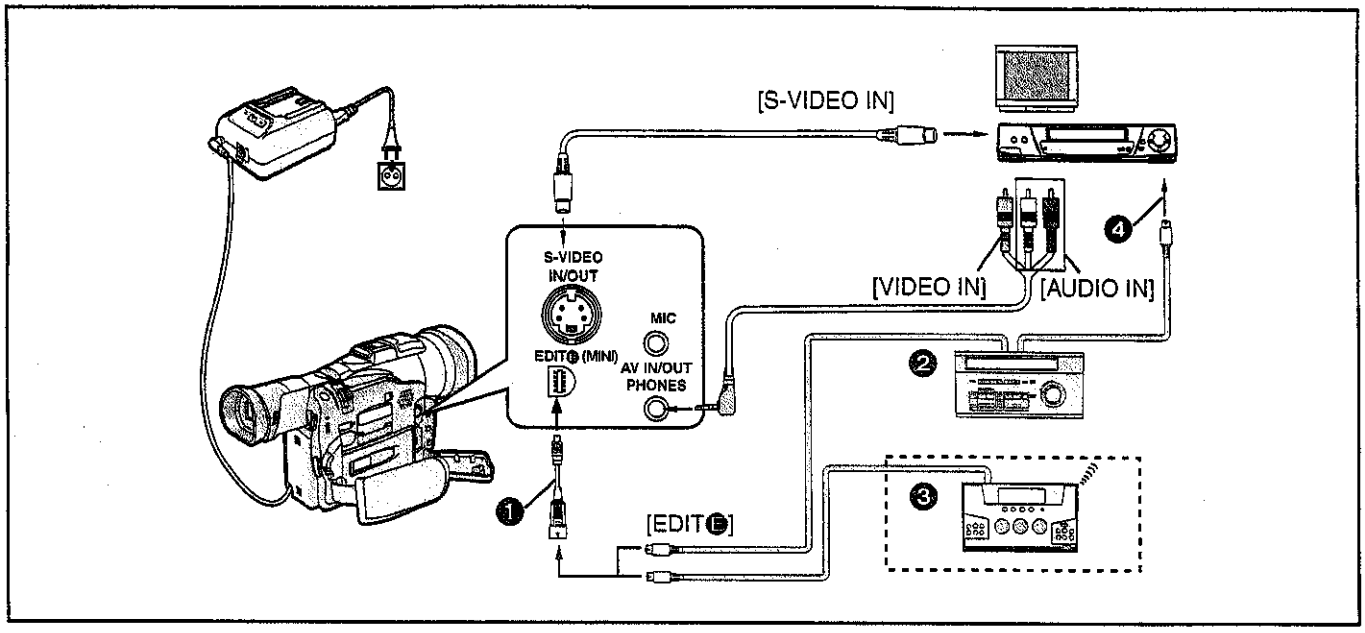
3 **[Playback Unit]**
Press the Play Button [▶] to start playback.

4 **[Recording Unit]**
While pressing the [REC] Button, press the [PLAY] Button (both on the Remote Controller).
Recording starts.

Stopping Dubbing

Press the Pause Button [❚❚] or the Stop Button [■] to stop recording.

- Dubbing is automatically performed in the same audio recording mode as that of the cassette in the playback unit, regardless of the setting for [AUDIO REC] on the [RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu of the recording unit.
- The lower part of the monitor picture of the recording unit (the picture displayed on the LCD Monitor, Finder or TV) may be distorted, or the picture may roll up or down. However, this is not a malfunction and does not affect the picture being recorded.
- If the DV Cable is not connected, a black picture is recorded.
- Even when the Playback Title In is used, the effect cannot be output from the DV Terminal.
- Titles cannot be inserted into the pictures input from the DV Terminal and recorded on the tape.
- Digital dubbing may not be possible even if the device with the DV terminal (such as i.LINK) is used.



中 文

借助編輯控制器進行複製

如果您將攝錄影機連接至具備5針編輯插孔的編輯控制器，可用編輯控制器來進行該攝錄影機的放影功能控制。

- 將攝錄影機連接至編輯控制器(VW-EC500E或VW-EC1E)時，需要有編輯端子轉換接頭 ❶ (VW-CE1E：附件)。

連接編輯控制器 VW-EC500E ❷ (選購品) 時

- 需要有具備5針編輯插孔的錄影機。
- 當您將VW-EC500E連接至攝錄影機時，有必要對VW-EC500E進行調節。有關編輯控制器的操作，請參看其使用說明書。

連接編輯控制器 VW-EC1E ❸ (選購品) 時

- 當您使用編輯控制器VW-EC1E時，不必將其連接至錄影機上的編輯插孔，因為可以用紅外線遙控器來進行錄影機的操作。所以，也可以在不具備編輯插孔的錄影機上進行編輯。
- 有關編輯控制器的操作，請參看其使用說明書。

用時間編碼進行編輯時

將[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的[C.DISPLAY](C.顯示)項設置在[TIMECODE](時間編碼)，使時間編碼顯示。

- 當顯示時間編碼時，將從編輯插孔輸出時間編碼信號。
- 當顯示計時器指示時，將輸出線性磁帶計時器信號。

❹ 至編輯插孔

ENGLISH

Copying with the Help of an Editing Controller

If you connect the Movie Camera to an Editing Controller equipped with 5-pin Edit Socket, this Movie Camera's playback functions can be controlled from the Editing Controller.

- The Edit Terminal Conversion Adaptor ❶ (VW-CE1E: supplied) is necessary when connecting the Movie Camera to an Editing Controller (VW-EC500E or VW-EC1E).

When Connecting the Editing Controller VW-EC500E ❷ (optional)

- A VCR equipped with 5-pin Edit Socket is necessary.
- When you connect the VW-EC500E to the Movie Camera, an adjustment on the VW-EC500E is necessary. For the operation of the Editing Controller, refer to its operating instructions.

When Connecting the Editing Controller VW-EC1E ❸ (optional)

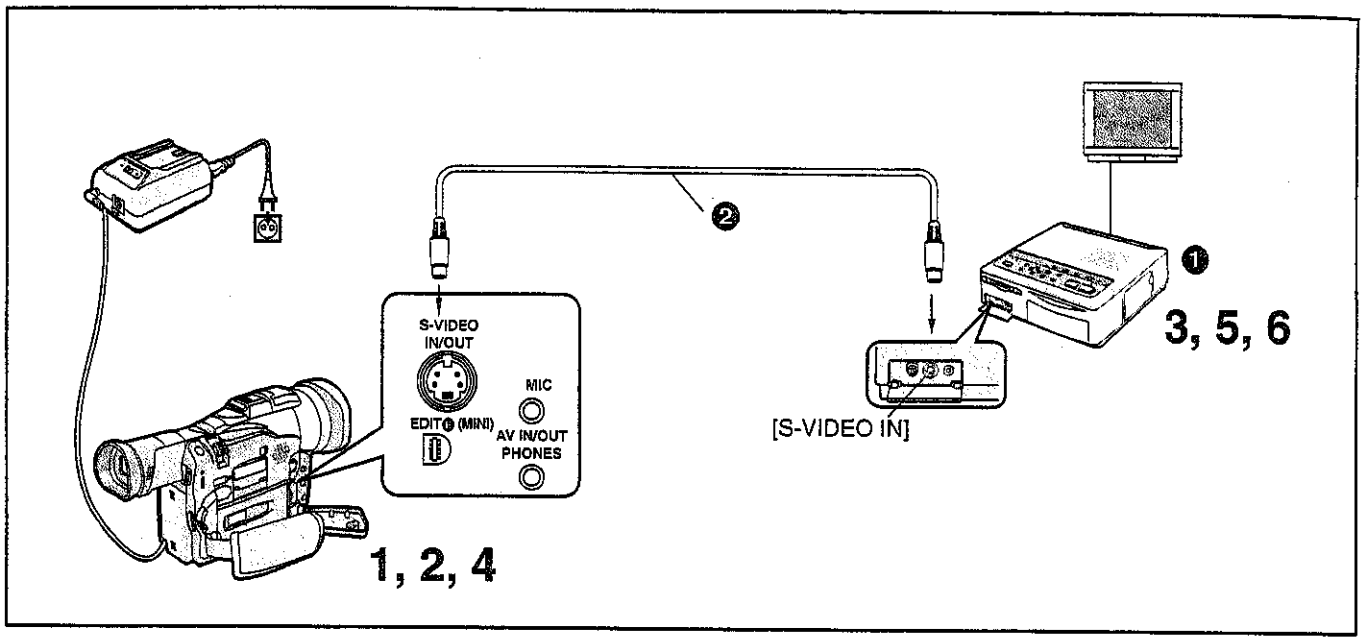
- When you use the Editing Controller VW-EC1E, it is not necessary to connect it to the Edit Socket on the VCR, as the VCR's operation is performed via infrared remote control. Therefore, editing is also possible onto VCRs not equipped with an Edit Socket.
- For the operation of the Editing Controller, refer to its operating instructions.

When Editing with Time Code

Set [C.DISPLAY] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [TIMECODE] to make the Time Code appear.

- When the Time Code is displayed, the Time Code Signal is output from the Edit Socket.
- When the Counter Indication is displayed, the Linear Tape Counter Signal is output.

❹ To Edit Socket



中 文

攝錄影機與影像打印機的配合使用

如果您將攝錄影機連接至影像打印機❶，便可用攝錄影機拍攝的場景來打印靜止圖像。
如上所示，進行連接之後，請進行必要的操作。

攝錄影機：

1 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關從[ON]位置再滑動一下，使攝錄影機設置在放影機狀態。

2 插入已拍錄影帶。

影像打印機：

3 打開影像打印機。

攝錄影機：

4 按放影[▶]鈕。

影像打印機：

5 將圖像儲存在記憶中。

6 開始打印。

- 有關影像打印機操作的具體細節，請參閱其使用說明書。
- 在本攝錄影機上播放用其它影像設備錄製的圖像，或者在其它影像設備上播放用本機錄製的圖像時，本公司不保證其兼容性。

❷S影像纜線

ENGLISH

Using the Movie Camera with a Video Printer

If you connect the Movie Camera to a Video Printer ❶, you can print still pictures from scenes recorded with the Movie Camera.
After making the connections shown above, perform the necessary operations.

Movie Camera:

1 **Slide the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from the [ON] position to put the Movie Camera in the VCR Mode.**

2 **Insert a recorded cassette.**

Video Printer:

3 **Turn the Video Printer on.**

Movie Camera:

4 **Press the Play Button [▶].**

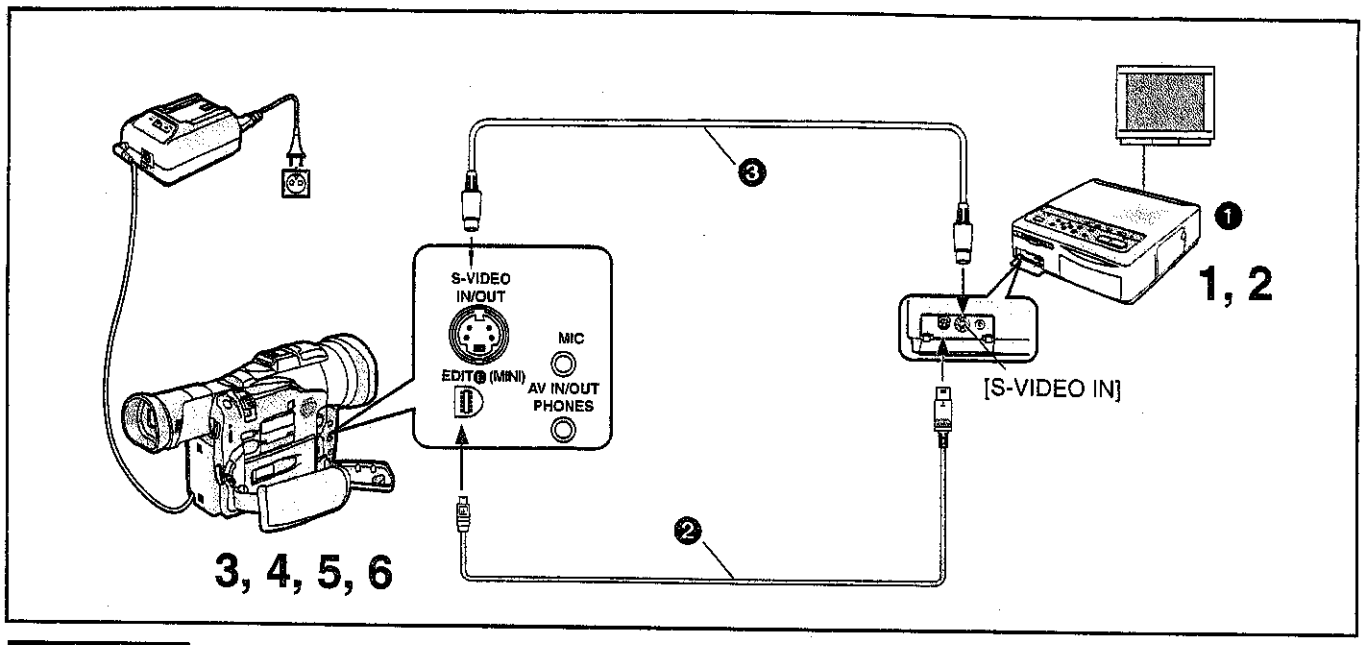
Video Printer:

5 **Store the image in memory.**

6 **Start printing.**

- For details about the operation of the Video Printer, read its operating instructions.
- Compatibility cannot be guaranteed for pictures recorded on other video equipment and played back on this Movie Camera, or vice versa.

❷ S-Video Cable



中 文

使用自動打印功能 (Autoprint)

如果您將攝錄影機連接至具備 5 針編輯插孔的影像打印機 ❶，便可用自動打印功能，自動打印用拍照狀態所拍攝的所有靜止圖像。
如上所示，進行連接之後，請進行必要的操作。

影像打印機：

1 打開影像打印機。

2 根據輸入信號進行影像打印機的必要設定。

攝錄影機：

3 從[ON]位置滑動[OFF/ON/MODE]開關，使攝錄影機處於放影機狀態或卡播放狀態。

4 尋影您打算用自動打印功能進行打印的第一幀靜止圖像。
如果您想要打印錄影帶上拍攝的所有圖像，請將錄影帶倒轉到開頭。

5 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。

6 將[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS](放影功能)或[CARD EDITING](卡編輯)子菜單上的[AUTO PRINT](自動打印)項設置為[YES](開)。
自動打印即開始。

- 如果您想中途停止自動打印，請按攝錄影機上的停止[■]鈕。

❷ 編輯纜線 VW-K8E(選購品)
❸ S 影像纜線

ENGLISH

Using the Automatic Printing Function (Autoprint)

If you connect the Movie Camera to a Video Printer ❶ equipped with 5-pin Edit Socket, you can use the Autoprint Function to automatically print all still pictures recorded in the Photoshot Mode.
After making the connections shown above, perform the necessary operations.

Video Printer:

1 **Turn the Video Printer on.**

2 **Make the necessary settings on the Video Printer according to the input signal.**

Movie Camera:

3 **Slide the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from the [ON] position to put the Movie Camera in the VCR Mode or Card Playback Mode.**

4 **Search for the first still picture from which you want to start printing with the Autoprint Function.**
If you want to print all still pictures recorded on the cassette, rewind the tape to its beginning.

5 **Press the [MENU] Button.**

6 **Set [AUTO PRINT] on the [PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] or [CARD EDITING] Sub-Menu to [YES].**
Automatic printing starts.

- If you want to stop the automatic printing in the middle, press the Stop Button [■] on the Movie Camera.

❷ Edit Cable VW-K8E (optional)
❸ S-Video Cable

中文

- 當影像打印機的冷卻功能啟動，且打印速度減慢時，自動打印可能會停止。在此情況下，請再次將[AUTO PRINT](自動打印)項設置在[YES]。
- 如果您在打印中更換了墨盒或紙張，同樣圖像可能會打印兩張。
- 將圖像儲存在影像打印機的存儲器之前，請按攝錄影機的遙控器上的[OSD](屏幕顯示)鈕 (➔ 96)，使圖像不出現指示。否則，計時器指示和其它功能指示也會打印在圖像中。
- 如果攝錄影機未能正確地連接至影像打印機，或者當影像打印機中的墨盒和 / 或打印紙未裝入或耗盡，將顯示[PRINTER ERROR](打印機出錯指示)

- 當要打印兆像素圖像時，請用 MultiMediaCard 進行打印，這樣可確保其畫質原汁原味。
- 當要打印兆像素之外的圖像時，建議用先進功能進行轉錄，並將 S 影像纜線連接至影像打印機。
- 某些打印機可能無法打印出用該攝錄影機所拍攝的兆像素圖像。影像打印機(NV-MPD7EN)可供選用。

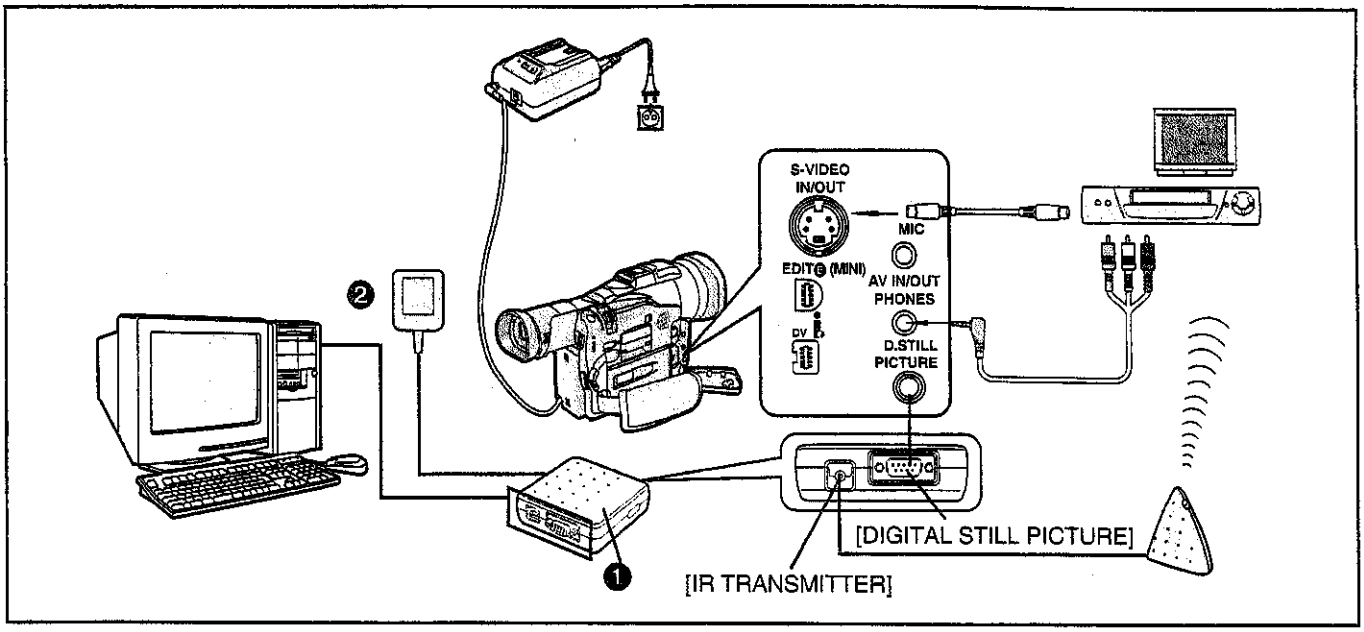
- 由於在連續拍照狀態下拍攝的靜止圖像來錄製索引信號，所以無法進行這些圖像的自動打印。
- 如果在拍照狀態下連續拍攝了靜止圖像，打印時可能會跳過某些圖像。
- 用自動打印功能進行打印時，在下列情況下，某些圖像可能會被跳過。
  - 當您打印用其它牌號的攝錄影機在拍照狀態下拍攝的靜止圖像時。
  - 當您在拍照狀態下，於拍攝兩幅靜止圖像之間幾次(3次或3次以上)打開和關閉攝錄影機時。
  - 當您在錄影帶上以前錄有拍照圖像的相同位置，以拍照狀態來錄製靜止圖像時。
  - 當您在拍照狀態下，於拍攝兩幅靜止圖像之間選擇了不同拍攝速度(SP/LP)時。
  - 在將要打印的第一幅拍照圖像時。
- 可能無法打印在非常靠近錄影帶前端的位置上錄製的圖像。
- 您在影像打印機(NV-MPD1EN·NV-MPD5EN·NV-MPD7EN)上編輯或製作的圖像可以儲存在卡上，但是，該卡將再也無法在本攝錄影機上進行播放。
- 對於某些打印機，有可能無法打印用寬屏幕狀態錄製在磁帶上的圖像。有關詳細說明，請參看打印機的使用說明書。

ENGLISH

- When the cooling function of the Video Printer is activated and the printing speed slows down, automatic printing may stop. In this case, set [AUTO PRINT] to [YES] again.
- If you replace the ink cassette or paper during printing, the same picture may be printed twice.
- Before storing an image in memory on the Video Printer, press the [OSD] Button **(➔ 96)** on the Remote Controller of the Movie Camera so that no indications appear in the picture. Otherwise, the Counter Indication and other function indications are also printed in the picture.
- The [PRINTER ERROR] Indication appears if the Movie Camera is not correctly connected to the Video Printer or when the ink cassette and/or the paper in the Video Printer are not loaded or used up.

- When Mega-Pixel Pictures are to be printed, print them from the MultiMediaCard so as to ensure that their picture quality will be maintained.
- When pictures except for Mega-Pixel pictures are to be printed, it is recommended that the Progressive Function is used in recording and connect an S-Video Cable to a video printer.
- Some printers may not be able to print out the Mega-Pixel Pictures recorded using this Movie Camera. The Video Printer (NV-MPD7EN) is available.

- As index signals are not recorded with the still pictures recorded in the Continuous Photoshot Mode, automatic printing of these pictures is not possible.
- If still pictures are recorded successively in the Photoshot Mode, some pictures may be skipped during printing.
- In the following cases, some pictures may be skipped when printing with the Autoprint Function.
  - When you print still pictures recorded in the Photoshot Mode on a video camera of another brand.
  - If you turn the Movie Camera on and off several times (3 times or more) between recording two still pictures in the Photoshot Mode.
  - When you record a still picture in the Photoshot Mode on the same part of a cassette where a Photoshot picture was recorded before.
  - When you select a different recording speed (SP/LP) between the recording of two still pictures in the Photoshot Mode.
  - At the first Photoshot picture to be printed.
- A picture that is recorded very close to the beginning of the tape may not be printed.
- Pictures that you have edited or composed on a Video Printer (NV-MPD1EN, NV-MPD5EN, NV-MPD7EN) can be recorded on the Card, however, they can no longer be played back on this Movie Camera.
- With some printers, it may not be possible to print out pictures which were recorded on the cassette in the Wide Mode. Refer to the Operating Instructions of your printer for further information.



中 文

攝錄影機與微電腦的配合使用

微電腦連接套件 VW-DTA9E（選購品）或 VW-DTA10E/B/A（選購品），使攝錄影機與微電腦的連接與將靜止圖像傳送給微電腦成為可能。

上面的示意圖顯示了使用VW-DTA10E/B/A時的連接方式。使用VW-DTA9E 時，請參考它的使用說明書。

微電腦系統要求（VW-DTA10E/B/A）

DV STUDIO2（數位影像演播室2）可被裝入能夠運行Microsoft® Windows® 95/98 的 PC/AT 微電腦中。

對應機器：
具備 80486DX4 或更好的中央處理器的微電腦（推薦使用 Pentium™ 或更好的中央處理器）
圖形卡：
建議採用真彩色（約 16.7 百萬色）（即使用 256 色也能進行操作）
安裝內存： 16MB 或以上（推薦 32MB 或以上）
空餘硬盤容量： 至少 16MB
磁盤驅動器： CD-ROM 驅動器
端口： RS-232C（D-sub 9 針）或 USB
其它設備： 鼠標器

將攝錄影機連接至微電腦時，請使用微電腦連接套件附帶的接口轉接器 ❶。

- 通過USB端口使用DV STUDIO2（數位影像演播室2）軟件時，需要一台預先裝有 Windows® 98 的微電腦。
- 不能捕捉兆像素圖像。圖像尺寸被固定在[640 × 480]。
- 您打算從錄影帶裝入微電腦應用程序上的圖像，應該用 SP 狀態來拍攝。
- 在拍攝時，要注意使時間編碼從磁帶開頭起，一直不被中斷。
- 當您打算將寬屏幕狀態下錄製的圖像引入微電腦時，引入的圖像將會被垂直拉長。（➔ 90）
- 有關操作環境、連接和操作的詳盡說明，請參看微電腦連接套件的使用說明書。

❷ 交流轉接器

ENGLISH

Using the Movie Camera with a Computer

The Personal Computer Connection Kit VW-DTA9E (optional), or VW-DTA10E/B/A (optional) makes it possible to connect the Movie Camera to a computer and transmit still video images to it.

The above illustration shows the connections in case of using the VW-DTA10E/B/A. For the VW-DTA9E, refer to its operating instructions.

Computer System Requirements (VW-DTA10E/B/A)

DV STUDIO2 can be installed in a PC/AT compatible personal computer which can run Microsoft® Windows® 95/98.

Compatible machines:
Personal computer with 80486DX4 or higher CPU (Pentium™ or higher recommended)
Graphic card:
True Colour (approx. 16.7 million colours) recommended (operation also possible even with 256 colours)
Installed memory: 16 MB or more (32 MB or more recommended)
Free hard disk space: At least 16 MB
Disk drive: CD-ROM drive
Ports: RS-232C (D-sub 9 pin) or USB
Other requirements: Mouse

To connect the Movie Camera to the computer, use the Interface Box ❶ contained in the Personal Computer Connection Kit.

- To use the DV STUDIO2 software via USB, a computer with Windows® 98 preinstalled is necessary.
- Mega-Pixel Pictures cannot be captured. The picture size is fixed at [640×480].
- Pictures that you intend to import from cassette into computer applications should be recorded in the SP Mode.
- When recording, take care that the Time Code is uninterrupted from the beginning of the tape.
- When importing pictures recorded in the Wide Mode into the personal computer, the imported pictures will appear stretched vertically. **(➔ 90)**
- For detailed explanations on the operating environment, connections and operations, refer to the Personal Computer Connection Kit's operating instructions.

❷ AC Adaptor

中 文

使用注意事項

■ 使用之後

1 取出錄影帶 (➔ 15)。
2 將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[OFF]。
3 取出電池，縮回電子尋像器 (➔ 12)。
4 將附帶的鏡頭罩裝上鏡頭，以保護鏡頭。

在雨雪之中或海邊使用時，小心勿讓攝錄影機中進水。

- 攝錄影機和錄影帶可能會受損(可能無法維修)。
- 如果不慎讓海水濺到攝錄影機上，請將一塊軟布用清水浸濕並充分擰乾後，用其仔細擦拭攝錄影機機體。然後，再用一塊乾燥的軟布將機體整體擦拭一遍。

使攝錄影機避開磁性設備(電視機、電視遊戲機等)。

- 如果您在電視機附近使用攝錄影機，電磁輻射可能會引起圖像和聲音失真。
- 揚聲器和大型馬達所產生的強磁場，可能會損壞錄影帶的拍攝內容和使圖像失真。
- 來自微電腦的電磁輻射會對攝錄影機造成不利影響，而引起圖像和聲音失真。
- 如果攝錄影機受到磁性設備的不利影響，且無法正常工作，請關閉攝錄影機取出電池或拔出交流轉接器，然後再插入電池或連接交流轉接器。然後打開攝錄影機。

勿靠近收音機發射台或高壓電線使用攝錄影機

- 如果您靠近收音機發射台或高壓電線進行拍攝，拍攝的圖像和聲音可能會受到不利影響。

勿將攝錄影機用作監視和其它工業目的

- 如果攝錄影機使用時間太長，內部溫度會升得過高，並可能導致功能失常。
- 該攝錄影機並非設計用於工業目的。

在海邊或類似之處進行使用時，小心勿讓沙子或微小塵埃進入攝錄影機之內。

- 沙子和塵埃可能會損壞攝錄影機和錄影帶(插入和取出錄影帶時須多加小心)。

ENGLISH

Cautions for Use

■ After Use

1 Take out the cassette. (➔ 15)
2 Set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [OFF].
3 Remove the Battery and retract the Finder. (➔ 12)
4 Aattach the supplied Lens Cap to the Lens to protect it.

Take care that no water enters the Movie Camera when using it in the rain and snow or on the beach.

- The Movie Camera and the cassette could become damaged. (It might not be repairable.)
- If seawater has accidentally splashed on the Movie Camera, moisten a soft cloth with tap water, wring it well and wipe the camera body carefully with it. Then thoroughly wipe it with a soft, dry cloth.

Keep the Movie Camera away from magnetized equipment (TVs, video games, etc.)

- If you use the Movie Camera on or near a TV, the electromagnetic radiation may cause picture and sound distortion.
- Strong magnetic fields generated by speakers and large motors may damage the recordings on the tape and distort the picture.
- The electromagnetic radiation from micro-processors can adversely influence the Movie Camera and cause picture and sound distortion.
- If the Movie Camera is adversely influenced by magnetized equipment and does not work correctly, turn the Movie Camera off, remove the Battery or disconnect the AC Adaptor and attach the Battery or connect the AC Adaptor again. Then turn the Movie Camera on.

Do not use the Movie Camera near a radio transmitter or high-voltage power line.

- If you record near a radio transmitter or high-voltage power line, the recorded picture and sound may be adversely influenced.

Do not use the Movie Camera for surveillance and other industrial applications.

- If the Movie Camera is being used for a long time, the inside temperature could rise excessively and this may cause malfunction.
- This Movie Camera is not designed for industrial use.

Take care that no sand and fine dust enters the Movie Camera when using it on a beach or similar places.

- Sand and dust could damage the Movie Camera and cassette. (Be careful when inserting and removing the cassette.)

中 文

勿在攝錄影機上噴灑殺蟲劑或揮發劑。

- 這些物質可能會使機殼變形和引起表面塗層剝落。
- 勿使攝錄影機長時間直接於橡膠或塑料製品相接觸。

勿使用揮發劑或稀釋劑進行清潔。

- 這些物質可能會使機殼變形和引起表面塗層剝落。
- 清潔之前，請取出電池或從交流電源插座上拔掉交流電源線。
- 請乾淨的軟布擦拭攝錄影機。清除頑固的髒跡時，請用布浸上用水稀釋的中性洗潔劑，最後再用乾布收尾。
- 在存放或攜帶攝錄影機時，請將其放入有柔軟護墊的包或盒中，以防止機殼外層受到磨損。

使用之後，最好排出錄影帶並取出電池或從交流電源插座上拔掉交流電源線。

- 如果讓錄影帶留在攝錄影機之內，錄影帶可能會變鬆弛而受損。
- 若將電池長期留在攝錄影機之內， 可能導致電壓電平降得過低，以至於充電之後，使其再也無法得到使用了。

交流轉接器的注意事項

- 當您在充電中安裝或取出電池時，因為正在測量充電狀況，所以[CHARGE](充電)燈可能暫時無法表示正確的顯示，或消失一會兒: 這屬正常現象，並非故障。
- 當在[QUICK](快速)燈點亮中重新裝上電池時，[100%]燈會閃爍，且[QUICK]燈也會開始閃爍，可能需要過一會兒時間該燈才能停止閃爍並點亮：這屬正常現象，並非故障。
- 當電池溫度較高時，充電時間將比普通狀態時稍長。
- 當您在收音機的附近使用交流轉接器時，收音機的接收信號可能會發生失真。請將交流轉接器離開收音機至少 1 米以上。
- 當交流轉接器正在使用時，它可能會發出輕微的嗡嗡聲，這是正常現象。
- 使用之後，必須從交流電源插座上拔掉交流電源線(如果繼續連接，則仍將消耗少量電力)。
- 請保持交流轉接器的端子和電池清潔。

ENGLISH

Do not spray insecticide or volatile agents on the Movie Camera.

- Such agents could deform the body and cause the surface coating to peel off.
- Do not leave the Movie Camera in direct contact with rubber or plastic products for a long time.

Do not use benzine or thinner for cleaning.

- They could deform the body and cause the surface coating to peel off.
- Before cleaning, remove the Battery or unplug the AC Mains Lead from the AC mains socket.
- Wipe the Movie Camera with a soft, clean cloth. To remove persistent stains, wipe with a cloth moistened with mild detergent diluted with water, and then finish with a dry cloth.
- When storing or transporting the Movie Camera, place it in a softly padded bag or case to prevent the coating of the camera body from wearing off.

After use, always take out the cassette and remove the Battery or unplug the AC Mains Lead from the AC mains socket.

- If you leave the cassette in the Movie Camera, the tape can become loosened and damaged.
- If you leave the Battery attached to the Movie Camera for a long time, the voltage level may drop excessively so that the Battery cannot be used any more even after charging.

Notes about the AC Adaptor

- When the Battery is attached or removed during charging, the [CHARGE] Lamps may temporarily fail to show the correct display or they may go off for a moment because the charge is being measured: this is normal and not a malfunction.
- When the Battery is re-attached while the [QUICK] Lamp is lighted and the [100%] Lamp is flashing, the [QUICK] Lamp starts flashing again, and it may take some moments for the lamp to stop flashing and light: this is normal and not a malfunction.
- When the Battery is warm, charging takes longer than usual.
- When you use the AC Adaptor near a radio, the radio reception may be distorted. Keep the AC Adaptor more than 1 metre away from the radio.
- When the AC Adaptor is in use, it may emit a whirring sound. However, this is normal.
- After use, be sure to disconnect the AC Mains Lead from the AC mains socket. (If you leave it connected, a small amount of electricity is consumed.)
- Always keep the terminals of the AC Adaptor and the Battery clean.

中 文

■ 冷凝

確認內部是否已經形成冷凝，並對冷凝進行處理。

在您打開攝錄影機的電源後，若冷凝指示閃爍，說明攝錄影機內部已經形成冷凝。在此情況下，攝錄影機將在約1分鐘後自動關機。

處理方法如下：

1 **取出錄影帶。**

所有其它的功能都不會工作。根據冷凝程度，有時可能無法取出錄影帶。在此情況下，請等待2、3小時後再取出錄影帶。

2 **打開磁帶室蓋，並等待2、3小時。**

所需時間將取決於冷凝程度和環境溫度。

3 **2、3小時後，打開攝錄影機並檢查冷凝指示是否消失。**

為了更加安全，在重新使用攝錄影機之前，即使冷凝指示不再顯示，也請再等待1小時。

即使在冷凝指示出現以前，也應注意冷凝。

- 由於冷凝從逐漸形成的，在內部已經形成了冷凝後10-15分鐘之內，也可能不會出現冷凝指示。
- 在特別寒冷的地區，濕氣可能已經凍結而變為白霜。在此情況下，需要額外等待2、3小時，以便使凍霜首先溶化為冷凝，然後再蒸發。

霧蒙鏡頭的處理

將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[OFF]，使攝錄影機在此狀況下停留約1小時。當鏡頭已經達到與其環境溫度大致相等的溫度時，蒙霧將自動得到清除。

ENGLISH

■ Condensation

Determining Whether Condensation Has Formed Inside and Remedy for Condensation

If the Condensation Indication flashes after you turn on the Movie Camera, condensation has formed inside the Movie Camera. In this case, the Movie Camera automatically switches off after approximately 1 minute.

Remedy as follows:

1 **Take out the cassette.**

All other functions do not work. Depending on the amount of condensation, it may not be possible to take out the cassette. In this case, wait 2–3 hours before taking out the cassette.

2 **Leave the Cassette Compartment open and wait for 2–3 hours.**

The required time depends on the amount of condensation and the ambient temperature.

3 **After 2–3 hours, turn the Movie Camera on and check if the Condensation Indication is displayed.**

Even if the Condensation Indication is no longer displayed, wait 1 more hour for added safety before using the Movie Camera again.

Pay Attention to Condensation Even Before the Condensation Indication Appears.

- As condensation forms gradually, the Condensation Indication may not appear for the first 10–15 minutes after condensation has formed inside.
- In an extremely cold place, the condensation could freeze and turn into frost. In such a case, it takes an additional 2–3 hours for the frost to first melt into condensation and then to be dissolved.

Remedy for a Fogged-up Lens

Set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [OFF] and leave the Movie Camera in this condition for about 1 hour. When the lens has reached about the same temperature as its surroundings, it automatically clears up.

中 文

■ 影像磁頭堵塞和修理

當影像磁頭(與錄影帶接觸)部分很髒，播放的圖像將會斑紋狀雜波或整個屏幕會變黑。若變得更髒，拍攝性能會降低，最壞的情況下，甚至可能完全無法進行拍攝。

影像磁頭髒污的原因

- 空氣的灰塵過多
- 處於高溫和高濕的環境之中
- 錄影帶已經損壞
- 使用時間過長

微型DV(數位影像)格式數位影像磁頭清潔帶的使用方法

1 **如錄影帶一樣，將磁頭清潔帶插入錄攝影機之內。**
2 **按放影鈕[▶]，約20秒鐘後，按停止鈕[■](勿倒轉清潔帶)。**
3 **取出磁頭清潔帶。插入一盒錄影帶，進行錄影，然後播放該磁帶，以檢查畫質。**
4 **若畫質仍然不清晰，請重復上述步驟1-3(勿連續使用磁頭清潔帶超過3次以上)。**

注意：

- 每次使用後，勿倒轉清潔帶。只有當清潔帶已經到達尾端時，才能將其倒轉到頭，然後從頭開始，再次以同樣的方法進行使用。
- 若清潔後，影像磁頭很快又被堵塞，很可能是損壞的錄影帶所導致。在此情況下，請立即停止使用該磁帶。
- 小心勿過分清潔影像磁頭。(清潔過分時，可能會導致影像磁頭的嚴重磨損。若影像磁頭已被磨損時，即使清潔後，播放的圖像也不會清晰。)
- 如果使用影像磁頭清潔帶無法解決影像磁頭的堵塞，說明該攝錄影機需要委託維修中心進行清潔或修理了。請咨詢經銷店。
- 該影像磁頭清潔帶在維修中心有銷。
- 由於堵塞而進行的影像磁頭清潔，並非產品故障，所以不在保修範圍之內。

定期檢查

為了確保最佳畫質，建議您在約1000小時的使用後，更換影像磁頭等已經磨損的部件。(然而，這將在很大方面取決於溫度、濕度和灰塵等使用狀況如何。)

ENGLISH

■ Video Head Clogging and Remedy

When the video heads (which contact the tape) are dirty, the playback picture contains mosaic-like patterns or the whole screen becomes black. If they become even more dirty, the recording performance deteriorates and in the worst case, recording may not be possible at all.

Causes of Dirty Video Heads

- A lot of dust in the air
- High-temperature and high-humidity environment
- Damaged tape
- Long-time use

Using the Mini-DV Format Digital Video Head Cleaner

1 **Insert the Head Cleaner into the Movie Camera in the same way as a video cassette.**
2 **Press the Play Button [▶], and after approximately 20 seconds press the Stop Button [■]. (Do not rewind the tape.)**
3 **Take out the Head Cleaner. Insert a video cassette, perform recording and then play it back to check the picture.**
4 **If the picture is still not clear, repeat above operation steps 1–3. (Do not use the Head Cleaner more than 3 times in succession.)**

Notes:

- Do not rewind the tape in the Head Cleaner after every use. Rewind it only after the tape has reached its end, and then use it again in the same way from the beginning.
- If the video heads again become clogged with dirt soon after cleaning, this might be caused by a damaged tape. In this case, stop using that cassette immediately.
- Be careful not to clean the video heads too much. (Too much cleaning could cause excessive wear to the video heads. If the video heads get worn, the picture is not played back clearly even after cleaning.)
- If using the Head Cleaner does not clear the video head clogging, the Movie Camera requires cleaning or repairing by a service centre. Please consult with your dealer.
- This Video Head Cleaner is available from service centres.
- Video head cleaning due to clogging is not a malfunction of the product and is not covered by your warranty.

Periodic Inspection

To ensure optimum picture quality, we recommend that you have worn-out parts such as video heads replaced after approximately 1000 hours of use. (However, this depends considerably on the conditions of use such as temperature, humidity and dust.)

中 文

■ 電池的最佳利用

電池的特殊性能

該電池為可充電式鋰離子電池。它能在內部化學反應的基礎上，產生電能。這種反應易受環境溫度和濕度的影響，所以在較高和較低的溫度下，電池能夠提供的操作時間會縮短。當在極冷的環境下進行使用時，該電池也許僅能提供約5分鐘的操作時間。若電池變得極熱時，保護功能會啟動，禁止在一定的時間內使用電池。

使用之後請務必取出電池

必須從攝錄影機上取出電池(若電池留在攝錄影機之內時，即使攝錄影機已經關閉，仍將消耗少量的電能)。將電池插入攝錄影機內時間過長時，可能會導致其放電過度，以至於充電之後，也無法再使用了。

丟掉不能用的電池時

- 電池的可用壽命是有限的。
- 勿將電池丟在火中，以免發生爆炸。

應使電池端子保持乾淨。

小心勿讓端子沾上灰塵、髒跡或其它物質。
若意外摔落電池，請確認電池本體及其端子是否變形。
將變形的電池插入攝錄影機或將其安裝在交流轉接器上時，將會損壞攝錄影機或交流轉接器。

■ 重復放影

如果您持續按住放影鈕[▶]5 秒鐘以上，攝錄影機將切換至重復放影狀態，且會出現[R ▷]指示(取消重復放影狀態時，請將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[OFF])。

■ 用頭戴耳機欣賞播放的聲音時

如果您打算用頭戴耳機欣賞播放的聲音，請將[AV IN/OUT SETUP](音像輸入/輸出設定)子菜單上的[AV JACK](音像插孔)設置在[OUT/PHONES](輸出/耳機)，並將頭戴耳機連接至攝錄影機上的[PHONES]插孔。在此情況下，攝錄影機內置的揚聲器將不會發出聲音(包括嗶聲和快門咔嗒聲)。

- 如果您將[AV JACK]設置在[IN/OUT]，將不再能聽見右聲道的聲音。當使用頭戴耳機時，必須將其設置在[OUT/PHONES]。
- 當通過S影像纜線進行輸入時，若您打算用頭戴耳機欣賞播放的聲音，則請拔掉該纜線，將[AV IN/OUT SETUP]子菜單上的[AV JACK]設置在[OUT/PHONES]，然後連接頭戴耳機。(否則，在播放的聲音中可能會聽見噪音。)

麥克風插孔

如果您想通過外接麥克風或音頻設備來進行音頻拷貝，請將其連接至[MIC]插孔。此時，攝錄影機內藏麥克風將被關閉。

ENGLISH

■ Optimum Use of the Battery

Special Characteristics of the Battery

This Battery is a rechargeable lithium-ion battery. Its ability to generate electric energy is based on an internal chemical reaction. This reaction is easily influenced by ambient temperature and humidity, and the useful operation time that the Battery can provide becomes shorter at high and low temperatures. When used in extremely cold surroundings, the Battery may only be able to provide approximately 5 minutes of operation time. If the Battery becomes extremely hot, a protection function is activated and prevents the use of the Battery for some time.

After Use, Always Remove the Battery.

Be sure to remove the Battery from the Movie Camera. (If it is attached to the Movie Camera, a small amount of electric current is consumed even if the Movie Camera is turned off.) Leaving the Battery attached to the Movie Camera for a very long time could cause it to become excessively discharged, so that it cannot be used any more even after charging.

Discarding a Battery That Has Become Unusable

- The usable life of the Battery is limited.
- Do not throw the Battery in a fire because it could explode.

Keep the Battery's Terminals Clean.

Be careful that the terminals do not get plugged up with dust, dirt or other substances.
If you accidentally drop the Battery, confirm that the Battery itself and the terminals are not deformed.
Attaching a deformed Battery to the Movie Camera or to the AC Adaptor could damage the Movie Camera or the AC Adaptor.

■ Repeat Playback

If you keep the Playback Button [▶] pressed for more than 5 seconds, the Movie Camera switches over to the Repeat Playback Mode and the [R ▷] Indication appears. (To cancel the Repeat Playback Mode, set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [OFF].)

■ Listening to the Playback Sound via Headphones

If you want to use headphones to listen to the playback sound, set [AV JACK] on the [AV IN/OUT SETUP] Sub-Menu to [OUT/PHONES] and connect headphones to the [PHONES] Socket on the Movie Camera. In this case, no sound (including beep and shutter click sounds) is reproduced from the Movie Camera's built-in speaker.

- If you set [AV JACK] to [IN/OUT], the right channel sound alone will no longer be heard. When using headphones it must be set to [OUT/PHONES].
- If you want to use headphones to listen to the playback sound when inputting via the S-Video Cable, disconnect the cable, set [AV JACK] on the [AV IN/OUT SETUP] Sub-Menu to [OUT/PHONES], and then connect the headphones. (Otherwise, noise may be heard in the playback sound.)

Microphone Socket

If you want to perform audio dubbing via an external microphone or audio equipment, connect it to the [MIC] Socket. In this case, the Movie Camera's built-in microphone is turned off.

中 文

■ 存放注意事項

存放攝錄影機之前，應取出錄影帶和電池。
應將所有的設備存放在溫度相對比較穩定的乾燥之處。
（推薦溫度為 15℃-25℃，推薦相對濕度為 40%-60%。）

攝錄影機

- 用軟布擦拭，以免灰塵進入其內。
- 絕對不要將攝錄影機放置在高溫場所。

電池

- 極低和極高的溫度會縮短電池壽命。
- 將其存放在油煙很重或灰塵濃厚之處時，將使端子變得很髒，從而導致功能失常。
- **勿讓金屬物品（如項鏈和髮夾等）接觸電池端子。否則，可能會發生短路和發熱，在此情況下接觸電池時，可能會導致嚴重的燙傷。**
- 在電池放電狀態下儲存電池。若長期儲存電池時，建議您每年進行一次電池充電，並在放電狀態下重新存放之前，將電量完全用盡。

錄影帶

- 存放前，將錄影帶倒轉到頭。
  讓磁帶停在半中腰，而將錄影帶存放 6 個月（取決於其存放狀態）以上時，將使錄影帶鬆弛。故務必將其倒轉到頭。
- 將錄影帶放在盒中，然後再存放。
  否則，灰塵、直射陽光（紫外線）和濕氣可能會損壞錄影帶。含有堅硬的礦物微粒的灰塵和帶有灰塵的錄影帶，可能會損壞攝錄影機的影像磁頭和其它部分。要養成隨時將錄影帶放回盒中的習慣。
- 每年半年，應將錄影帶完全前倒或後倒一次。讓錄影帶未前倒或後倒而超過一年時，由於溫度和濕度變化而引起磁帶的伸長或收縮，因此可能會使錄影帶變形。而且，還可能會造成錄影帶粘接在一起。
- 勿將錄影帶置於磁場強烈的物品和設備附近。
- 錄影帶表面鍍有極小的磁性微粒，可錄製信號。有些物品，如磁性項鏈和玩具等帶有普通不可想像的強烈磁力，這些物品可能會抹消拍攝的內容和造成圖像和聲音失真。

MultiMediaCard/SD 如意卡

- 正在讀取卡時，請勿將其取出，關閉電源，或使其受到振動及撞擊。
- 不要將卡放置在高溫，有直射陽光，或可能產生電磁波及靜電的場所。
- 不要彎曲或跌落卡，這可能會損壞卡或其中存儲的數據內容。

使用後，請務必將卡從攝錄影機中取出。

- 使用、儲存或攜帶卡之後，必須將其放入附帶的卡盒之內。
- 請不要用手指觸摸卡邊緣上的端子，同時要注意勿使髒物、灰塵或水進入。

ENGLISH

■ Precautions for Storage

Before Storing the Movie Camera, Take out the Cassette and Remove the Battery.
Store all equipment in a dry place where the temperature remains relatively constant.
(Recommended temperature is 15°C–25°C and recommended relative humidity is 40%–60%.)

Movie Camera

- Wrap it with a soft cloth to prevent dust from entering.
- Never leave the Movie Camera in places with high temperature.

Battery

- Extremely low or high temperature shortens the Battery life.
- Storing it in places with oily smoke and a lot of dust could cause the terminals to get rusty, and this can result in malfunction.
- **Do not allow metal objects (such as necklaces and hair pins) to touch the battery terminals. Short-circuiting may occur and generate heat, and touching it in this condition could inflict serious burns.**
- Store the Battery in discharged condition. If you store the Battery for a long time, we recommend that you charge it once a year and completely use up the charge before storing it again in discharged condition.

Cassette

- Rewind the tape to its beginning before storing.
  Leaving the cassette with the tape stopped halfway for more than 6 months (depending on the storing condition) loosens the tape. Be sure to rewind it to the beginning.
- Put the cassette in its case to store it.
  Dust, direct sunlight (ultraviolet rays) and humidity could damage the tape. Dust contains hard mineral particles and cassettes with dust damage the video heads and other parts of the Movie Camera. Make it a habit to always put the cassette back into its case.
- Completely wind the tape forward and then rewind it once every half year. Leaving the cassette for more than a year without winding/rewinding it may deform the cassette because of stretching and shrinking of the tape due to changes in temperature and humidity. Also, the tape may stick together.
- Do not place the cassette near strongly magnetized objects or equipment.
- The tape surface is coated with microscopic magnetic particles and they record signals. Such objects as magnetic necklaces and toys have stronger magnetic force than commonly thought, and this could erase the recorded contents and cause noise in picture and sound.

MultiMediaCard/SD Memory Card

- While the Card is being read, do not remove it, turn off the power, or subject it to vibrations and shocks.
- Do not leave the Card in a place with high temperature, exposed to direct sunlight, or where electromagnetic waves and static electricity can be generated.
- Do not bend or drop the Card as this could damage the Card or the stored contents.

After use, be sure to remove the Card from the Movie Camera.

- After using the Card or when storing or carrying it, put it in the supplied Card Case.
- Do not touch the connector on the rear edge of the Card with your fingers and take care that no dirt, dust or water enters it.

中 文

■ 液晶顯示監視器 / 電子尋像器 / 鏡頭遮光罩

液晶顯示監視器

- 溫差變化很大的地區，液晶顯示監視器上可能會形成冷凝。請用乾布將其擦淨。
- 當打開攝錄影機時，如果其溫度很低，液晶顯示監視器上起初會比平常暗。然而，當內部溫度升高時，液晶顯示監視器將恢復其原來的亮度。

在製造共約有200,000個像素的液晶顯示監視器時，應用了極為精密的高科技技術，使能夠正常工作的像素達到整體的99.99%以上，而僅有不足0.01%的像素不能有效工作(即黑點或點亮)。然而，這並不是故障，也毫不影響所攝畫面的質量。

電子尋像器

- 勿將電子尋像器或鏡頭對準太陽，否則可能嚴重損壞攝錄影機內部的部件。
- 如果您在攝錄影機上使用大容量電池(CGP-D320；選購品)，可能無法從背後觀看電子尋像器上的畫面。此時，請將電子尋像器向上轉動一個角度，以便觀看更舒適。

在製造共約有180,000個像素的電子尋像器時，應用了極為精密的高科技技術，使能夠正常工作的像素達到整體的99.99%以上，而僅有不足0.01%的像素不能有效工作(即黑點或亮點)。然而，這並不是故障，也毫不影響所攝畫面的質量。

鏡頭遮光罩

- 當安裝濾色鏡套件(VW-LF43WE，選購品)時，請勿取下鏡頭遮光罩，應將該套件安裝在鏡頭遮光罩內側。
- 當您打算安裝長焦鏡頭(VW-LT4314ME，選購品)或廣角鏡頭(VW-LW4307ME，選購品)時，須首先逆時針轉動鏡頭遮光罩，將其取下。
- 在裝有濾光鏡或轉接鏡頭之下進行拍攝中，若朝[W]方向按了[W/T]變焦柄，圖像的四角可能會變暗(漸暈效果)。具體細節，也請閱讀所用配件的使用說明書。

■ 關於影像閃光燈

使用影像閃光燈時，請將[OTHER FUNCTIONS](其它功能)子菜單上的[RED EYE REDUCTION](紅眼減少)設置在[ON]，這將有助於減少圖像中的"紅眼"現象。

- 當將[RED EYE REDUCTION]設置在[ON]時，會出現[◉]指示。
- 當影像閃光燈充電時，[ϟ]指示會閃爍。當該燈穩定點亮時，說明閃光燈可以啟動了。
- 在黑暗之處，影像閃光燈的有效距離約為1至4米。當用影像閃光燈，在4米以上的距離進行拍攝時，畫面將很暗。
- 當影像閃光燈上的電源開關被設置在自動位置並調節了攝錄影機的光圈時，[ϟ]指示可能會消失，影像閃光燈也可能不會閃光。
- 使用影像閃光燈時，快門速度和光圈值將被固定。
- 在室外、有逆光或其它明亮的條件下使用影像閃光燈，可能會導致畫面上出現白斑(色斑)。
- 在逆光條件之下，請手動調節光圈或使用逆光補償功能。

ENGLISH

■ LCD Monitor/Finder/Lens Hood

LCD Monitor

- In places where big changes in temperature occur, condensation may form on the LCD Monitor. Wipe it with a soft, dry cloth.
- If the Movie Camera is very cold when it is turned on, the picture on the LCD Monitor is initially a little darker than normally. However, as the internal temperature rises, the LCD Monitor regains its normal brightness.

Extremely high precision technology is employed to produce the LCD Monitor screen featuring a total of approximately 200,000 pixels. The result is more than 99.99% effective pixels with a mere 0.01% of the pixels inactive or always lit. However, this is not a malfunction and does not affect the recorded picture.

Finder

- Do not leave the Finder or the Lens aimed at the sun. This could seriously damage internal parts.
- If you use a large-capacity Battery (CGP-D320; optional) attached to the Movie Camera, viewing the picture in the Finder from behind may not be practical. In this case, turn up the Finder to an angle that allows comfortable viewing.

Extremely high precision technology is employed to produce the Finder screen featuring a total of approximately 180,000 pixels. The result is more than 99.99% active pixels, with a mere 0.01% of the pixels inactive or always lit. However, this is not a malfunction and does not affect the recorded picture.

Lens Hood

- When attaching the Filter Kit (VW-LF43WE, optional), attach it on the inside of the lens hood without removing the lens hood.
- When you want to attach the Tele Conversion Lens (VW-LT4314ME, optional) or the Wide Conversion Lens (VW-LW4307ME, optional), be sure to first remove the Lens Hood by turning it counterclockwise.
- During recording with a filter or conversions lens attached, the four corners of the picture may become dark (vignetting effect), when you push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [W]. For details, please also read the operating instructions of the accessory being used.

■ About the Video Flash

When using a Video Flash, setting [RED EYE REDUCTION] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [ON] can help reduce the "red eye" phenomenon in your pictures.

- When setting [RED EYE REDUCTION] to [ON], the [◉] Indication is displayed.
- The [ϟ] Indication is flashing, when the Video Flash is charging. When it is displayed, the flash can be fired.
- The available range of the Video Flash is approximately 1 to 4 metres in a dark place. Pictures will appear dark when they are recorded using the Video Flash at distances greater than 4 metres.
- When the Power Switch on the Video Flash is set to the Auto position and the Movie Camera's iris is adjusted, the [ϟ] Indication may disappear and the Video Flash may not fire.
- The shutter speed and iris value are fixed when the Video Flash is used.
- Using the Video Flash outdoors or with backlight or other bright conditions may result in white blotches (colour blotches) on the pictures.
- Under backlight conditions, either adjust the iris manually or use the Backlight Compensation Function.

中 文

用語解說

■ 數位影像系統

在數位影像系統中，圖像和聲音被轉換成數位信號，並被錄製在磁帶上，這種全數位錄製方式，可進行質量損失極少的圖像和聲音的拍攝和放影。
另外，諸如時間編碼、日期和時間等數據也可自動錄製為數位信號。

特色

- 優異的圖像清晰度
- 傑出的信噪比
- 穩定的畫面
- 拷貝中的品質損失最低
- 交叉色彩失真最低
- PCM 數位音響
- LP 狀態下無圖像品質降低
- 6.35mm 寬錄影帶
- 拍攝時間長的小巧磁帶
- 編輯中的品質損失最低
- 時間編碼編輯

與 S-VHS 或 VHS 錄影帶不兼容

由於該攝錄影機採用數位方式來拍攝圖像和聲音，所以與一般的採用模擬拍攝式的 S-VHS 或 VHS 影像設備無兼容性。
另外，錄影帶的尺寸和形狀也完全不同。

與輸出信號的兼容性

由於來自音頻和影像輸出插座的影像和音頻信號輸出為模擬的，與一般影像系統相同，所以您可將攝錄影機連接至您的S-VHS或VHS 錄影機或電視機進行放影。

PCM 數位音響

為了錄製聲音，該攝錄影機準備了兩種不同的PCM音頻錄製狀態以供選擇。

- 16 位 48kHz 雙聲道
- 12 位 32kHz 四聲道

"16 位，48kHz，雙聲道"狀態可提供優異的錄製音質。
"12 位，32kHz，四聲道"狀態可讓您在[雙聲道]上錄製原來的聲音，並在[兩個分離的聲道]上拷貝聲音。

副編碼

數位錄製系統可提供錄製含有各種數據之副編碼的額外能力。
該攝錄影機上，下列數據將被錄製為編碼：

- 時間編碼
- 拍攝數據和時間
- 用於定位在拍照狀態下攝製的靜止圖像的索引信號
- 用於定位帶索引信號標誌的場景之開頭

ENGLISH

Glossary

■ Digital Video System

In the digital video system, picture and sound are converted into digital signals and recorded onto the tape.
This completely digital recording allows recording and playback of picture and sound with minimum quality deterioration.
In addition, such data as Time Code, Date and Time are also automatically recorded as digital signals.

Features

- Superior picture resolution
- Excellent signal-to-noise ratio
- Stable pictures
- Minimised quality deterioration in dubbing
- Minimised cross colour distortion
- PCM digital sound
- No picture deterioration in LP Mode
- 6.35 mm-wide tape
- Compact cassette with long recording time
- Minimised quality deterioration in editing
- Time Code editing

Compatibility with S-VHS or VHS Cassettes

As this Movie Camera uses a digital method for recording picture and sound, there is no compatibility with conventional S-VHS or VHS video equipment using analog recording methods.
In addition, the size and shape of the cassette are completely different.

Compatibility with Output Signals

As the video and audio signals output from the audio and video output sockets are analog—the same as in conventional video systems—you can connect this Movie Camera to your S-VHS or VHS VCR or TV for playback.

PCM Digital Sound

For recording of the sound, this Movie Camera offers the choice between two different PCM Audio Recording Modes.

- 16 bit, 48 kHz, 2 channels
- 12 bit, 32 kHz, 4 channels

The "16 bit, 48 kHz, 2 channels" Mode offers superior recording sound quality.
The "12 bit, 32 kHz, 4 channels" Mode lets you record the original sound in stereo on two channels and the dubbed sound in stereo on two separate channels.

Sub Code

The digital recording system offers the added capability of recording sub code containing various data.
The following data is recorded as sub code on this Movie Camera:

- Time code
- Recording date and time
- Index signals for locating still images recorded in the Photoshot Mode
- Index signals for locating the beginning of scenes marked with index signal

中 文

■ 聚焦

如果您通過放大鏡觀看一個目標物，將放大鏡遠離或靠近您的眼睛，便可找到一個能夠清晰地看見該目標物的位置。被聚焦或聚焦表示目標物以最好的清晰度和鮮明度被看到。

人眼

人類的眼睛內也有鏡頭。當我們看不同距離處的目標物時，這些鏡頭的形狀自動改變，所以我們總能清楚地看到這些目標物。

攝錄影機

目標物的形狀通過鏡頭進入攝錄影機，並被轉換成電信號(影像信號)錄製在磁帶上。聚焦是依靠手動或自動移動聚焦鏡頭來進行調節的。

自動聚焦調節

自動聚焦系統自動前後移動內部聚焦鏡頭，並調節聚焦，使目標物能清晰可見。

自動聚焦調節具有下列特性：

- 它將調節目標物的垂直輪廓，使其盡可能鮮明和清晰。
- 它將調節目標物的聚焦，使其具有最大的對比度。
- 它將調節液晶顯示監視器或電子尋像器中央部分的目標物的聚焦。

  不像人眼，攝錄影機的鏡頭不能從近處向遠處的目標物，立即改變聚焦，或相反。

鏡頭單元

本攝錄影機在關機時，如果受到震動，其鏡頭結構會發出一些咔嚓的聲音。這並不是鏡頭單元的故障。攝錄影機打開時，不會有這種聲音。

ENGLISH

■ Focus

If you look at an object through a magnifying glass and move it closer or further away from your eye, you will reach a point where the object becomes clearly visible. Being focused or in focus means that the subject can be seen with optimum clarity and sharpness.

Human Eyes

Human eyes have lenses as well, and when we look at objects at different distances, the shape of these lenses changes automatically so that we can always see these objects clearly.

Movie Camera

The image of the subject enters the Movie Camera through the lens and is converted into an electric signal (video signal) for recording onto magnetic tape. The focus is adjusted either manually or automatically by moving a focusing lens.

Auto Focus Adjustment

The Auto Focus System automatically moves the internal focusing lens forward or backward and adjusts the focus so that the subject can be seen clearly.

The Auto Focus Adjustment has the following characteristics:

- It adjusts until the vertical contours of the subject are as sharp and clean as possible.
- It adjusts the focus on the subjects with strong contrast.
- It adjusts the focus on the subject in the centre of the LCD Monitor or Finder.

  Unlike human eyes, the lens of the Movie Camera cannot instantaneously change the focus from a nearby to a distant subject and vice versa.

Lens Unit

The lens construction used in this Movie Camera generates some clicking noise if the Movie Camera is rocked up and down while it is turned off. This is not a malfunction of the lens unit. This noise does not occur when the Movie Camera is turned on.

中 文

對於下列目標物和拍攝狀況，自動聚焦系統不能提供精確的調節。
請用手動聚焦狀態代替。(➔ 61)

❶ 一部分靠近攝錄影機、而另一部分遠離攝錄影機的目標物。
因為自動聚焦是調節畫面的中心部分，所以常常很難使目標物的近處和遠處都能同時聚焦。
當您打算拍攝背景上有遠山風景的人物時，不可能使兩方都能聚焦。

❷ 拍攝被髒污或灰塵覆蓋的玻璃之後的目標物
由於聚焦是對在髒污的玻璃之上，所以玻璃之後的目標物將無法得到聚焦。當拍攝汽車穿梭不斷的街道對面的目標物時，聚焦可能會對在汽車上。

❸ 拍攝黑暗環境中的目標物
由於進入鏡頭的光亮信息將被受到極大地降低，所以攝錄影機將無法進行精確地聚焦。

❹ 拍攝被發亮表面或強烈反光物體所包圍的目標物
因為攝錄影機將調節具有發亮表面或有強烈反光之物體的聚焦，所以目標物可能會散焦。
因此，當在湖邊或海邊、夜景、焰火或在特殊燈光下拍攝時，目標物可能會散焦。

❺ 拍攝快速移動的目標物
因為內部聚焦鏡頭是機械式地移動，可能無法及時地跟上快速移動的目標物。
所以，對於孩子來回跑步之類的目標物，可能會暫時散焦。

❻ 對比度微弱的目標物
因為攝錄影機是根據畫面中的垂直輪廓進行聚焦調節，所以，對比度極弱的目標物，如白牆等可能會散焦。

ENGLISH

For the following subjects and recording situations, the Auto Focus System cannot provide precise adjustment.
Use the Manual Focus Mode instead. (➔ 61)

❶ **Recording subjects with a part of it near the Movie Camera and another part far away from it**
As the Auto Focus adjusts on the centre part of the image, it is often impossible to bring the nearby and distant parts of the subject into focus.
When you want to record a person with a distant mountain in the back, it is not possible to focus on both.

❷ **Recording subjects behind glass covered with dirt or dust**
As the focus is adjusted on the dirty glass, the subject behind the glass is out of focus. When recording a subject across a street on which cars are running, the focus may be adjusted on the cars.

❸ **Recording subjects in dark surroundings**
As the amount of light information entering through the lens is greatly reduced, the Movie Camera cannot adjust the focus precisely.

❹ **Recording subjects surrounded by objects with shiny surfaces or much light reflection**
As the Movie Camera adjusts the focus on objects with shiny surfaces or much light reflection, the subject may go out of focus.
Therefore, when recording at a lake or the sea, evening scenes, fireworks, or under special types of lighting, the subject may be out of focus.

❺ **Recording fast-moving subjects**
As the internal focusing lens is moved mechanically, it cannot follow fast-moving subjects without delay.
Therefore, subjects like children running back and forth may temporarily go out of focus.

❻ **Subjects with weak contrast**
As the Movie Camera adjusts the focus based on vertical contours in the picture, subjects with little contrast such as a white wall may be out of focus.

中 文

■ 白色平衡調節

在室外太陽光之下，可進行攝錄影機的大部分拍攝操作，同時也可用各種不同的人工光源，在室內和室外進行影像拍攝。然而，這些光源將給目標物帶來稍微不同的顏色。

人眼

人眼可輕而易舉地調節各種不同光線，即使在不同的燈光下，也能以同樣的色彩觀看物體。

攝錄影機

攝錄影機不像人眼，沒有天生的能力來適應那些對拍攝色彩有很大影響的光線變化。所以，根據光源不同，畫面可能會偏藍或泛紅。為了使光源對目標物的色彩影響降至最低，有必要進行所謂的白色平衡調節。

白色平衡調節

白色平衡調節將決定光線的色彩，並調節色彩，使白色保持純白。由於白色是整個色彩光譜的基本色彩，所以，若白色得到正確的再現，則可以得到正確自然的其它色彩。

自動白色平衡調節

本攝錄影機在存儲器中有幾種普通光源的最佳設定。攝錄影機通過對鏡頭和白色平衡感應器(➔ 8)所接受的圖像色調進行估量，來判斷拍攝狀態，然後選擇類似色調的設定。這種功能即被稱為自動白色平衡調節。

然而，由於存儲器中僅儲存了幾種光源的白色平衡設定。所以，對於存儲器中所存儲之外的其他燈光條件，將無法進行正確的白色平衡調節。

有關自動白色平衡功能能夠提供精確調節的不同類型燈光的範圍，請參看列表(➔ 120)。有關此範圍之外的燈光條件下的拍攝，自動白色平衡功能將無法正常工作，且拍攝的圖像將偏紅或泛藍。當目標物是由一種以上的光源照射的時，即使這些光源全都在上述範圍之內，其結果也相同。

ENGLISH

■ White Balance Adjustment

While most recording with a Movie Camera is probably done outdoors under sunlight, video recording is also done very often under artificial light sources, both indoors and outdoors. However, each of these light sources gives the subject slightly different colours.

Human Eyes

Human eyes can easily adjust to different kinds of lighting and see an object with the same colours even under different lighting.

Movie Camera

Unlike human eyes, the Movie Camera does not have the innate ability to adapt to changes in lighting, and they influence the colours being recorded. Therefore, depending on the light source, the picture would be recorded with a bluish or reddish tint. To minimise the influence of the lighting on the colours of the subject, an adjustment called White Balance Adjustment is necessary.

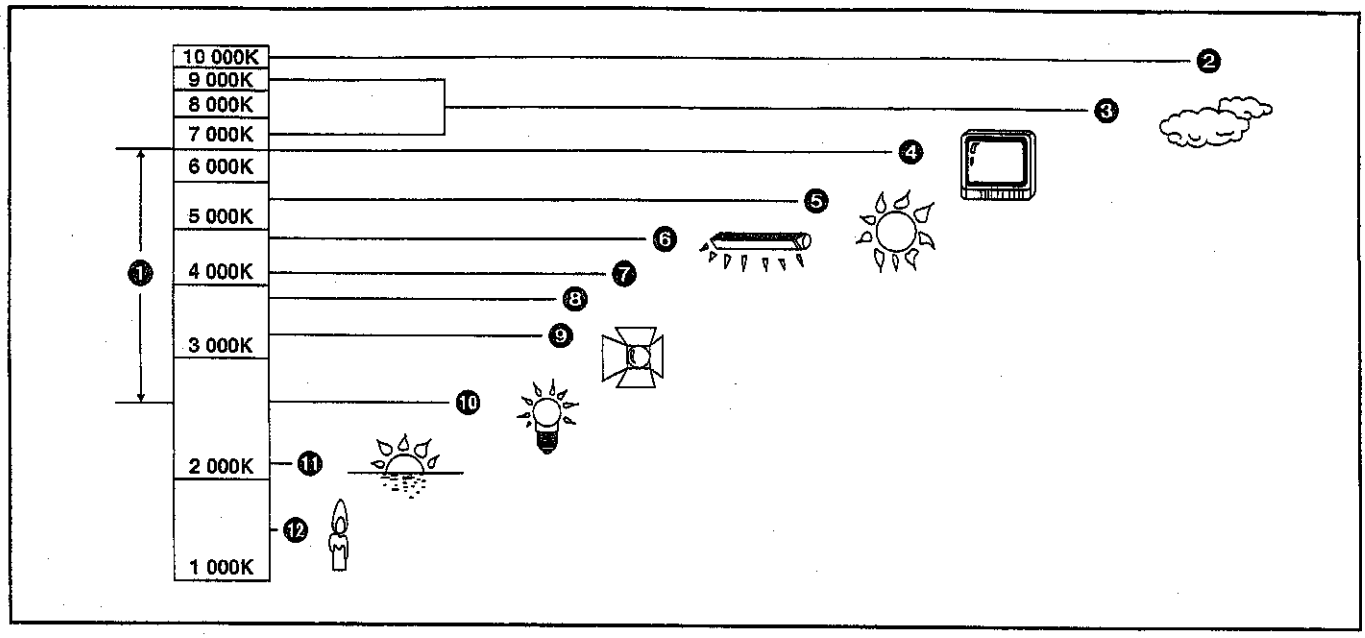
White Balance Adjustment

The White Balance Adjustment determines the colour of the light and adjusts the colours so that white remains pure white. As white is the basic colour of the entire colour spectrum, if white is reproduced correctly, the other colours are correct and natural, too.

Auto White Balance Adjustment

This Movie Camera stores the optimum settings for several common light sources in memory. The Movie Camera judges the recording situation by determining the tint of the light received through the lens and by the White Balance Sensor **(➔ 8)**, and it selects the setting for the most similar tint. This function is called Auto White Balance Adjustment.
However, as the white balance settings for only a few light sources are stored in memory, the white balance is not correctly adjusted for other lighting conditions.

For the range of different types of lighting within which the Auto White Balance Function can provide precise adjustment, refer to the chart **(➔ 120)**. For recording under lighting conditions outside this range, the Auto White Balance Function does not work correctly, and the recorded picture has a red or blue cast. However, the same also applies, if the subject is lit by more than one light source, even if these light sources are within this range.



中 文

■ 色溫

每種光源都具有用絕對溫度(K)來衡量的特有色溫。絕對溫度值越高，光源的顏色就越藍;其值越低，光源的顏色就越紅。絕對溫度值與光線的色調有關，但與亮度沒有直接關係。
上圖中的範圍 ❶ 表示了該攝錄影機可以提供精確白色平衡調節的光源，所以當使用全自動狀態時，拍攝的圖像將具備自然色彩。對於此範圍之外的光源，請手動調節白色平衡 (➔ 59)。
而且，也可能需要增添光源。

❶ 該攝錄影機的自動白色平衡調節狀態的控制範圍
❷ 藍天
❸ 陰天(下雨)
❹ 電視機屏幕
❺ 太陽光
❻ 白色熒光燈
❼ 日出 2 小時後或日落 2 小時前
❽ 日出 1 小時後或日落 1 小時前
❾ 鹵素燈
❿ 白熾燈
⓫ 日出或日落
⓬ 蠟燭光

ENGLISH

■ Colour Temperature

Every light source has its own colour temperature measured in Kelvin (K). The higher the Kelvin value, the more bluish the light; the lower the value, the more reddish the light. The Kelvin value is related to the tint of the light, but not directly to its brightness.
The range ❶ indicated in the illustration above shows the light sources for which this Movie Camera can provide precise white balance adjustment and, therefore, natural colours in the recorded pictures, when using the Full Auto Mode. For light sources outside this range, adjust the white balance manually **(➔ 59)**.
Also, additional lighting may be necessary.

❶ Control range of this Movie Camera's Auto White Balance Adjustment Mode
❷ Blue sky
❸ Cloudy sky (Rain)
❹ TV screen
❺ Sunlight
❻ White fluorescent lamp
❼ 2 hours after sunrise or before sunset
❽ 1 hour after sunrise or before sunset
❾ Halogen light bulb
❿ Incandescent light bulb
⓫ Sunrise or sunset
⓬ Candlelight

中 文

■ 時間編碼

時間編碼信號是用小時、分、秒和幀(25幀/秒)來表示時間的數據。拍攝內容中含有這些數據，將給錄影帶上的每幅圖像提供各自的地址。

- 在您進行每次拍攝時，時間編碼將自動被作為副編碼部分而拍攝。
- 當您插入新的(以前未拍攝的)錄影帶時，時間編碼將自動從零開始，如果您插入已拍錄影帶時，時間編碼會從上次場景停止時的時間編碼處接續下去。(在此情況下，插入錄影帶後，可能會出現零指示[0h00m00s00f]，但開始拍攝時，時間編碼將從以前的值開始出現。)
- 不能將時間編碼復原至零。
- 在普通放影之外的放影狀態下，可能不含顯示時間編碼(或顯示不正確)。
- 除非時間編碼是從錄影帶開頭連續錄製的，否則，將無法進行精確的編輯。為了確保時間編碼錄製中沒有中斷，建議您在開始拍攝新場景之前，使用攝錄影機尋影功能(➔ 43)或空白尋影功能(➔ 44)。

■ 記憶停止功能

記憶停止功能便於下列操作：

將錄影帶倒轉或快進至需要的位置時

1 將[DISPLAY SETUP](顯示設定)子菜單中的項目[C.DISPLAY]設定為[MEMORY]。

2 在您以後打算播放的磁帶位置，使磁帶計時器復原至零。(➔ 21, 24)

3 開始放影或拍攝。

4 在放影或拍攝結束後：
將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關從[ON]位置再滑動一下，使攝錄影機設置在放影機狀態。

5 倒轉錄影帶。
在您將計時器復原至零的大致位置，錄影帶會自動停止。

在音頻拷貝中自動停止編輯時

1 將[DISPLAY SETUP](顯示設定)子菜單中的項目[C.DISPLAY]設定為[MEMORY]。

2 在您打算停止編輯的磁帶位置，使磁帶計時器復原至零。

3 在您打算開始音頻拷貝之處，播放靜止圖像。

4 開始音頻拷貝。(➔ 67)
在您將計時器復原至零的大致位置，音頻拷貝會自動停止。

ENGLISH

■ Time Code

Time Code signals are the data which indicates the time in hours, minutes, seconds and frames (25 frames/sec). Having this data included in the recording gives every single picture on the tape its own address.

- The Time Code is automatically recorded as part of the sub code with every recording you make.
- When you insert a new (previously unrecorded) cassette, the Time Code automatically starts from zero. If you insert a recorded cassette, the Time Code continues where the time code of the last previous scene stopped. (In this case, the zero indication [0h00m00s00f] may appear after inserting the cassette, but when the recording starts, the Time Code records from the previous value.)
- You cannot reset the Time Code to zero.
- In playback modes other than the Normal Playback Mode, the Time Code may not be displayed (or not be correct).
- Unless the Time Code is recorded continuously from the beginning of the tape, precise editing may not be possible. To ensure that the Time Code is recorded without interruption, we recommend that you use the Camera Search Function (➔ 43) or Blank Search Function (➔ 44) before starting to record a new scene.

■ Memory Stop Function

The Memory Stop Function is convenient for the following operations.

Rewinding or fast-forwarding the tape to a desired position

1 **Set [C.DISPLAY] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu to [MEMORY].**

2 **Reset the Tape Counter to zero at the tape position from which you want to play back later. (➔ 21, 24)**

3 **Start playback or recording.**

4 After playback or recording is finished:
Slide the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch from the [ON] position to put the Movie Camera in the VCR Mode.

5 **Rewind the tape.**
The tape automatically stops approximately at the position at which you reset the counter to zero.

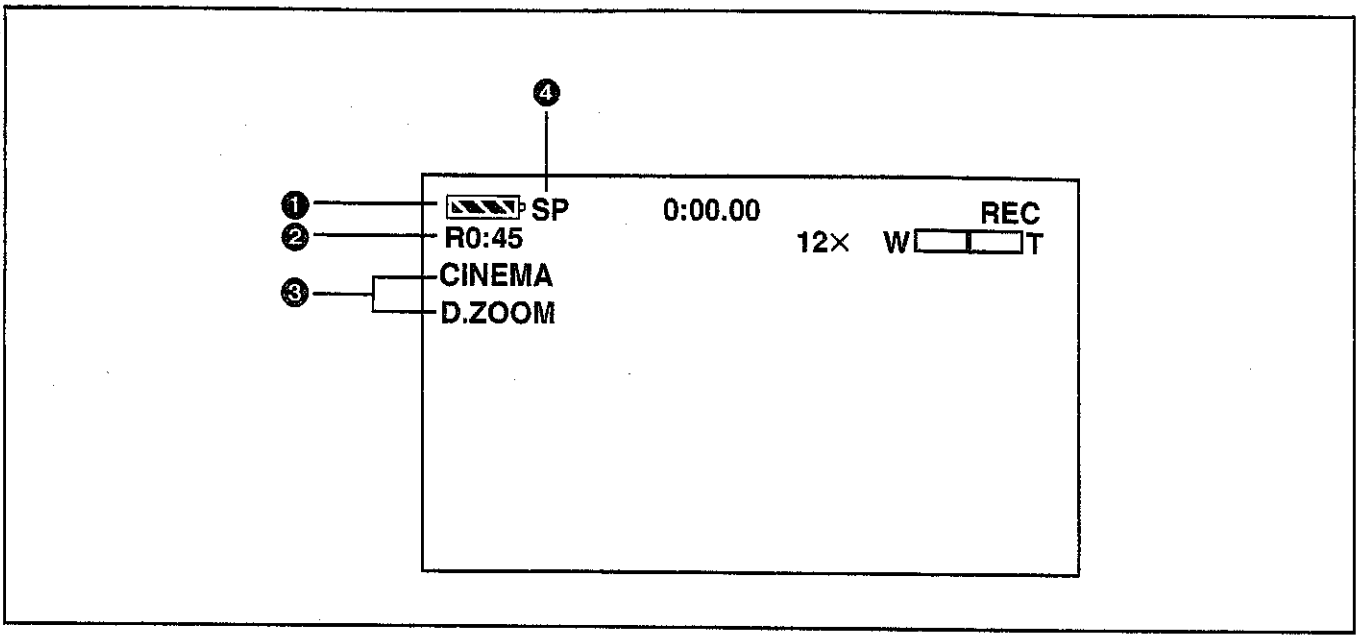
Stopping the editing automatically in audio dubbing

1 **Set [C.DISPLAY] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu to [MEMORY].**

2 **Reset the Tape Counter to zero at the tape position at which you want the editing to stop.**

3 **Play back a still picture at the point at which you want the audio dubbing to start.**

4 **Start the audio dubbing. (➔ 67)**
The audio dubbing automatically stops approximately at the position at which you reset the counter to zero.



中 文

指示

❶ **剩餘電池電量**
隨著剩餘電池電力的減少，指示會如下改變：
→ → → →
當電池完全耗盡時， ( ) 指示會閃爍。
(當您使用交流轉接器，可能會出現 指示，然而，在此情況下將無任何意義。)

❷ **剩餘磁帶時間**
剩餘磁帶時間將以分鐘來顯示。
(當其少於 3 分鐘時，該指示將開始閃爍。)
- 如果拍攝長度短於15秒，剩餘磁帶時間將無法得到正確的顯示。
- 顯示的剩餘磁帶時間可能會短於實際的剩餘磁帶時間。

❸ **電影狀態**[CINEMA](➔ 36)
在電影狀態下進行拍攝時，將出現該指示。
寬屏幕狀態[16 : 9](➔ 36)
當在寬屏幕狀態下進行拍攝時，會出現該指示。
數位變焦[D.ZOOM](➔ 32)
當數位變焦功能啟動時，將出現該指示。
數位效果 (➔ 51)
當數位效果啟動時，將出現相應的指示。

❹ **拍攝速度狀態** (➔ 16)
會顯示所選擇的拍攝速度狀態。
SP：標準狀態
LP：長時間放影狀態

ENGLISH

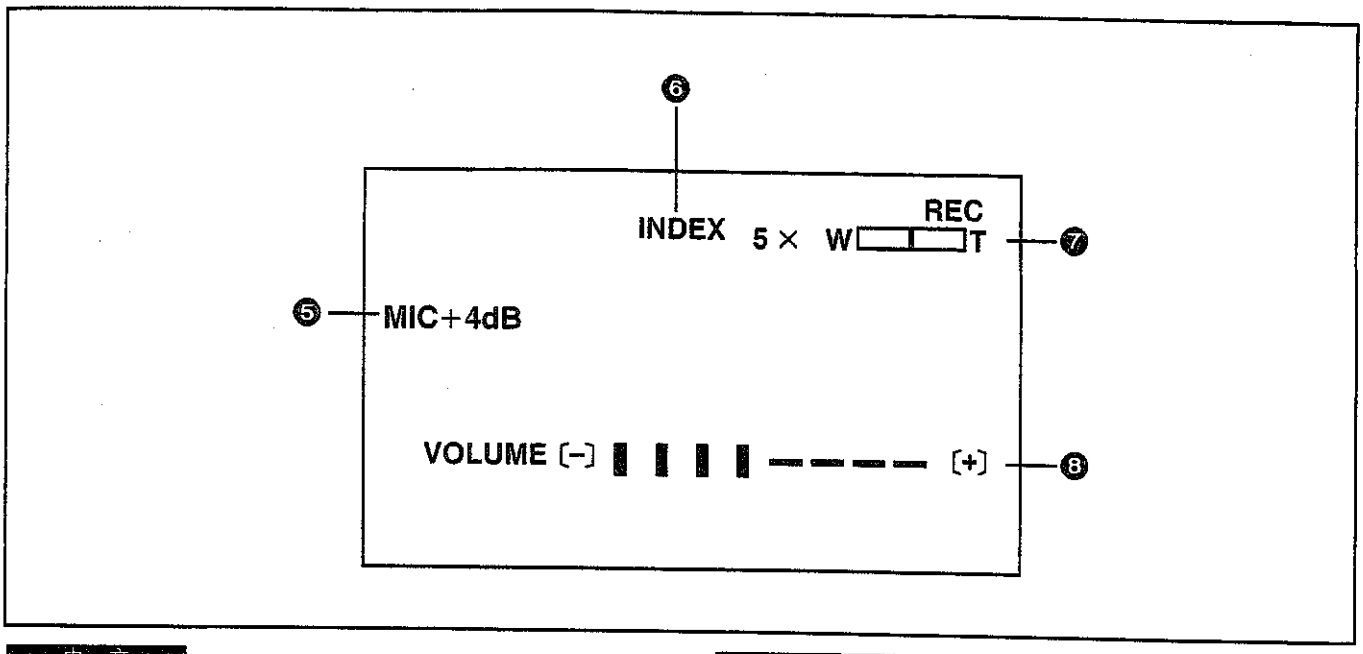
Indications

❶ **Remaining Battery Power**
As the remaining battery power decreases, the indication changes as follows:
→ → → →
When the battery is completely discharged, the ( ) Indication flashes.
(When you are using the AC Adaptor, the Indication may appear, however, this has no meaning in this case.)

❷ **Remaining Tape Time**
The remaining tape time is displayed in minutes. (When it becomes less than 3 minutes, the indication starts to flash.)
- If a recording lasts less than 15 seconds, the remaining tape time cannot be displayed correctly.
- The displayed remaining tape time may be shorter than the actual remaining tape time.

❸ **Cinema Mode [CINEMA] (➔ 36)**
When recording in the Cinema Mode, this indication is displayed.
Wide Mode [16:9] (➔ 36)
When recording in the Wide Mode, this indication is displayed.
Digital Zoom [D.ZOOM] (➔ 32)
When the Digital Zoom Function is activated, this indication is displayed.
Digital Effects (➔ 51)
When a digital effect is activated, the corresponding indication is displayed.

❹ **Recording Speed Mode (➔ 16)**
The selected Recording Speed Mode is displayed.
SP: Standard Mode
LP: Long-play Mode



中 文

⑤ 麥克風靈敏度電平 / 音頻電平 (➜ 66,68)
它將顯示麥克風或音頻電平的設定電平。

⑥ 索引 (➜ 45)
INDEX： 在錄製索引信號中，[INDEX]指示會閃爍幾秒鐘。

尋影號碼 (➜ 47)
S 1： 該字符表示從目前的場景至要播放場景之前的場景數。

⑦ 變焦放大率 (➜ 31,32)
當您上下按[W/T]變焦柄時，將出現變焦放大率指示和變焦計指示。

拍攝狀態 (➜ 28,49,58,59,61,62,63,64)
AUTO： 當狀態選擇開關被設置在[AUTO](自動)時，會出現該指示。
MNL： 當狀態選擇開關被設置在[MNL](手動)位置時，會出現該指示。
AE LOCK： 當狀態選擇開關被設置在[AE LOCK](AE 鎖定)時，會出現該指示。

光學圖面穩定 (➜ 37)
： 當光學圖像穩定功能啟動時，會顯示該指示。

音頻拷貝輸入顯示 (➜ 67)
MIC/AV IN： 將顯示音頻拷貝輸入狀態指示。

音頻錄製狀態 (➜ 67)
12bit/16bit： 在放影中，會顯示拍攝時所選擇的音頻錄製狀態指示。

自動打印 (➜ 106)
AUTOPRINT：當正在使用自動打印功能時，會出現該指示。

⑧ 音量 (➜ 38)
用該指示可調節來自內藏揚聲器或頭戴耳機的播放音量。

ENGLISH

⑤ Microphones Sensitivity Level/Audio Level (➜ 66, 68)
This displays the set level of the microphone or audio level.

⑥ Index (➜ 45)
INDEX: The [INDEX] Indication flashes for a few seconds while an index signal is being recorded.

Search Number (➜ 47)
S 1: The figure indicates which number of scene ahead from the present scene is to be played back.

⑦ Zoom Magnification (➜ 31, 32)
When you push the [W/T] Zoom Lever up or down, the Zoom Magnification Indication and the Zoom Gauge are displayed.

Recording Mode (➜ 28, 49, 58, 59, 61, 62, 63, 64)
AUTO: This appears when the Mode Selector Switch is set to [AUTO].
MNL: This appears when the Mode Selector Switch is set to [MNL].
AE LOCK: This appears when the Mode Selector Switch is set to [AE LOCK].

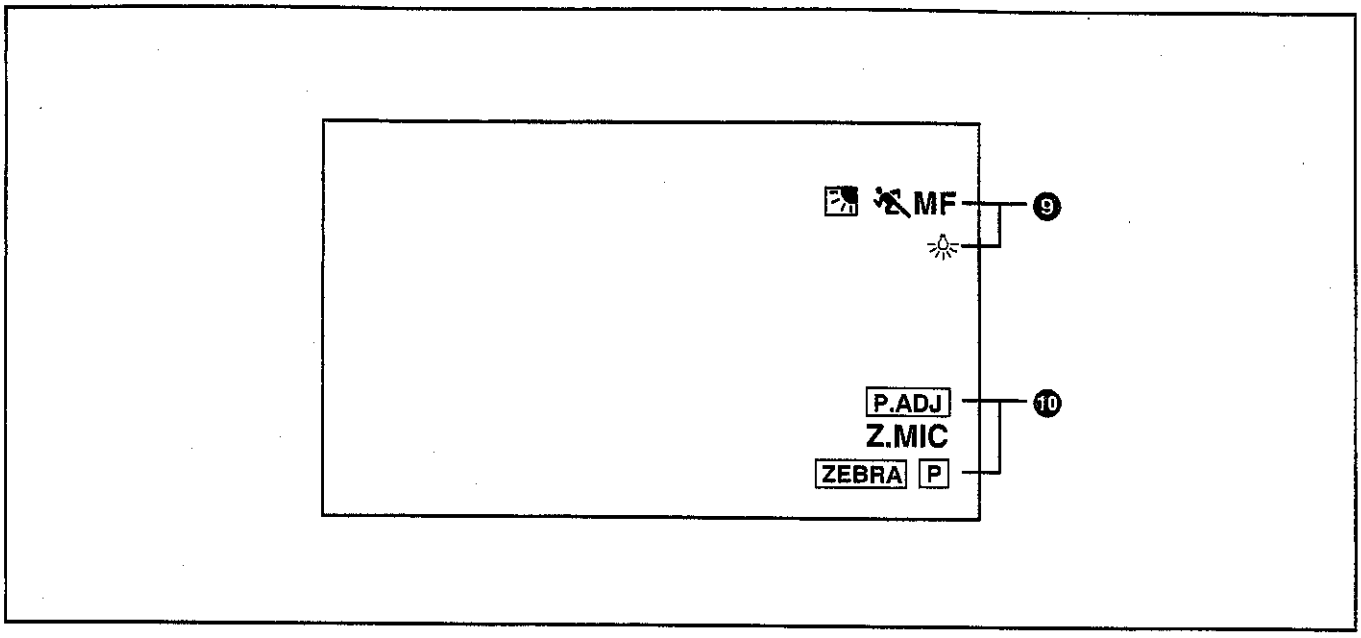
Optical Image Stabilizer (➜ 37)
: When the Optical Image Stabilizer Function is activated, this indication is displayed.

Audio Dubbing Input Display (➜ 67)
MIC/AV IN: The audio dubbing input mode indication is displayed.

Audio Recording Mode (➜ 67)
12 bit/16 bit: The indication of the Audio Recording Mode that was selected for recording is displayed during playback.

Automatic Printing (➜ 106)
AUTOPRINT: This indication is displayed when the Auto Print Function is being used.

⑧ Sound Volume (➜ 38)
Use this indication to adjust the volume of the playback sound from the built-in speaker or headphones.



中 文

9 手動聚焦 (➜ 61)
如果您選擇了手動聚焦狀態，會出現[MF](手動聚焦)指示。

程序 AE 狀態 (➜ 49)
程序 AE 具有下列設定：
- : 運動狀態
- : 素描特寫狀態
- : 弱光狀態
- : 聚光燈狀態
- : 碎浪和雪地狀態

逆光狀態[ ] (➜ 29)
當逆光功能啟動時，會出現該指示。

弱光拍照[CARD] (➜ 70)
當弱光拍照功能啟動時，會顯示該指示。

白色平衡狀態 (➜ 58)
白色平衡狀態將提供下列可能的設定：
- : 室內狀態 (在白熾燈下拍攝)
- : 室外狀態
- : 上一次手動調節白色平衡的設定

當攝錄影機處於自動狀態時，上述 3 種指示都不會出現。

10 圖像調節[P.ADJ] (➜ 65)
當圖像調節功能啟動時，會顯示該指示。

變焦麥克風[Z.MIC] (➜ 31)
當變焦麥克風功能開啟時，顯示此指示。

斑馬模樣[ZEBRA] (➜ 65)
當斑馬模樣功能啟動時，會顯示該指示。

風聲減弱[WIND CUT]
如果您將[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上 [RECORDING SETUP]子菜單上的[WIND CUT]項設置在[ON]，將顯示[WIND CUT]指示。

先進拍照狀態 (➜ 33)
P : 當先進狀態啟動時，會出現該指示。

ENGLISH

9 Manual Focus (➜ 61)
If you select the Manual Focus Mode, the [MF] Indication is displayed.

Programme AE Mode (➜ 49)
The Programme AE Function offers the following settings:
- : Sports Mode
- : Portrait Mode
- : Low Light Mode
- : Spotlight Mode
- : Surf & Snow Mode

Back Light Mode[ ] (➜ 29)
When the Back Light Function is active, this indication is displayed.

Low Light Shot [CARD] (➜ 70)
When the Low Light Shot Function is active, this indication is displayed.

White Balance Mode (➜ 58)
The White Balance Mode offers the following possible settings:
- : Indoor Mode (recording under incandescent lamp)
- : Outdoor Mode
- : Last manually adjusted White Balance setting

When the Movie Camera is in the Auto Mode, none of the above 3 indications are displayed.

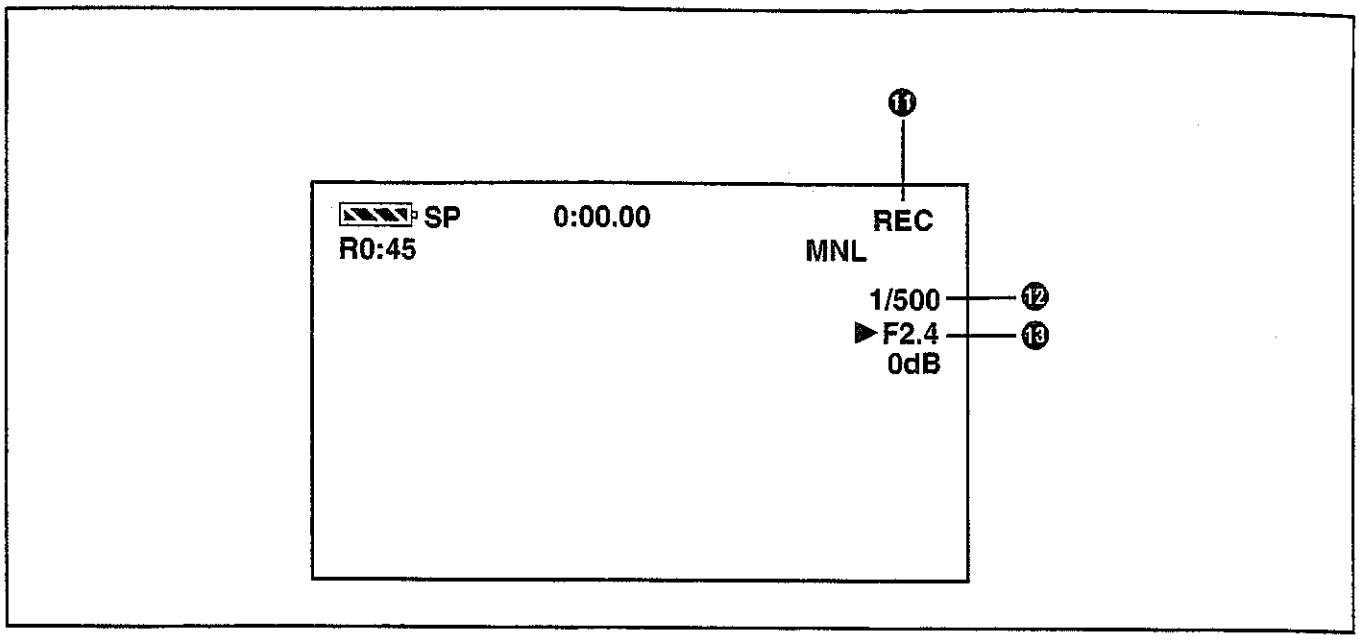
10 Picture Adjustment [P.ADJ] (➜ 65)
When the Picture Adjustment Function is active, this indication is displayed.

Zoom Microphone [Z.MIC] (➜ 31)
When the Zoom Microphone Function is activated, this indication is displayed.

Zebra Pattern [ZEBRA] (➜ 65)
When the Zebra Pattern Function is active, this indication is displayed.

Wind Noise Reduction [WIND CUT]
If you set [WIND CUT] on the [RECORDING SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [ON], the [WIND CUT] Indication is displayed.

Progressive Photoshot Mode (➜ 33)
P: This indication is displayed when the Progressive Mode is activated.



中 文

⓫ 錄影帶運行指示

REC：	拍攝 (➔ 28)
PAUSE：	拍攝暫停 (➔ 28)
▷：	放影 (➔ 38) / 正向攝錄影機尋影 (➔ 43)
◁：	反向攝錄影機尋影 (➔ 43)
▮▮：	靜止放影 (➔ 41)
▷▷：	快進 / 快進尋影放影 (➔ 39)
◁◁：	倒帶 / 倒帶尋影放影 (➔ 38, 39)
▮▷/◁▮：	正向慢動作放影 / 反向慢動作放影 (➔ 40)
▮▮▷/◁▮▮：	正向靜止步進放影 / 反向靜止步進放影 (➔ 41)
▷▷▮/▮◁◁：	正向索引尋影 / 反向索引尋影 (➔ 46, 47)
CHK：	拍攝檢查 (➔ 29)
A.DUB ▷：	音頻拷貝 (➔ 67)
A.DUB ▮▮：	音頻拷貝暫停 (➔ 67)
PHOTO：	以拍照狀態進行拍攝 (➔ 33)
BLANK：	空白尋影 (➔ 44)
R ▷：	重復放影 (➔ 113)
2 × ▷▷：	可變速尋影 (➔ 39)
SLIDE ▷：	幻燈片放影 (➔ 75)
SLIDE ▮▮：	幻燈片放影暫停 (➔ 75)

- 當您使用鏡面狀態，在液晶顯示監視器朝向前方的狀態下進行拍攝時，將不顯示上述錄影帶運行指示。在此，只有剩餘電池電量指示、拍攝指示[●]、拍攝暫停指示[●▮▮]和卡拍照指示[📷]才能得到顯示。
  如果出現[⚠]指示，請轉動液晶顯示監視器，使其他向後方，然後確認所顯示的警告信息。

⓬ 快門速度

當您手動調節快門速度時，會顯示該指示。(➔ 62)

⓭ 光圈值 (F 數字)

當您手動調節光圈時，會顯示該指示。(➔ 63)

ENGLISH

⓫ Tape Run Indications

REC:	Recording **(➔ 28)**
PAUSE:	Recording Pause **(➔ 28)**
▷:	Playback **(➔ 38)**/Camera Search in forward direction **(➔ 43)**
◁:	Camera Search in reverse direction **(➔ 43)**
▮▮:	Still Playback **(➔ 41)**
▷▷:	Fast-forward/Cue Playback **(➔ 39)**
◁◁:	Rewind/Review Playback **(➔ 38, 39)**
▮▷/◁▮:	Slow Playback in forward direction/ Slow Playback in reverse direction **(➔ 40)**
▮▮▷/◁▮▮:	Still Advance Playback in forward direction/ Still Advance Playback in reverse direction **(➔ 41)**
▷▷▮/▮◁◁:	Index Search in forward direction/ Index Search in reverse direction **(➔ 46, 47)**
CHK:	Recording Check **(➔ 29)**
A.DUB ▷:	Audio Dubbing **(➔ 67)**
A.DUB ▮▮:	Audio Dubbing Pause **(➔ 67)**
PHOTO:	Recording in the Photoshot Mode **(➔ 33)**
BLANK:	Blank Search **(➔ 44)**
R ▷:	Repeat Playback **(➔ 113)**
2× ▷▷:	Variable Speed Search **(➔ 39)**
SLIDE ▷:	Slide Playback **(➔ 75)**
SLIDE ▮▮:	Slide Playback Pause **(➔ 75)**

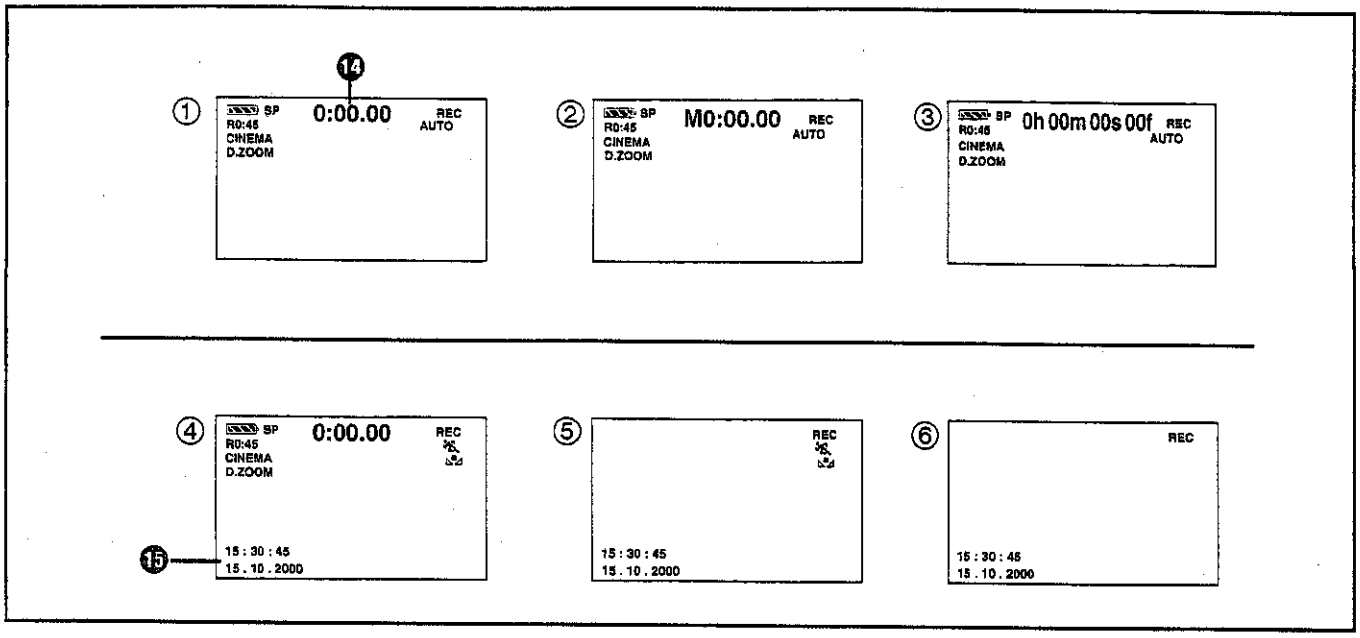
- When you record with the LCD Monitor facing forward using the Mirror Mode, none of the Tape Run Indications shown above appear. Only the Remaining Battery Power Indication, the Recording Indication [●], the Recording Pause Indication [●▮▮] and Card Photoshot Indication [📷] appear. If the [⚠] Indication appears, turn the LCD Monitor so that it faces backward and then confirm the displayed warning message(s).

⓬ Shutter Speed

When you manually adjust the shutter speed, this indication is displayed. **(➔ 62)**

⓭ Iris Value (F Number)

When you manually adjust the iris, this indication is displayed. **(➔ 63)**



中 文

⑭ 磁帶計時器，時間編碼
會顯示磁帶計時器、記憶停止功能或時間編碼指示。

改變計時器顯示狀態時

通過改變[DISPLAY SETUP](顯示設定)子菜單中的項目[C.DISPLAY]的設定，您可以按本頁上方的示意圖①至③的順序改變計時器顯示狀態。

① COUNTER (計時器)： 磁帶計時器指示

② MEMORY (記憶)： 帶有啟動記憶停止指示的磁帶計時器指示

③ TIMECODE (時間編碼)：時間編碼指示

⑮ 日期和時間
時間指示為24小時制。

使日期 / 時間指示出現時

該攝錄影機會自動記錄日期和時間，然而只是作為副編碼的一部分，不會直接出現在畫面中 (➔ 116)。
使日期 / 時間指示出現時，請將[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單上的[DATE/TIME](日期 / 時間)設定為需要的設定值。
重復按遙控器上的[DATE/TIME]鈕，也可使日期/時間指示出現，並進行改變。(➔ 96)

改變顯示狀態

通過改變[DISPLAY SETUP](顯示設定)子菜單中的項目[DISPLAY]的設定，您可以按本頁上方的示意圖④至⑥的順序改變計時器顯示狀態。

④ ALL (全部)： 顯示全部指示(出廠設定)

⑤ PARTIAL (部分)： 只顯示一部分指示

⑥ OFF (關閉)： 只有操作狀態指示和警告 / 提醒指示才能顯示

ENGLISH

⑭ Tape Counter, Time Code
The Tape Counter, Memory Stop Function or Time Code Indication is displayed.

Changing the Counter Display Mode

By changing the setting for [C.DISPLAY] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu, the Counter Display Mode can be changed in the order shown in the above illustrations ①–③.

① **COUNTER:** Tape Counter Indication

② **MEMORY:** Tape Counter Indication with activated Memory Stop Indication

③ **TIMECODE:** Time Code Indication

⑮ Date and Time
The time is indicated in the 24-hour system.

Making the Date/Time Indication Appear

This Movie Camera automatically records the date and time, however not directly in the picture but as part of the sub code **(➔ 116)**.
To make the Date/Time Indication appear, set [DATE/TIME] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu to the desired setting. It is also possible to make the Date/Time Indication appear and change it by repeatedly pressing the [DATE/TIME] Button on the Remote Controller. **(➔ 96)**

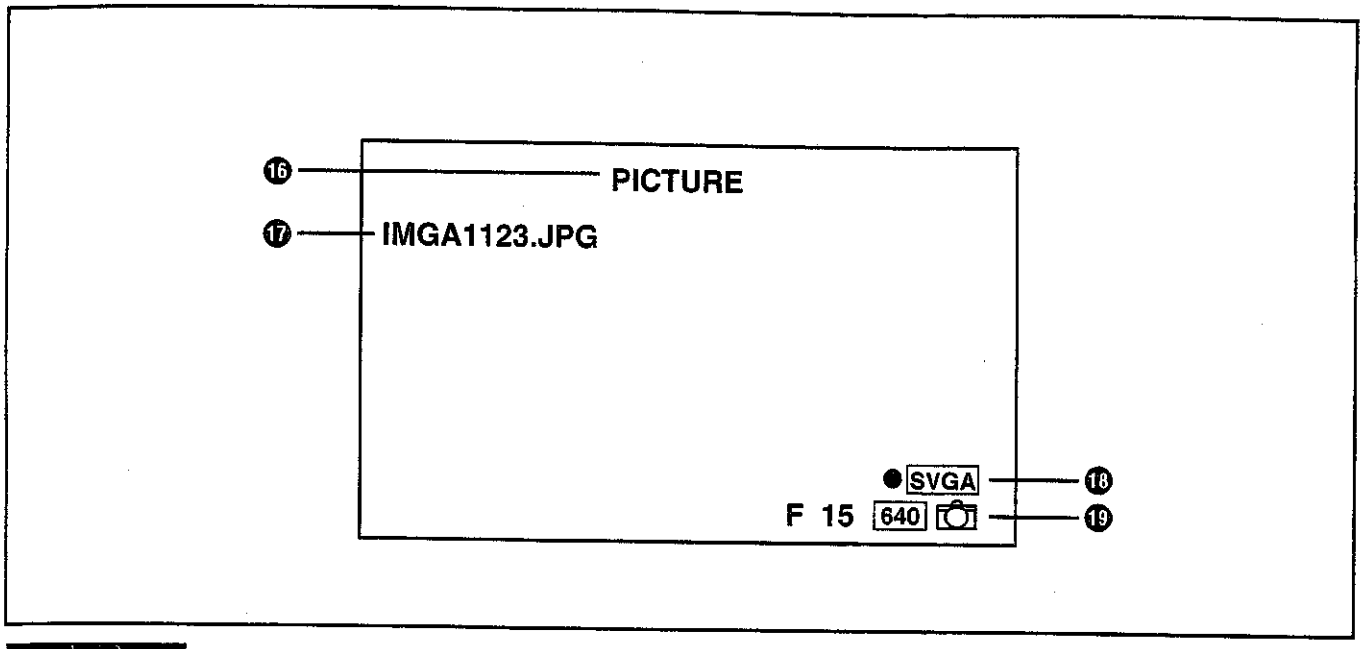
Changing the Display Mode

By changing the setting for [DISPLAY] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu, the Counter Display Mode can be changed in the order shown in the above illustrations ④–⑥.

④ **ALL:** All Indications appear (initial setting)

⑤ **PARTIAL:** Only a few indications appear

⑥ **OFF:** The minimally required indications, such as the Operation Mode Indications and Warning/ Alarm Indications, appear



中 文

⑯ **文件類型顯示 (➔ 75,77)**
此處將顯示卡中播放文件的類型。
PICTURE： 圖像
TITLE： 字幕圖像

⑰ **文件名顯示 (➔ 75)**
此處將顯示播放的文件名。

⑱ **卡圖像指示 1 (➔ 70,75,83)**
●： 完成的 DPOF 設定值
(可設定為 1 或更多的圖像)
0： 由 DPOF 設定的圖像數
1568： 用該攝錄影機拍攝的兆像素圖像
640： 用該攝錄影機拍攝的[640×480]尺寸的圖像

根據其水平像素數，不是用本攝錄影機錄製的圖像具有下列尺寸之一。

水平像素數
640： 640-800 像素(低於 640 像素時不會顯示尺寸。)
SVGA： 800-1024 像素
XGA： 1024-1280 像素
SXGA： 1280-1600 像素
UXGA： 1600 像素以上

⑲ **卡圖像指示 2 (➔ 70,75,80)**
N(F,E)： 為卡拍照圖像所選擇的畫質(在卡拍照錄影中)

[F]意思為Fine(精細)，[N]意思為Normal(普通)，而[E]為Economy(經濟)。

[📷](紅色)： 在卡拍照錄影中
ACCESS： 在 MultiMediaCard 在讀取中(播放、格式化、或在使用多畫面功能時)
[📷]： 未插入MultiMediaCard
[📷](藍綠色)： 已準備好卡拍照錄影
No. 00： 圖像號
00： 卡拍照圖像的剩餘數
1568： 1568×1152 的圖像尺寸(兆像素)
640： 640×480 的圖像尺寸
🔑： 鎖定設定

ENGLISH

⑯ **File Type Display (➔ 75, 77)**
The type of playback file on the card is displayed here.
PICTURE: Picture
TITLE: Title picture

⑰ **File Name Display (➔ 75)**
The name of the file played back is displayed.

⑱ **Card Picture Indications 1 (➔ 70, 75, 83)**
●: DPOF settings performed
(Set to 1 or more pictures)
0: No. of pictures set by DPOF
1568: Mega-Pixel picture recorded using this Movie Camera
640: [640×480] size picture recorded using this Movie Camera

Pictures not recorded using this Movie Camera have one of the sizes below depending on the number of their horizontal pixels.

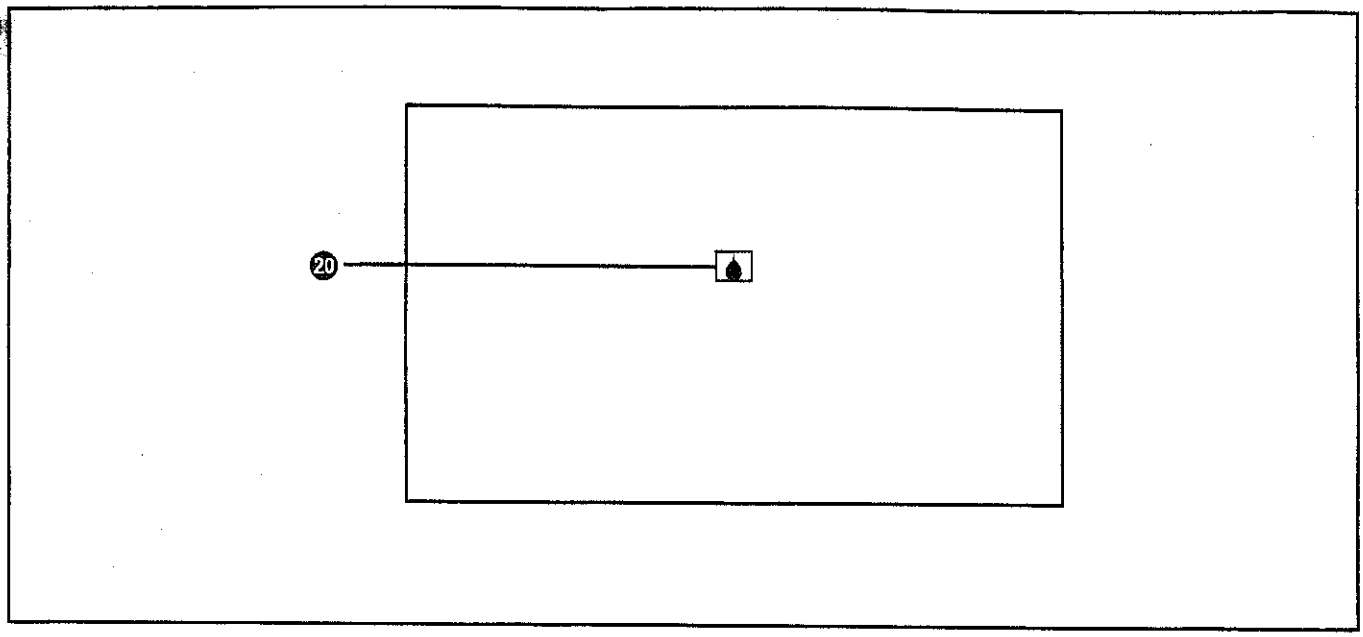
Number of horizontal pixels

640: From 640 to 800 pixels (The size is not displayed at under 640 pixels.)
SVGA: From 800 to 1024 pixels
XGA: From 1024 to 1280 pixels
SXGA: From 1280 to 1600 pixels
UXGA: Over 1600 pixels

⑲ **Card Picture Indications 2 (➔ 70, 75, 80)**
N (F,E): Picture quality selected for Card Photoshot pictures (During Card Photoshot Recording)

[F] means Fine, [N] Normal, and [E] Economy.

[📷] (Red): During Card Photoshot recording
ACCESS: During reading of the MultiMediaCard (playback, formatting, or while the Multi-Picture Function is used)
[📷]: No MultiMediaCard inserted
[📷] (Cyan): Ready for Card Photoshot recording
No. 00: Number of the picture
00: Remaining number of Card Photoshot pictures
1568: 1568×1152 picture size (Mega-Pixel)
640: 640×480 picture size
🔑: Lock setting



中 文

⑳ 警告 / 報警

當下列指示亮起或閃爍時，請確認攝錄影機的狀況。

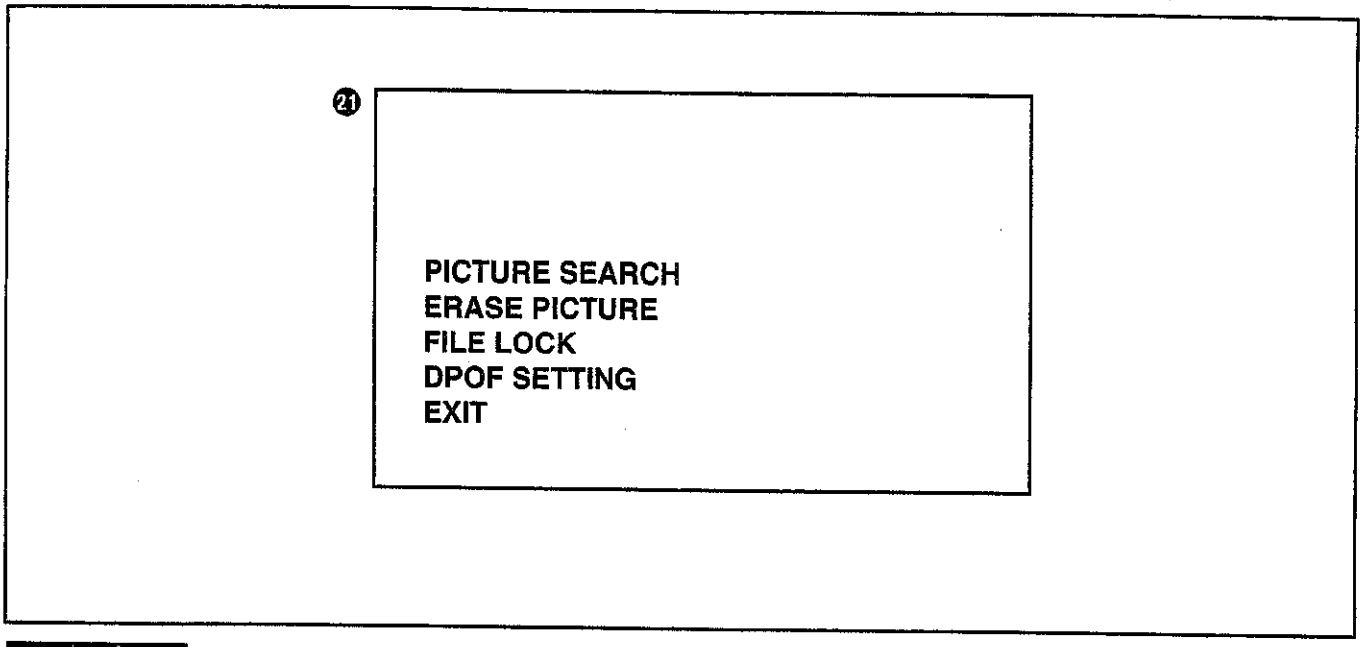
- : 已經發生冷凝。(➜ 111)
- : 錄影帶的保險滑頭被打開(設置在[SAVE])。
  試圖在錄影帶中未拍的部分(空白部分)上進行音頻拷貝。
  未插入錄影帶。(➜ 15)
- : 電池電量已耗盡。請充電。(➜ 12)
- : 內藏電池已耗盡。(➜ 26)
- : 影像磁頭很髒。(➜ 112)
- END : 拍攝中，錄影帶已走到結尾。
- REMOTE : 遙控器狀態選錯了。(➜ 100)
- PRINTER ERROR : 影像打印機沒有得到正確的連接，或者影像打印機發生了某些故障。
- UNPLAYABLE TAPE (OTHER FORMAT) : 正在播放用不同的電視制式所錄製的磁帶部分。
- UNABLE TO A.DUB (LP RECORDED) : 不能進行音頻拷貝，因為原錄影是在ＬＰ狀態下攝製的。
- INCOMPATIBLE TAPE : 錄影帶與攝錄影機不匹配，無法適用。
- CARD FULL : MultiMediaCard 上沒有足夠的剩餘容量。
- NO CARD : 未插入 MultiMediaCard 。
- NO PICTURE : MultiMediaCard 上未錄製圖像。
- CARD ERROR : MultiMediaCard 與本攝錄影機不兼容。(➜ 76)
- COPY INHIBITED : 該媒體受到複製保護，使該媒體無法被正常轉錄。
- CHANGE TO 640×480 : 字幕不能得到顯示。設定為[640×480]狀態時，可顯示字幕。(➜ 77)

ENGLISH

⑳ Warning/Alarm

When any of the following indications lights or flashes, confirm the condition of the Movie Camera.

- : Condensation has occurred. **(➜ 111)**
- : The erasure prevention slider of the inserted cassette is open (set to [SAVE]).
  Audio dubbing was attempted on an unrecorded (blank) part of the tape.
  No cassette is inserted. **(➜ 15)**
- : The Battery is discharged. Charge it. **(➜ 12)**
- : The built-in battery is discharged.**(➜ 26)**
- : The video heads are dirty. **(➜ 112)**
- END: During recording, the tape has reached its end.
- REMOTE: Wrong Remote Controller Mode is selected. **(➜ 100)**
- PRINTER ERROR: The Video Printer is not connected correctly, or there is some trouble on the Video Printer.
- UNPLAYABLE TAPE (OTHER FORMAT): Playback was attempted on a part of a tape recorded in a different television system.
- UNABLE TO A. DUB (LP RECORDED): Audio dubbing is not possible because the original recording was made in the LP Mode.
- INCOMPATIBLE TAPE: The cassette is incompatible.
- CARD FULL: There is not enough memory left on the MultiMediaCard.
- NO CARD: There is no MultiMediaCard inserted.
- NO PICTURE: There are no pictures recorded on the MultiMediaCard.
- CARD ERROR: The MultiMediaCard is not compatible with the Movie Camera. **(➜ 76)**
- COPY INHIBITED: The medium is copy-guarded, making it impossible to record pictures properly.
- CHANGE TO 640×480: Titles cannot be displayed. Set to the [640×480] mode to display titles. **(➜ 77)**



中 文

㉑ 捷徑菜單

捷徑菜單能夠快速調出某些卡播放狀態菜單。按[PUSH]環，可顯示捷徑菜單，旋轉[PUSH]環，可選擇需要的菜單。

PICTURE SEARCH：
會出現用於從號碼中尋找圖像的[PICTURE SEARCH]菜單 (➔ 76)。

ERASE PICTURE：
會出現用於抹消顯示圖像的[ERASE PICTURE]菜單 (➔ 81)。請在出現要抹消的圖像後，使用該菜單。

FILE LOCK：
會出現防止顯示的圖像被意外抹消的[FILE LOCK]菜單 (➔ 80)。請在出現要鎖定的圖像後，使用該菜單。

DPOF SETTING：
會出現用於進行顯示圖像的DPOF設定的[DPOF SETTING]菜單 (➔ 83)。請在出現要進行DPOF設定的圖像後，使用該菜單。

EXIT： 它可用於退出捷徑菜單。

ENGLISH

㉑ Short-Cut Menus

Short-Cut menus enable some of the Card Playback Mode menus to be called quickly. Press the [PUSH] Dial to display the Short-Cut menus, and turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired menu.

PICTURE SEARCH: The [PICTURE SEARCH] menu for searching pictures from numbers appears. **(➔ 76)**

ERASE PICTURE: The [ERASE PICTURE] menu for erasing the displayed picture appears. **(➔ 81)** Use this menu after the picture to be erased has appeared.

FILE LOCK: The [FILE LOCK] menu to prevent the accidental erasure of the displayed picture (lock setting) appears. **(➔ 80)** Use this menu after the picture to be locked has appeared.

DPOF SETTING: The [DPOF SETTING] menu for performing the DPOF settings for the displayed picture appears. **(➔ 83)** Use this menu after the picture whose DPOF settings are to be performed has appeared.

EXIT: This is for exiting from the short-cut menu.

中 文

要求服務之前（問答集）

電源

Q1： **攝錄影機電源不能打開。**
A1： 是否正確地連接了電池或交流轉接器？請確認連接情況。(➔ 11，12)

Q2： **攝錄影機自動關閉。**
A2： 如果您讓攝錄影機處於拍攝暫停狀態超過 6 分鐘，本機會自動切斷電源，以保護錄影帶和節省電池電力。(➔ 28)

Q3： **攝錄影機很快關閉電源。**
A3-1： 電池是否耗盡？當剩餘電池電力指示閃爍或出現[▭]指示時，說明電池已經耗盡。請給電池充電或插入充足電的電池。(➔ 12，122)
A3-2： 是否以形成了冷凝？如果將攝錄影機從冷地方帶到暖地方時，內部可能會發生冷凝。在此情況下，攝錄影機會自動關閉，且除了取出磁帶之外，將無法進行其它操作。請等待，直至冷凝指示消失為止。(➔ 111)

Q4： **攝錄影機操作有問題。換句話說，能夠打開攝錄影機卻無法正常操作。**
A4-1： 用一根帶有尖端的物品，按攝錄影機上的[RESET](復位)鈕。如果這不能解決問題，請先拔掉電源線，等待 1 分鐘左右，然後重新接好電源線，打開電源。(若是在卡插槽的[ACCESS]燈點亮之下進行上述操作，卡片數據可能會受損。)
A4-2： 是否正在檢查 DPOF 設定值的內容？檢查這些設定值可能需要一會兒時間。請靜候[ACCESS](存取)燈消失為止。

電池

Q1： **電池很快耗盡。**
A1-1： 電池充足電了嗎？請用交流轉接器給電池充電。(➔ 12)
A1-2： 是否在溫度極低的地方使用電池？環境溫度對電池的性能有很大的影響。在寒冷的地方，其操作時間會縮短。(➔ 114)
A1-3： 電池是否已到達其使用壽命？電池的使用壽命是有限的。它取決於電池的使用方法，但是當進行了正確的充電之後，在普通的使用中，其操作時間也很短時，說明電池已經到達其使用壽命。

Q2： **不能進行電池充電。**
A2： 若直流輸入線連接在交流轉接器之上，則無法進行充電。請拔掉直流輸入線。

ENGLISH

Before Requesting Service (Problems & Solutions)

Power Supply

P1: The Movie Camera does not turn on.
S1: Is the Battery or the AC Adaptor connected correctly? Confirm the connection. **(➔ 11, 12)**
P2: The Movie Camera has turned off automatically.
S2: If you leave the Movie Camera in the Recording Pause Mode for more than 6 minutes, it automatically switches off to protect the tape and to conserve battery power. **(➔ 28)**
P3: The Movie Camera quickly turns off.
S3-1: Is the Battery discharged? When the Remaining Battery Power Indication is flashing or the [▭] Indication is displayed, the Battery is discharged. Charge the Battery or attach a fully charged Battery. **(➔ 12, 122)**
S3-2: Has condensation formed? If the Movie Camera is brought from a cold to a warm place, condensation may form inside. In this case, the Movie Camera automatically switches off and no operation can be performed except taking out the cassette. Wait until the Condensation Indication disappears. **(➔ 111)**
P4: Something is wrong with the Movie Camera's operation. Alternatively, the Movie Camera is turned on but no functions operate.
S4-1: Press the [RESET] button on the Movie Camera with a pointed object. If this does not solve the problem, first disconnect the power supply and wait for a minute or so, and then reconnect the power supply to turn the power back on. (If the above operation is performed when the [ACCESS] Lamp of the Card Slot is lighting, the data of the Card may be damaged.)
S4-2: Are the DPOF setting contents being checked? It may take a while to check the settings. Wait until the [ACCESS] Lamp goes off.

Battery

P1: The Battery discharges quickly.
S1-1: Is the Battery fully charged? Charge it with the AC Adaptor. **(➔ 12)**
S1-2: Are you using the Battery in a place where the temperature is very low? The ambient temperature greatly influences the Battery's performance. Its operation time becomes shorter in a cold place. **(➔ 114)**
S1-3: Has the Battery reached the end of its service life? The service life of the Battery is limited. It depends on the way the Battery is used, but when the operation time even after proper charging is too short for normal use, the service life of the Battery has reached its end.
P2: The Battery cannot be charged.
S2: If the DC Input Lead is connected to the AC Adaptor, charging is not possible. Disconnect the DC Input Lead.

中 文

普通拍攝

Q 1： **即使攝錄影機已經得到供電和正確地插入了錄影帶，也不能開始拍攝。**

A 1-1：錄影帶的保險滑頭是否打開？如果它是打開的（設置在[SAVE]），則無法開始拍攝。（➔ 15）

A 1-2：錄影帶是否到達其結尾？請插入新的錄影帶。（➔ 15）

A 1-3：攝錄影機是否打開？（➔ 28）

A 1-4：[CAMERA]燈點亮了嗎？
當[CAMERA]燈沒有點亮時，不能進行拍攝功能的操作。（➔ 28）

A 1-5：是否出現了冷凝指示[💧]？當內部形成冷凝時，除了取出磁帶之外，將無法進行其它操作。請等待，直至冷凝指示消失為止。（➔ 111）

其它拍攝

Q 1： **液晶顯示監視器 / 電子尋像器中的圖像突然在幾秒鐘內靜止。**

A 1： 您是否按了[PHOTO SHOT]（拍照）鈕?如果按了[PHOTO SHOT]鈕，將拍攝約7秒鐘的靜止圖像。約7秒鐘後，攝錄影機將返回拍攝暫停狀態。（➔ 33）

Q 2： **自動聚焦功能不能工作。**

A 2-1：是否選擇了手動聚焦狀態？如果您選擇了自動聚焦狀態，則會自動進行聚焦調節。（➔ 61）

A 2-2：目標物或拍攝狀況是否適合自動聚焦狀態？對於某種類型的目標物和拍攝狀況，自動聚焦功能將無法正常工作（➔ 118）。在此情況下，請使用手動聚焦狀態來調節聚焦。（➔ 61）

編輯

Q 1： **不能進行音頻拷貝。**

A 1-1：錄影帶的保險滑頭是否打開？如果它是打開的（設置在[SAVE]），則無法進行編輯。（➔ 15）

A 1-2：您是否正在編輯用 LP 狀態拍攝的錄影帶部分？由於 LP 狀態下拍攝的磁跡窄於磁頭，所以無法進行音頻拷貝。（➔ 16）

指示

Q 1： **時間編碼不正確。**

A 1： 在反向慢動作放影中，時間編碼指示的計時器可能不穩定，然而，並非功能失常。

Q 2： **剩餘磁帶時間指示消失。**

A 2： 如果您在拍照狀態下拍攝了靜止圖像，剩餘磁帶時間指示可能會暫時消失。如果您將攝錄影機切換至普通拍攝狀態，該指示將再次出現。

Q 3： **剩餘磁帶時間指示與實際剩餘磁帶時間不一致。**

A 3-1：如果連續拍攝的場景短於15秒，剩餘磁帶時間將無法正確表示。

A 3-2：剩餘磁帶時間指示表示的剩餘時間，可能會比實際剩餘時間要短 2、3 分鐘。

ENGLISH

Normal Recording

P1: Recording cannot be started even though the Movie Camera is supplied with power and the cassette is inserted correctly.

S1-1: Is the erasure prevention slider of the cassette open? If it is open (set to [SAVE]), recording is not possible. **(➔ 15)**

S1-2: Has the tape reached its end? Insert a new cassette. **(➔ 15)**

S1-3: Is the Movie Camera turned on? **(➔ 28)**

S1-4: Is the [CAMERA] Lamp lit? When the [CAMERA] Lamp is not lit, no Recording functions can be operated. **(➔ 28)**

S1-5: Is the Condensation Indication [💧] displayed? When condensation has formed, no functions except taking out the cassette can be operated. Wait until the Condensation Indication disappears. **(➔ 111)**

Other Recording

P1: The picture on the LCD Monitor/in the Finder suddenly stands still for a few seconds.

S1: Did you press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button? If you press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button, a still picture is recorded for approximately 7 seconds. After approximately 7 seconds, the Movie Camera switches back to the Recording Pause Mode. **(➔ 33)**

P2: The Auto Focus Function does not work.

S2-1: Is the Manual Focus Mode selected? If you select the Auto Focus Mode, the focus is adjusted automatically. **(➔ 61)**

S2-2: Is the subject or recording situation suitable for the Auto Focus Mode? The Auto Focus Function does not work correctly for some kinds of subjects and recording situations **(➔ 118)**. In this case, use the Manual Focus Mode to adjust the focus. **(➔ 61)**

Editing

P1: Audio dubbing cannot be performed.

S1-1: Is the erasure prevention slider of the cassette open? If it is open (set to [SAVE]), editing is not possible. **(➔ 15)**

S1-2: Are you trying to edit parts of the tape recorded in the LP Mode? As the tracks recorded in the LP Mode are narrower than the heads, audio dubbing is not possible. **(➔ 16)**

Indications

P1: The Time Code becomes incorrect.

S1: In the Slow Motion Playback Mode in reverse direction, the counter of the Time Code Indication may not be stable, however, this is not a malfunction.

P2: The Remaining Tape Time Indication disappears.

S2: If you record a still picture in the Photoshot Mode, the Remaining Tape Time Indication may disappear temporarily. However, if you switch the Movie Camera over to the Normal Recording Mode, it appears again.

P3: The Remaining Tape Time Indication does not match the actual remaining tape time.

S3-1: If scenes of less than 15 seconds are recorded successively, the remaining tape time is not indicated correctly.

S3-2: The Remaining Tape Time Indication may show a remaining tape time that is 2–3 minutes shorter than the actual remaining tape time.

中 文

放影（圖像）

Q 1： **按放影[▶]鈕時，未出現播放的圖像。**

A 1： [VCR]燈點亮了麼?當[VCR]燈沒有點亮時，將無法進行任何播放操作。(➔ 38)

Q 2： **在快進尋影、倒帶尋影或慢動作放影中，圖像上出現了條紋狀雜訊。**

A 2： 此現象為數位影像系統的特徵。並非功能失常。

Q 3： **攝錄影機已正確地連接至電視機，但不出現播放的圖像。**

A 3： 您是否在電視機上選擇了"影像輸入"？請仔細閱讀電視機的使用說明書，並選擇與所連接使用的輸入插孔相配的頻道。

Q 4： **播放的圖像不清晰。**

A 4： 攝錄影機上的影像磁頭是否很髒？如果磁頭很髒，則無法播放出清晰的圖像。

播放（聲音）

Q 1： **攝錄影機的內藏揚聲器或頭戴耳機發不出聲音。**

A 1： 音量是否設定得太低了?請在播放過程中持續按住[PUSH]環，直至[VOLUME]指示顯示。然後，轉動[PUSH]環來調節音量。(➔ 38)

Q 2： **一起播放不同的聲音。**

A 2： [VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS]子菜單中的[12bit AUDIO]項被設置在[MIX](混合)。因此，原來的聲音和用音頻拷貝功能所拷貝的聲音將被一起播放。也可分別進行播放。(➔ 68)

Q 3： **進行音頻拷貝時抹消了原來的聲音。**

A 3： 如果您在以[16bit]狀態(➔ 67)下拍攝的錄影帶上進行音頻拷貝，原來的聲音將被抹消。如果您想保留原來的聲音，必須在原來的拍攝中選擇[12bit]狀態。

Q 4： **不能播放聲音。**

A 4-1： 儘管您正在播放未進行過音頻拷貝的磁帶，而[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單的[PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS]子菜單上的[12bit AUDIO]是否設定在[ST2]？
當播放未進行過音頻拷貝的磁帶時，須將[12bit AUDIO]設定在[ST1]。(➔ 68)

A 4-2： 是否啟動了可變速尋影功能?請按放影鈕[▶]來取消可變速尋影功能(➔ 39)。

ENGLISH

Playback (Picture)

P1: No playback picture is reproduced when pressing the Play Button [▶].

S1: Is the [VCR] Lamp lit? When the [VCR] Lamp is not lit, no playback functions can be operated. **(➔ 38)**

P2: Mosaic-like patterns appear in the picture during Cue, Review or Slow Motion Playback.

S2: This phenomenon is a characteristic of the digital video system. This is not a malfunction.

P3: The Movie Camera is correctly connected to a TV, but no playback picture is reproduced.

S3: Did you select "Video Input" on the TV? Carefully read the operating instructions for your TV and select the channel that matches the input sockets used for connection.

P4: The playback picture is not reproduced clearly.

S4: Are the video heads on the Movie Camera dirty? If the video heads are dirty, the picture cannot be played back clearly.

Playback (Sound)

P1: No sound is played back from the Movie Camera's built-in speaker or headphones.

S1: Is the volume set too low? During playback, keep the [PUSH] Dial pressed until the [VOLUME] indication appears. Then turn the [PUSH] Dial to adjust the volume. **(➔ 38)**

P2: Different sounds are played back together.

S2: [12bit AUDIO] on the [PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu is set to [MIX]. Therefore, the original sound and the sound dubbed with audio dubbing are played back together. It is also possible to play them back individually. **(➔ 68)**

P3: The original sound was erased by performing audio dubbing.

S3: If you perform audio dubbing on a recording made in the [16bit] Mode **(➔ 67)**, the original sound is erased. If you want to keep the original sound, be sure to select the [12bit] Mode for the original recording.

P4: No playback sound is reproduced.

S4-1: Is [12bit AUDIO] on the [PLAYBACK FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu set to [ST2] even though no audio dubbing has been performed on the cassette that you are playing back? When you play back a cassette onto which no audio dubbing was performed, [12bit AUDIO] must be set to [ST1]. **(➔ 68)**

S4-2: Is the Variable Speed Search Function activated? Press the Play Button [▶] to cancel the Variable Speed Search Function **(➔ 39)**.

中 文

MultiMediaCard/SD 如意卡

Q 1： **錄製的圖像不夠精美。**

A 1： [CARD SETUP](卡設定)子菜單中的項目[PICTURE QUALITY](畫質)是否被設定在[ECONOMY]?
如果在拍攝時設定為[ECONOMY]，含有豐富細節的圖像錄製可能會帶有條塊狀雜訊。請將[PICTURE QUALITY](畫質)設定為[NORMAL]或[FINE]。(➔ 71)

Q 2： **將兆像素圖像捕捉在電腦中後，畫質降低了。**

A 2： 是否正在用DV端子(i.LINK)或數位靜止圖像端子捕捉圖像? 為了捕捉兆像素圖像，應該將文件錄製在卡中，放入具備 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器(附件)的電腦中等。(➔ 84，93)

Q 3： **播放的卡拍照圖像看起來不正常。**

A 3： 圖像數據可能已被損壞。
為了防止圖像數據的丟失，建議您在錄影帶或微電腦上為圖像數據做一個備份拷貝 (➔ 74，84，93)。

Q 4： **在播放過程中出現[×]指示。**

A 4： 圖像是以不同的格式錄製的，或者圖像的數據已經損壞。(➔ 76)

Q 5： **即使進行了格式化，卡也無法使用。**

A 5： 攝錄影機或卡可能發生了損壞。請向您的代理商咨詢，要求維修服務。

其它

Q 1： **不能取出錄影帶。**

A 1-1： 攝錄影機是否通電？交流轉接器的連接是否正確？或電池插入是否恰當？取出錄影帶時，攝錄影機必須通電，然而，不必將[OFF/ON/MODE]開關設置在[ON]。

A 1-2： 安裝的電池可能已經耗盡。請換上已充電的電池。

Q 2： **除取出錄影帶之外，不能進行其它操作。**

A 2： 是否出現了冷凝指示[💧]？當攝錄影機內部形成冷凝時，除了取出磁帶之外，本機會自動切斷電源，並將無法進行其它操作。請等待，直至冷凝指示消失為止。(➔ 111)

Q 3： **遙控器不工作。**

A 3-1： 遙控器中的鈕釦型電池電量是否已經耗盡?當您將遙控器靠近攝錄影機上的遙控感應器進行操作時，如果它仍不工作，則意味著電池電量已經耗盡。請更換新的電池。(➔ 99)

A 3-2： 是否選擇了正確的遙控器狀態？如果攝錄影機菜單上的[REMOTE](遙控)設定和遙控器所選擇的狀態不配時，將不可能用遙控器操作攝錄影機，並會出現[REMOTE]指示。(➔ 100)

ENGLISH

MultiMediaCard/SD Memory Card

P1: The recorded pictures are not beautiful.

S1: Was [PICTURE QUALITY] on the [CARD SETUP] Sub-Menu set to [ECONOMY]?
If it was set to [ECONOMY] for recording, pictures with many fine details may contain mosaic-like patterns. Set [PICTURE QUALITY] to [NORMAL] or [FINE]. **(➔ 71)**

P2: The picture quality deteriorated after Mega-Pixel pictures were captured in the PC.

S2: Is the DV Terminal (i.LINK) or Digital Still Picture Terminal being used to capture the pictures? To capture Mega-Pixel pictures, record files on a card in the PC with the USB Reader Writer for the SD Memory Card (supplied), etc. **(➔ 84, 93)**

P3: The played back Card Photoshot picture does not look normal.

S3: The image data may be damaged.
To prevent the loss of picture data, we recommend that you make a backup copy on a cassette or on the computer **(➔ 74, 84, 93).**

P4: The [×] Indication appears during playback.

S4: The picture was recorded in a different format or its data is damaged. **(➔ 76)**

P5: Even after formatting, the Card cannot be used.

S5: The Movie Camera or the Card may be damaged. Consult with your dealer for servicing.

Others

P1: The cassette cannot be taken out.

S1-1: Is the Movie Camera supplied with power? Is the AC Adaptor correctly connected or the Battery correctly attached? To remove the cassette, the Movie Camera must be supplied with power, however, it is not necessary to set the [OFF/ON/MODE] Switch to [ON].

S1-2: The attached Battery may be discharged. Replace it with a charged Battery.

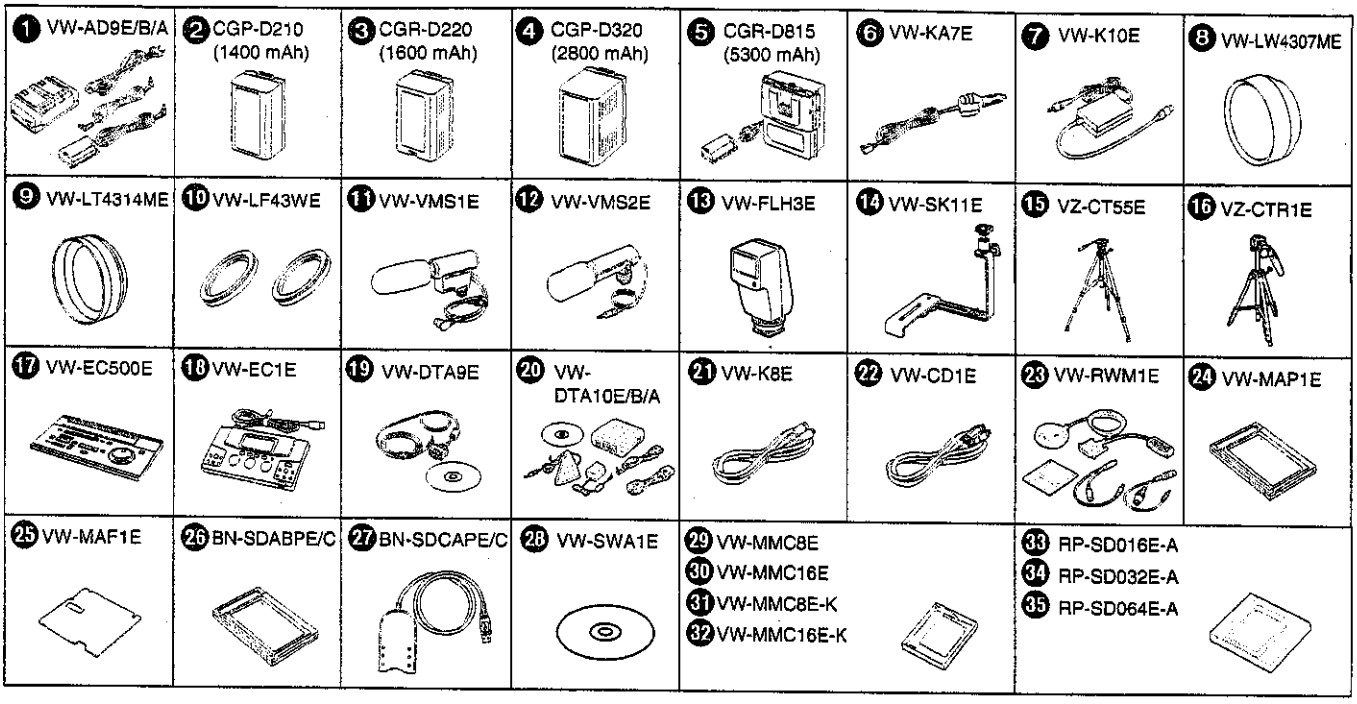
P2: No operation except taking out the cassette can be performed.

S2: Is the Condensation Indication [💧] displayed? If condensation has formed inside the Movie Camera, it automatically switches off and prevents all operations except taking out the cassette. Wait until the Condensation Indication disappears. **(➔ 111)**

P3: The Remote Controller does not work.

S3-1: Is the button-type battery in the Remote Controller exhausted? If the Remote Controller does not work when you use it near the Remote Controller Sensor on the Movie Camera, the button-type battery is exhausted. Replace it with a new battery. **(➔ 99)**

S3-2: Is the correct Remote Controller Mode selected? If the Movie Camera's setting for [REMOTE] on the Menu and the mode selected on the Remote Controller are not matched, operating the Movie Camera with the Remote Controller is not possible and the [REMOTE] Indication is displayed. **(➔ 100)**



中 文

選購附件

❶ 交流轉接器
❷–❺ 電池組(鋰電池)
❻ 汽車轉接器纜線
❼ 5針同步纜線
❽ 廣角鏡頭
❾ 長焦鏡頭
❿ 濾光鏡組件
⓫ 立體聲變聲麥克風
⓬ 立體聲麥克風
⓭ 影像閃光燈
⓮ 座轉接器
⓯ 三角架
⓰ 帶有遙控器的三角架
⓱–⓲ 編輯控制器
⓳–⓴ 微電腦連接套件
㉑ 編輯纜線
㉒ DV(數位影像)纜線
㉓ MultiMediaCard 外接驅動器
㉔ PC 卡轉接器
㉕ 磁盤轉接器
㉖ SD 如意卡用 PC 卡轉接器
㉗ SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器
㉘ SD 如意卡應用軟件
㉙–㉜ MultiMediaCard
㉝–㉟ SD 如意卡

● 在有些國家可能購買不到某些附件。

ENGLISH

Optional Accessories

❶ AC Adaptor
❷–❺ Battery Pack (Lithium)
❻ Car Adaptor Cord
❼ 5-Pin Synchro Cord
❽ Wide Conversion Lens
❾ Tele Conversion Lens
❿ Filter Kit
⓫ Stereo Zoom Microphone
⓬ Stereo Microphone
⓭ Video Flash
⓮ Shoe Adaptor
⓯ Tripod
⓰ Tripod with Remote Controller
⓱–⓲ Editing Controller
⓳–⓴ Personal Computer Connection Kit
㉑ Edit Cable
㉒ DV Cable
㉓ MultiMediaCard External Drive
㉔ PC Card Adaptor
㉕ Floppy Disk Adaptor
㉖ PC Card Adapter for SD Memory Card
㉗ USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card
㉘ SD Memory Card Application Software
㉙–㉜ MultiMediaCard
㉝–㉟ SD Memory Card

● Some accessories are not available in some countries.

中 文

規格

數位攝錄影機 您的安全信息

電源： 直流 7.9 V/7.2 V
電力消耗： 拍攝中
5.6 W（使用電子尋像器時）
6.3 W（使用液晶顯示監視器時）

拍攝規格： 微型DV（用戶使用數位影像SD格式）
使用錄影帶： 6.35 mm數位影像錄影帶
拍攝/播放時間： SP：80 分鐘
LP：120 分鐘（使用DVM80磁帶時）

影像
拍攝系統： 數位元件
電視制式： CCIR：625 線、50 場PAL彩色信號
音頻
轉錄系統： PCM數位轉錄
16 位（48 kHz/雙聲道）
12 位（32 kHz/四聲道）
圖像感應器： 1/4 英寸3CCD圖像感應器
（有效像素：360K×3，總共：570K×3）
鏡頭： 自動光圈、F1.6、聚焦長度：3.55－42.6 mm、遠用焦距（全光圈AF）
濾光鏡直徑： 43 mm
變焦： 12：1 動力變焦
監視器： 2.5 英寸液晶顯示監視器
電子尋像器： 彩色電子尋像器
麥可風： 立體聲
揚聲器： 單個圓形揚聲器 Ø 20 mm
標準亮度： 1400 lx
最低要求亮度： 8 lx（弱光狀態）
影像輸出電平： 1.0 Vp-p，75 歐姆
S影像輸出電平： Y（亮度信號）輸出：1.0Vp-p，75 歐姆
C（色彩信號）輸出：0.3Vp-p，75 歐姆
音頻輸出電平： 316 mV，600 歐姆
影像輸入電平： 1.0 Vp-p，75 歐姆
S影像輸入電平： Y（亮度信號）輸入：1.0Vp-p，75 歐姆
C（色彩信號）輸入：0.3Vp-p，75 歐姆
音頻輸入電平（線路）： 316 mV，10 千歐或以上
麥克風輸入： 麥克風靈敏度－50 dB
（0 dB=1 V/Pa，1 千赫）（立體聲微型插孔）
數位靜止圖像： 數位靜止圖像輸出，控制信號輸入/輸出（轉換率：最大115 kbps）
數位接口： DV（數位影像）輸入/輸出（i.LINK，4 針）
尺寸： 約75（寬）×113（高）×192（深）mm
重量： 約700 克（不含電池和DV錄影帶）
約840 克（含VSB0419和DVM60）
操作溫度： 0 ℃－40 ℃
操作濕度： 10 %－80 %
卡記憶功能
記錄媒體： MultiMediaCard，SD如意卡
圖像壓縮格式： JPEG

ENGLISH

Specifications

Digital Video Camera Information for your safety

Power Source: DC 7.9/7.2 V
Power Consumption: Recording
5.6 W (When using Finder)
6.3 W (When using LCD Monitor)

Recording Format: Mini DV (Consumer-use Digital Video SD Format)
Tape Used: 6.35 mm digital video tape
Recording/ Playback Time: SP: 80 min.; LP: 120 min. (with DVM80)
Video
Recording System: Digital Component
Television System: CCIR: 625 lines, 50 fields PAL colour signal
Audio
Recording System: PCM Digital Recording
16 bit (48 kHz/2ch),
12 bit (32 kHz/4ch)
Image Sensor: 1/4-inch 3 CCD Image Sensor
(Effective Pixels: 360 K×3, Total: 570 K×3)
Lens: Auto Iris, F1.6, Focal Length;
3.55–42.6 mm, Macro (Full Range AF)
Filter Diameter: 43 mm
Zoom: 12:1 Power Zoom
Monitor: 2.5-inch LCD
Finder: Colour Electronic Finder
Microphone: Stereo
Speaker: 1 round speaker Ø 20 mm
Standard Illumination: 1,400 lx
Minimum Required Illumination: 8 lx (Low Light Mode)
Video Output Level: 1.0 Vp-p, 75 ohm
S-Video Output Level: Y Output: 1.0 Vp-p, 75 ohm
C Output: 0.3 Vp-p, 75 ohm
Audio Output Level: 316 mV, 600 ohm
Video Input Level: 1.0 Vp-p, 75 ohm
S-Video Input Level: Y Input: 1.0 Vp-p, 75 ohm
C Input: 0.3 Vp-p, 75 ohm
Audio Input Level (Line): 316 mV, 10 kohm or more
Mic Input: Mic sensitivity −50 dB
(0 dB = 1 V/Pa, 1 kHz) (Stereo mini jack)
Digital Still Picture: Digital Still Picture Output, Control Signal Input/Output
(Transfer rate: max. 115 kbps)
Digital Interface: DV Input/Output Terminal (i.LINK, 4-pin)
Dimensions: Approx. 75 (W)×113 (H)×192 (D) mm
Weight: Approx. 700 g
(without Battery and DV cassette)
Approx. 840 g
(with VSB0419 and DVM60)

Operating Temperature: 0°C–40°C
Operating Humidity: 10%–80%

Card Memory Functions
Recording Media: MultiMediaCard, SD Memory Card
Image Compression: JPEG

中 文

交流轉接器 您的安全信息

電源:	AC 100-240 V · 50/60 Hz
電力消耗:	35 W
直流輸出:	DC 7.9 V · 9 W (攝錄影機操作時) DC 8.4 · 2.4 A (電池組充電時)
尺寸:	76 (寬) × 52 (高) × 101 (深) mm
重量:	約230 克

重量和尺寸為近似值
規格若有變更，恕不另行通知。

ENGLISH

AC Adaptor Information for your safety

Power Source:	AC 100–240 V, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption:	35 W
DC Output:	DC 7.9 V, 9 W (Movie Camera Operation) DC 8.4 V, 2.4 A (Battery Charging)
Dimensions:	76 (W) × 52 (H) × 101 (D) mm
Weight:	Approx. 230 g

Weight and dimensions shown are approximate.
Specifications are subject to change without notice.

ENGLISH

Please be sure to read before installing the software.

This Software License Agreement is for the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card. For HotShots and NetCard, refer to the Software License Agreement which appears on the setup screen.

Software License Agreement

Portions of the software on this CD-ROM are Copyright © 2000 Phoenix Technologies Ltd. and its suppliers. All rights reserved.

BY INSERTING THIS CD-ROM INTO YOUR CD-ROM DRIVE, YOU INDICATE YOUR ACCEPTANCE TO ALL TERMS OF THIS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT ("AGREEMENT"). YOU ARE ONLY GRANTED A LICENSE TO USE THE SOFTWARE PROVIDED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT ON THE CONDITION THAT YOU AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, RETURN THE CD-ROM TO MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ("MATSUSHITA") OR ITS DISTRIBUTORS.

1) **You are granted the right to use the software, including the information recorded or described on the CD-ROM, instruction manuals, and any other media provided to you (collectively, "Software"). however. no copyright or other intellectual property rights will be transfered to you.**

2) **Whether this Software is paid for or not, you may not transfer it to a third party.**

3) **A copy of the Software may be made only for backup purposes.**

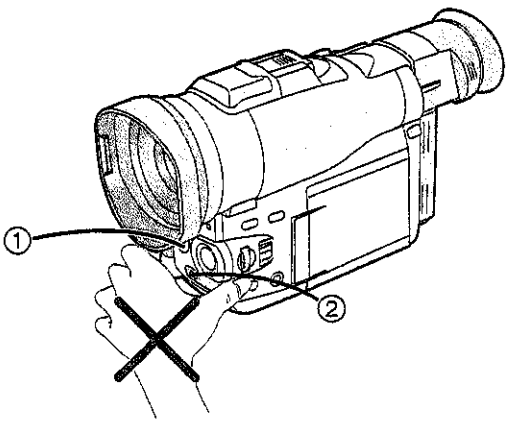
4) **This Software may only be used on one computer and may not be used on more than one computer.**

5) **Reverse engineering, decompiling, diassembling, modifying or creating modified versions of the Software is prohibited. Matsushita, its distributors or suppliers will not be liable for any damages caused by reverse engineering, decompiling, diassembly, modifying or creating modified versions of the Software.**

6) **This Software is provided "AS-IS" without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, warranties of non-infringement, merchantability and/or fitness for particular purpose. Further, Matsushita dose not warrant that the operaion of the Software will be uninterrupted or error free. Matsushita, its distributors or suppliers will not be liable for any damage suffered by you arising from or in connection with your use of the Software.**

7) **You agree not to export or re-export to any country the Software in any form without the appropriate export licenses under regulations of the country where you reside, if necessary.**

Attention
Achtung
Attenzione
Attention
Atención
Let op



ENGLISH

■ About the White Balance sensor

The White Balance sensor ① determines what the light source is during recording.

Take care not to place your hand or any other object in front of the White Balance sensor during recording.

- Otherwise, the White Balance will not work properly.
- The red light from the Recording Lamp ② will be reflected off your hand or object, possibly causing the White Balance sensor to operate incorrectly and changing the colouring.

DEUTSCH

■ Hinweis zum Weißabgleich-Sensor

Der Weißabgleich-Sensor ① ermittelt, welche Lichtquelle während der Aufnahme verwendet wird.

Achten Sie darauf, den Weißabgleich-Sensor während der Aufnahme nicht mit der Hand oder einem anderen Gegenstand zu verdecken.

- Anderenfalls arbeitet der Weißabgleich nicht einwandfrei.
- Da das rote Licht der Aufnahmelampe ② von der Hand oder einem anderen Gegenstand reflektiert wird, arbeitet der Weißabgleich-Sensor u.U. nicht einwandfrei, so dass sich die Farben verändern.

ITALIANO

■ Riguardo al sensore di bilanciamento del bianco

Il sensore di bilanciamento del bianco ① determina qual è la fonte di luce durante la registrazione.

State attenti a non mettere la mano o un qualsiasi altro oggetto davanti al sensore di bilanciamento del bianco durante la registrazione.

- In caso contrario, il bilanciamento del bianco non funziona correttamente.
- La luce rossa della spia di registrazione ② viene riflessa dalla mano o dall'oggetto, causando il funzionamento sbagliato del sensore di bilanciamento del bianco e il cambiamento della colorazione.

FRANÇAIS

■ Sur le capteur de balance des blancs

Le capteur de balance des blancs ① détermine quelle est la source d'éclairage pendant l'enregistrement.

Veiller à ne pas placer une main ou un autre objet devant le capteur de balance des blancs pendant un enregistrement.

- Sinon, la balance des blancs ne fonctionnera pas correctement.
- Il est possible que le capteur de balance des blancs fonctionne incorrectement et que la coloration change si la lumière rouge du témoin d'enregistrement ② est réfléchie par la main ou l'objet.

ESPAÑOL

■ Acerca del sensor del balance del blanco

El sensor del balance del blanco ① determina lo que es la fuente de luz durante la grabación.

Tenga cuidado de no poner su mano ni ningún otro objeto delante del sensor del balance del blanco durante la grabación.

- De lo contrario, el balance del blanco no funcionará correctamente.
- La luz roja de la luz de grabación ② se reflejará en su mano o en el objeto siendo posible que el sensor del balance del blanco no funcione correctamente y se cambie el color.

NEDERLANDS

■ Betreffende de witbalanssensor

De witbalanssensor ① neemt waar wat de lichtbron is tijdens het opnemen.

Plaats daarom uw hand of een ander voorwerp niet voor de witbalanssensor tijdens het opnemen.

- Als u dit doet, zal de witbalansregeling niet juist werken.
- Het rode licht van het opnamelampje ② zal van uw hand of van het voorwerp worden weerkaatst, zodat de witbalanssensor mogelijk niet juist zal werken en de kleuren niet natuurlijk zullen zijn.

ENGLISH

■ Notice Regarding the USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card

The USB Reader Writer for SD Memory Card included in this unit does not support Windows Me. If it is used with Windows Me, data may become damaged or other problems may occur.

DEUTSCH

■ Hinweis zu USB Reader Writer für die SD-Speicherkarte

Der USB Reader Writer für die SD-Speicherkarte im Lieferumfang dieses Produkts bietet keine Unterstützung von Windows Millenium Edition (Me). Bei Betrieb dieses Programms unter Windows Me besteht daher die Gefahr, dass Daten zerstört werden oder andere Probleme auftreten.

ITALIANO

■ Avviso riguardo al lettore/scrittore USB per scheda di memoria SD

Il lettore/scrittore USB per scheda di memoria SD in dotazione a questa unità non supporta Windows Me. Se viene usato con Windows Me, i dati potrebbero danneggiarsi o si potrebbero verificare altri problemi.

FRANÇAIS

■ Avertissement sur le lecteur/enregistreur USB pour Carte mémoire SD

Le lecteur/enregistreur USB pour Carte mémoire SD inclus dans cet appareil ne prend pas en charge Windows Millennium Edition.
Son utilisation avec Windows Millennium Edition peut endommager les données ou causer d'autres problèmes.

ESPAÑOL

■ Aviso relacionado con el lector y escritor USB para tarjeta de memoria SD

El lector y escritor USB para tarjeta de memoria SD incluido en esta unidad no es compatible con Windows Me.
Si se utiliza con Windows Me, los datos tal vez se estropeen o quizá puedan producirse otros problemas.

NEDERLANDS

■ Opmerking betreffende de USB lezer/schrijver voor SD-Geheugenkaart

De bij dit apparaat meegeleverde USB lezer/schrijver voor SD-Geheugenkaart ondersteunt Windows Me niet.
Als u deze met Windows Me gebruikt, kunnen de gegevens beschadigd raken of kunnen er andere problemen optreden.

SVENSKA

■ Information angående USB läs- och skrivarenheten för SD-minneskort

USB läs- och skrivarenheten för SD-minneskort som medföljer denna apparat stödjer ej Windows Me. Om den används med Windows Me, kan data skadas eller andra problem uppstå.

DANSK

■ Bemærk angående USB læser/skriver til SD-hukommelseskort

USB læser/skriveren, som følger med dette apparat, understøtter ikke Windows Me.
Hvis den anvendes med Windows Me, kan dataen blive ødelagt eller der kan opstå andre problemer.

中 文

■ 關於 SD 如意卡用 USB 讀寫器的通知

本機內附帶的SD如意卡用USB讀寫器，不支持Windows Me。
若將其用於Windows Me，數據可能會受損或發生其它問題。

РУССКИЙ ЯЗЫК

■ Замечание относительно устройства чтения/записи USB для карты памяти SD

Устройство чтения/записи USB для карты памяти SD, входящее в комплект этого аппарата, не поддерживает Windows Me.
При его использовании с Windows Me возможно повреждение данных или возникновение других проблем.

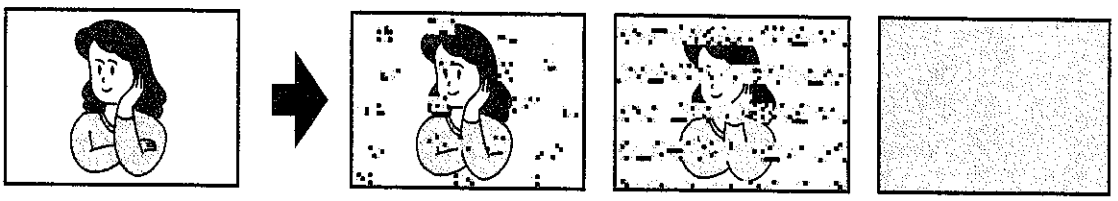
العربية

■ ملاحظة بخصوص قارئة كاتبة USB لكرت الذاكرة SD

قارئة كاتبة USB لكرت الذاكرة SD المشمولة في هذه الوحدة لا تدعم ونـدوز الشرق الأوسط Windows Me.
إذا تم استخدامها مع ونـدوز الشرق الأوسط Windows Me، قد تصبح البيانات تالفة أو قد تحدث مشاكل أخرى.

Important Notes (for future reference)/ Wichtige Hinweise (für späteres Nachsehen bitte aufbewahren)

Ⓐ ❶ ❷ ❸



ENGLISH

Notes about Video Head Clogging

- When the Movie Camera's video heads have become clogged with dirt (dust and tape coating particles), the [⊠] Indication appears. In addition, the playback picture Ⓐ is distorted with mosaic-like patterns (❶ or ❷). When the clogging further worsens, the whole screen may be black during playback ❸.
- When the clogging of the video heads further worsens, the recording performance deteriorates, and in the worst case, recording might no longer be possible.
  To clean video heads that have become clogged with dirt, use the Digital Video Head Cleaner supplied with this Movie Camera.
- **If you want to purchase the same Digital Video Head Cleaner, please contact your Panasonic dealer to obtain it from the Panasonic spare parts department (part number VFK1451).**

- If the video heads again become clogged with dirt soon after cleaning, this might be caused by damaged tape. In this case, stop using that cassette.
  We recommend that you use Panasonic cassettes.
- Causes of video head clogging
  - High-temperature and high-humidity environment
  - Long-time use
  - Damaged tape
  - Dusty air
  - Worn tape

How To Use the Digital Video Head Cleaner

Insert the Head Cleaner into the Movie Camera and play it back for approximately 20 seconds. (Too much cleaning could cause excessive wear to the video heads. If the video heads get worn, the picture is not played back clearly even after cleaning.)
If using the Head Cleaner dose not clear the video head clogging, the Movie Camera requires cleaning or repairing by a service centre.
Please consult with your dealer.

DEUTSCH

Hinweise zur Verschmutzung der Videoköpfe

- Wenn die Videoköpfe des Camerarecorders durch Staub und Bandabrieb verschmutzt sind, erscheint die Anzeige [⊠]. Zudem können u. U. im Wiedergabebild Ⓐ mosaikartige Muster (❶ oder ❷) auftreten. Bei zunehmender Verschmutzung könnte der Bildschirm bei der Wiedergabe ganzflächig schwarz ❸ bleiben.
- Wenn sich die Verschmutzung der Videoköpfe noch weiter verstärkt, verschlechtert sich auch die Aufnahmeleistung, und im Extremfall kann überhaupt nicht mehr aufgenommen werden. Um die verschmutzten Videoköpfe zu reinigen, ist die mit diesem Camerarecorder mitgelieferte Videokopf-Reinigungscassette zu verwenden.
- **Wenn Sie die gleiche Videokopf-Reinigungscassette kaufen möchten, wenden Sie sich an Ihren Panasonic Fachhändler, damit er sie von der Panasonic Ersatzteil-Abteilung beziehen kann (Ersatzteil-Nr. VFK1451).**

- Falls die Videoköpfe nach der Reinigung relativ schnell wieder verschmutzt werden, könnte die Ursache an einem beschädigten Band liegen. In diesem Fall die entsprechende Videocassette nicht mehr benutzen.
  Wir empfehlen die Verwendung von Panasonic Videocassetten.
- Ursachen von verschmutzten Videoköpfen:
  - Einsatz an Orten mit sehr hoher Temperatur und Luftfeuchtigkeit.
  - Extrem langer Einsatz
  - Beschädigtes Band
  - Stark staubhaltige Luft
  - Abgenutztes Band

Benutzung der Reinigungscassette

Die Reinigungscassette in den Camerarecorder einsetzen und sie ca. 20 Sekunden lang wiedergeben. (Vorsicht: Zu langes und häufiges Reinigen mit dieser Cassette kann übermäßige Abnutzung der Videoköpfe verursachen. Bei abgenutzten Köpfen bleibt das Wiedergabebild auch nach dem Reinigen unklar.)
Wenn sich die Verschmutzung der Videoköpfe durch Verwendung der Reinigungscassette nicht beheben läßt, muß der Camerarecorder in einer Service-Werkstatt gereinigt bzw. repariert werden. Wenden Sie sich dazu bitte an Ihren Fachhändler.